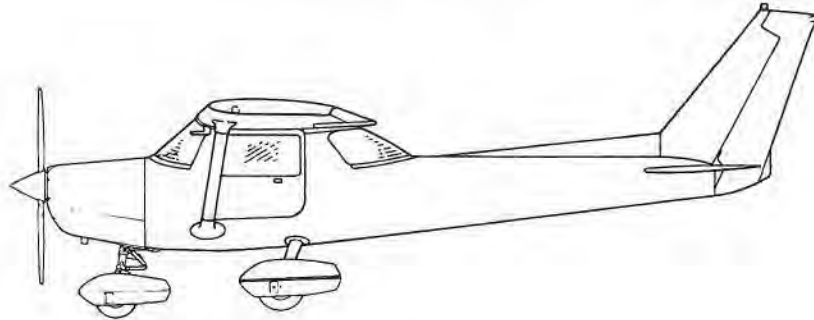


PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK

and

FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL



CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY

1980 MODEL 152

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE
CARRIED IN THE AIRPLANE
AT ALL TIMES.

Serial No. 15283595
Registration No. N4717B

THIS HANDBOOK INCLUDES THE MATERIAL REQUIRED TO BE
FURNISHED TO THE PILOT BY CAR PART 3 AND CONSTITUTES
THE FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL.

COPYRIGHT © 1979

CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY
WICHITA, KANSAS, USA

 Member of GAMA

1 JULY 1979

THIS MANUAL WAS PROVIDED FOR THE AIRPLANE
IDENTIFIED ON THE TITLE PAGE ON _____.
SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS SUPPLIED BY CESSNA
AIRCRAFT COMPANY MUST BE PROPERLY IN-
SERTED.

CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY, PAWNEE DIVISION

CONGRATULATIONS

Welcome to the ranks of Cessna owners! Your Cessna has been designed and constructed to give you the most in performance, economy, and comfort. It is our desire that you will find flying it, either for business or pleasure, a pleasant and profitable experience.

This Pilot's Operating Handbook has been prepared as a guide to help you get the most pleasure and utility from your airplane. It contains information about your Cessna's equipment, operating procedures, and performance; and suggestions for its servicing and care. We urge you to read it from cover to cover, and to refer to it frequently.

Our interest in your flying pleasure has not ceased with your purchase of a Cessna. World-wide, the Cessna Dealer Organization backed by the Cessna Customer Services Department stands ready to serve you. The following services are offered by most Cessna Dealers:

- THE CESSNA WARRANTY, which provides coverage for parts and labor, is available at Cessna Dealers worldwide. Specific benefits and provisions of warranty, plus other important benefits for you, are contained in your Customer Care Program book, supplied with your airplane. Warranty service is available to you at authorized Cessna Dealers throughout the world upon presentation of your Customer Care Card which establishes your eligibility under the warranty.
- FACTORY TRAINED PERSONNEL to provide you with courteous expert service.
- FACTORY APPROVED SERVICE EQUIPMENT to provide you efficient and accurate workmanship.
- A STOCK OF GENUINE CESSNA SERVICE PARTS on hand when you need them.
- THE LATEST AUTHORITATIVE INFORMATION FOR SERVICING CESSNA AIRPLANES, since Cessna Dealers have all of the Service Manuals and Parts Catalogs, kept current by Service Letters and Service News Letters, published by Cessna Aircraft Company.

We urge all Cessna owners to use the Cessna Dealer Organization to the fullest.

A current Cessna Dealer Directory accompanies your new airplane. The Directory is revised frequently, and a current copy can be obtained from your Cessna Dealer. Make your Directory one of your cross-country flight planning aids; a warm welcome awaits you at every Cessna Dealer.

PERFORMANCE - SPECIFICATIONS

*SPEED:		
Maximum at Sea Level		110 KNOTS
Cruise, 75% Power at 8000 Ft		107 KNOTS
CRUISE: Recommended lean mixture with fuel allowance for engine start, taxi, takeoff, climb and 45 minutes reserve.		
75% Power at 8000 Ft	Range	320 NM
24.5 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	3.1 HRS
75% Power at 8000 Ft	Range	545 NM
37.5 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	5.2 HRS
Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft	Range	415 NM
24.5 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	5.2 HRS
Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft	Range	690 NM
37.5 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	8.7 HRS
RATE OF CLIMB AT SEA LEVEL		
		715 FPM
SERVICE CEILING		
		14,700 FT
TAKEOFF PERFORMANCE:		
Ground Roll		725 FT
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle		1340 FT
LANDING PERFORMANCE:		
Ground Roll		475 FT
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle		1200 FT
STALL SPEED (CAS):		
Flaps Up, Power Off		48 KNOTS
Flaps Down, Power Off		43 KNOTS
MAXIMUM WEIGHT:		
Ramp		1675 LBS
Takeoff or Landing		1670 LBS
STANDARD EMPTY WEIGHT:		
152		1109 LBS
152 II		1142 LBS
MAXIMUM USEFUL LOAD:		
152		566 LBS
152 II		533 LBS
BAGGAGE ALLOWANCE		
		120 LBS
WING LOADING: Pounds/Sq Ft		
		10.5
POWER LOADING: Pounds/HP		
		15.2
FUEL CAPACITY: Total		
Standard Tanks		26 GAL.
Long Range Tanks		39 GAL.
OIL CAPACITY		
		6 QTS
ENGINE: Avco Lycoming		
110 BHP at 2550 RPM		O-235-L2C
PROPELLER: Fixed Pitch, Diameter		
		69 IN.

*Speed performance is shown for an airplane equipped with optional speed fairings, which increase the speeds by approximately 2 knots. There is a corresponding difference in range, while all other performance figures are unchanged when speed fairings are installed.

The above performance figures are based on the indicated weights, standard atmospheric conditions, level hard-surface dry runways and no wind. They are calculated values derived from flight tests conducted by the Cessna Aircraft Company under carefully documented conditions and will vary with individual airplanes and numerous factors affecting flight performance.

COVERAGE

The Pilot's Operating Handbook in the airplane at the time of delivery from Cessna Aircraft Company contains information applicable to the 1980 Model 152 airplane designated by the serial number and registration number shown on the Title Page of this handbook.

REVISIONS

Changes and/or additions to this handbook will be covered by revisions published by Cessna Aircraft Company. These revisions are distributed to all Cessna Dealers and to owners of U. S. Registered aircraft according to FAA records at the time of revision issuance.

Revisions should be examined immediately upon receipt and incorporated in this handbook.

NOTE

It is the responsibility of the owner to maintain this handbook in a current status when it is being used for operational purposes.

Owners should contact their Cessna Dealer whenever the revision status of their handbook is in question.

A revision bar will extend the full length of new or revised text and/or illustrations added on new or presently existing pages. This bar will be located adjacent to the applicable revised area on the outer margin of the page.

All revised pages will carry the revision number and date on the applicable page.

The following Log of Effective Pages provides the dates of issue for original and revised pages, and a listing of all pages in the handbook. Pages affected by the current revision are indicated by an asterisk (*) preceding the pages listed.

LOG OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

Dates of issue for original and revised pages are:

Original 1 July 1979
Revision 1 31 March 1983

Page	Date	Page	Date
Title	1 July 1979	*5-14 thru 5-18	31 March 1983
Assignment Record	1 July 1979	5-19	1 July 1979
i thru ii	1 July 1979	5-20 Blank	1 July 1979
*iii	31 March 1983	6-1	1 July 1979
iv	1 July 1979	6-2 Blank	1 July 1979
1-1 thru 1-2	1 July 1979	6-3 thru 6-20	1 July 1979
*1-3 thru 1-4	31 March 1983	7-1 thru 7-37	1 July 1979
1-5 thru 1-8	1 July 1979	7-38 Blank	1 July 1979
*2-1	31 March 1983	8-1	1 July 1979
*2-2 Blank	31 March 1983	8-2 Blank	1 July 1979
2-3 thru 2-10	1 July 1979	8-3 thru 8-9	1 July 1979
3-1 thru 3-15	1 July 1979	*8-10 thru 8-11	31 March 1983
3-16 Blank	1 July 1979	8-12 thru 8-17	1 July 1979
4-1 thru 4-14	1 July 1979	8-18 Blank	1 July 1979
*4-15 thru 4-18	31 March 1983	*9-1 thru 9-2	31 March 1983
4-19 thru 4-23	1 July 1979		
4-24 Blank	1 July 1979		
5-1	1 July 1979		
5-2 Blank	1 July 1979		
5-3 thru 5-13	1 July 1979		

NOTE

Refer to Section 9 Table of Contents for supplements applicable to optional systems.

1 July 1979

Revision 1 - 31 March 1983/D1170-1-13PR-RPC-2300-5/83

iii

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	SECTION
GENERAL.....	1
LIMITATIONS.....	2
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES.....	3
NORMAL PROCEDURES.....	4
PERFORMANCE.....	5
WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST	6
AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS	7
AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE	8
SUPPLEMENTS (Optional Systems Description & Operating Procedures)	9

SECTION 1 GENERAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Three View	1-2
Introduction	1-3
Descriptive Data	1-3
Engine	1-3
Propeller	1-3
Fuel	1-3
Oil	1-4
Maximum Certificated Weights	1-5
Standard Airplane Weights	1-5
Cabin And Entry Dimensions	1-5
Baggage Space Dimensions	1-5
Specific Loadings	1-5
Symbols, Abbreviations And Terminology	1-5
General Airspeed Terminology And Symbols	1-5
Meteorological Terminology	1-6
Engine Power Terminology	1-7
Airplane Performance And Flight Planning Terminology	1-7
Weight And Balance Terminology	1-7

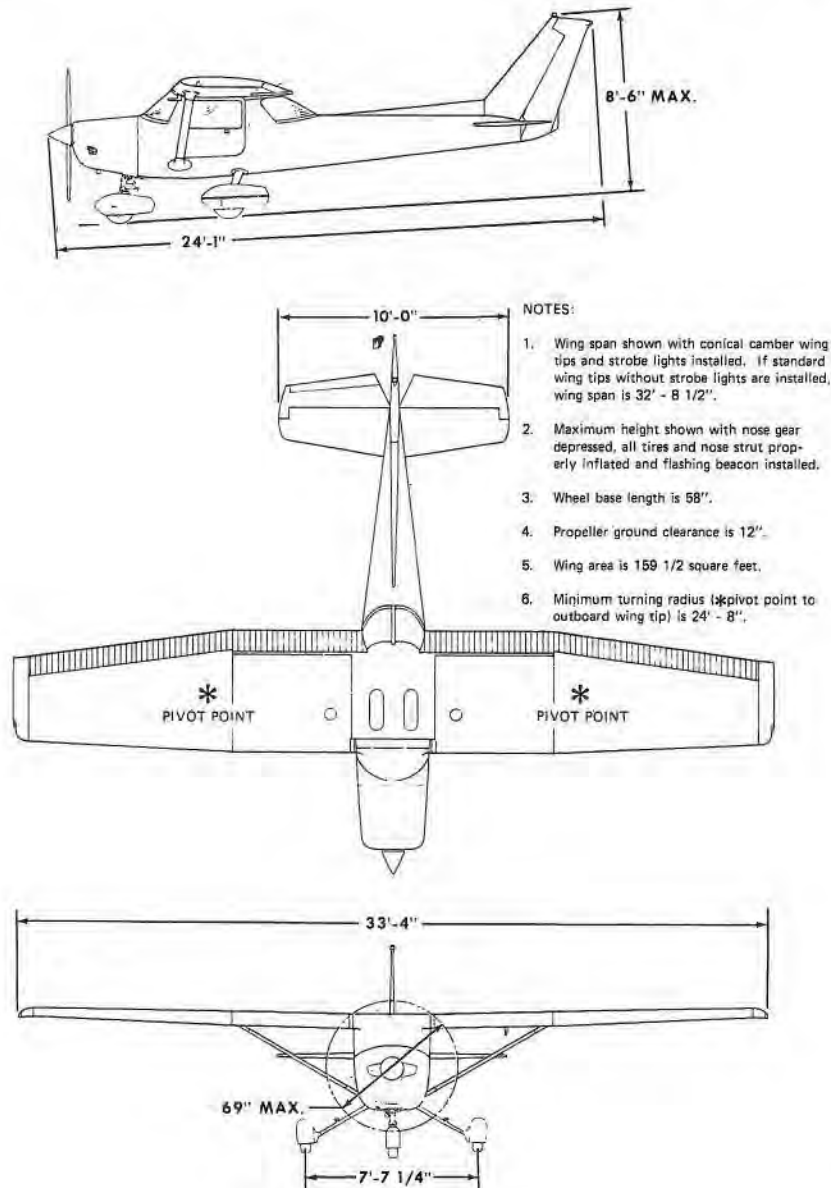


Figure 1-1. Three View

CESSNA
MODEL 152

SECTION 1
GENERAL

INTRODUCTION

This handbook contains 9 sections, and includes the material required to be furnished to the pilot by CAR Part 3. It also contains supplemental data supplied by Cessna Aircraft Company.

Section 1 provides basic data and information of general interest. It also contains definitions or explanations of symbols, abbreviations, and terminology commonly used.

DESCRIPTIVE DATA

ENGINE

Number of Engines: 1.

Engine Manufacturer: Avco Lycoming.

Engine Model Number: O-235-L2C.

Engine Type: Normally-aspirated, direct-drive, air-cooled, horizontally-opposed, carburetor equipped, four-cylinder engine with 233.3 cu. in. displacement.

Horsepower Rating and Engine Speed: 110 rated BHP at 2550 RPM.

PROPELLER

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.

Propeller Model Number: 1A103/TCM6958.

Number of Blades: 2.

Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 69 inches.

Minimum: 67.5 inches.

Propeller Type: Fixed pitch.

FUEL

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors):

100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).

100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

NOTE

Isopropyl alcohol or ethylene glycol monomethyl ether may be added to the fuel supply. Additive concentrations shall not exceed 1% for isopropyl alcohol or .15% for ethylene glycol monomethyl ether. Refer to Section 8 for additional information.

1 July 1979

Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

1-3

SECTION 1 GENERAL

CESSNA
MODEL 152

Fuel Capacity:

Standard Tanks:

Total Capacity: 26 gallons.
Total Capacity Each Tank: 13 gallons.
Total Usable: 24.5 gallons.

Long Range Tanks:

Total Capacity: 39 gallons.
Total Capacity Each Tank: 19.5 gallons.
Total Usable: 37.5 gallons.

NOTE

Due to cross-feeding between fuel tanks, the tanks should be re-topped after each refueling to assure maximum capacity.

OIL

Oil Grade (Specification):

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Use to replenish supply during first 25 hours and at the first 25-hour oil change. Continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

NOTE

The airplane was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation.

MIL-L-22851 Ashless Dispersant Oil: This oil **must be used** after first 50 hours or oil consumption has stabilized.

Recommended Viscosity for Temperature Range:

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil:

SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).
SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).
SAE 30 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).
SAE 20 below -12°C (10°F).

MIL-L-22851 Ashless Dispersant Oil:

SAE 40 or SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).
SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).
SAE 30 or SAE 40 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).
SAE 30 below -12°C (10°F).

Oil Capacity:

Sump: 6 Quarts.
Total: 7 Quarts (if oil filter installed).

MAXIMUM CERTIFICATED WEIGHTS

Ramp: 1675 lbs.

Takeoff: 1670 lbs.

Landing: 1670 lbs.

Weight in Baggage Compartment:

Baggage Area 1 (or passenger on child's seat) - Station 50 to 76: 120 lbs.

See note below.

Baggage Area 2 - Station 76 to 94: 40 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 lbs.

STANDARD AIRPLANE WEIGHTS

Standard Empty Weight, 152: 1109 lbs.

152 II: 1142 lbs.

Maximum Useful Load, 152: 566 lbs.

152 II: 533 lbs.

CABIN AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Detailed dimensions of the cabin interior and entry door openings are illustrated in Section 6.

BAGGAGE SPACE DIMENSIONS

Baggage area dimensions are illustrated in detail in Section 6.

SPECIFIC LOADINGS

Wing Loading: 10.5 lbs./sq. ft.

Power Loading: 15.2 lbs./hp.

SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

GENERAL AIRSPEED TERMINOLOGY AND SYMBOLS

KCAS

Knots Calibrated Airspeed is indicated airspeed corrected for position and instrument error and expressed in knots. Knots calibrated airspeed is equal to KTAS in standard atmosphere at sea level.

KLAS	Knots Indicated Airspeed is the speed shown on the airspeed indicator and expressed in knots.
KLAS	Knots True Airspeed is the airspeed expressed in knots relative to undisturbed air which is KCAS corrected for altitude and temperature.
V _A	Maneuvering Speed is the maximum speed at which you may use abrupt control travel.
V _{FE}	Maximum Flap Extended Speed is the highest speed permissible with wing flaps in a prescribed extended position.
V _{NO}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed is the speed that should not be exceeded except in smooth air, then only with caution.
V _{NE}	Never Exceed Speed is the speed limit that may not be exceeded at any time.
V _S	Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable.
V _{S₀}	Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable in the landing configuration at the most forward center of gravity.
V _X	Best Angle-of-Climb Speed is the speed which results in the greatest gain of altitude in a given horizontal distance.
V _Y	Best Rate-of-Climb Speed is the speed which results in the greatest gain in altitude in a given time.

METEOROLOGICAL TERMINOLOGY

OAT	Outside Air Temperature is the free air static temperature. It is expressed in either degrees Celsius or degrees Fahrenheit.
Standard Temperature	Standard Temperature is 15°C at sea level pressure altitude and decreases by 2°C for each 1000 feet of altitude.
Pressure Altitude	Pressure Altitude is the altitude read from an altimeter when the altimeter's barometric scale has been set to 29.92 inches of mercury (1013 mb).

ENGINE POWER TERMINOLOGY

BHP	Brake Horsepower is the power developed by the engine.
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute is engine speed.
Static RPM	Static RPM is engine speed attained during a full-throttle engine runup when the airplane is on the ground and stationary.

AIRPLANE PERFORMANCE AND FLIGHT PLANNING TERMINOLOGY

Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity	Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity is the velocity of the crosswind component for which adequate control of the airplane during takeoff and landing was actually demonstrated during certification tests. The value shown is not considered to be limiting.
Usable Fuel	Usable Fuel is the fuel available for flight planning.
Unusable Fuel	Unusable Fuel is the quantity of fuel that can not be safely used in flight.
GPH	Gallons Per Hour is the amount of fuel (in gallons) consumed per hour.
NMPG	Nautical Miles Per Gallon is the distance (in nautical miles) which can be expected per gallon of fuel consumed at a specific engine power setting and/or flight configuration.
g	g is acceleration due to gravity.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE TERMINOLOGY

Reference Datum	Reference Datum is an imaginary vertical plane from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes.
Station	Station is a location along the airplane fuselage given in terms of the distance from the reference datum.
Arm	Arm is the horizontal distance from the reference datum to the center of gravity (C.G.) of an item.
Moment	Moment is the product of the weight of an item multiplied

by its arm. (Moment divided by the constant 1000 is used in this handbook to simplify balance calculations by reducing the number of digits.)

Center of Gravity (C.G.)	Center of Gravity is the point at which an airplane, or equipment, would balance if suspended. Its distance from the reference datum is found by dividing the total moment by the total weight of the airplane.
C.G. Arm	Center of Gravity Arm is the arm obtained by adding the airplane's individual moments and dividing the sum by the total weight.
C.G. Limits	Center of Gravity Limits are the extreme center of gravity locations within which the airplane must be operated at a given weight.
Standard Empty Weight	Standard Empty Weight is the weight of a standard airplane, including unusable fuel, full operating fluids and full engine oil.
Basic Empty Weight	Basic Empty Weight is the standard empty weight plus the weight of optional equipment.
Useful Load	Useful Load is the difference between ramp weight and the basic empty weight.
Maximum Ramp Weight	Maximum Ramp Weight is the maximum weight approved for ground maneuver. (It includes the weight of start, taxi and runup fuel.)
Maximum Takeoff Weight	Maximum Takeoff Weight is the maximum weight approved for the start of the takeoff run.
Maximum Landing Weight	Maximum Landing Weight is the maximum weight approved for the landing touchdown.
Tare	Tare is the weight of chocks, blocks, stands, etc. used when weighing an airplane, and is included in the scale readings. Tare is deducted from the scale reading to obtain the actual (net) airplane weight.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

THIS DATA APPLICABLE ONLY TO AIRPLANES WITH LYCOMING
O-235-L2C ENGINE. FOR AIRPLANES WITH ENGINE MODIFIED TO
O-235-N2C, REFER TO DATA IN SECTION 9 SUPPLEMENT.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	2-3
Airspeed Limitations	2-3
Airspeed Indicator Markings	2-4
Power Plant Limitations	2-4
Power Plant Instrument Markings	2-5
Weight Limits	2-5
Center Of Gravity Limits	2-5
Maneuver Limits	2-6
Flight Load Factor Limits	2-6
Kinds Of Operation Limits	2-6
Fuel Limitations	2-7
Other Limitations	2-7
Flap Limitations	2-7
Placards	2-8

INTRODUCTION

Section 2 includes operating limitations, instrument markings, and basic placards necessary for the safe operation of the airplane, its engine, standard systems and standard equipment. The limitations included in this section and in Section 9 have been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

NOTE

Refer to Section 9 of this Pilot's Operating Handbook for amended operating limitations, operating procedures, performance data and other necessary information for airplanes equipped with specific options.

Your Cessna is certificated under FAA Type Certificate No. 3A19 as Cessna Model No. 152.

AIRSPEED LIMITATIONS

Airspeed limitations and their operational significance are shown in figure 2-1.

	SPEED	KCAS	KIAS	REMARKS
V _{NE}	Never Exceed Speed	145	149	Do not exceed this speed in any operation.
V _{NO}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed	108	111	Do not exceed this speed except in smooth air, and then only with caution.
V _A	Maneuvering Speed: 1670 Pounds 1500 Pounds 1350 Pounds	101 96 91	104 98 93	Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed.
V _{FE}	Maximum Flap Extended Speed	87	85	Do not exceed this speed with flaps down.
	Maximum Window Open Speed	145	149	Do not exceed this speed with windows open.

Figure 2-1. Airspeed Limitations

AIRSPPEED INDICATOR MARKINGS

Airspeed indicator markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-2.

MARKING	KIAS VALUE OR RANGE	SIGNIFICANCE
White Arc	35 - 85	Full Flap Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V_{SO} in landing configuration. Upper limit is maximum speed permissible with flaps extended.
Green Arc	40 - 111	Normal Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V_S at most forward C.G. with flaps retracted. Upper limit is maximum structural cruising speed.
Yellow Arc	111 - 149	Operations must be conducted with caution and only in smooth air.
Red Line	149	Maximum speed for all operations.

Figure 2-2. Airspeed Indicator Markings

POWER PLANT LIMITATIONS

Engine Manufacturer: Avco Lycoming.

Engine Model Number: O-235-L2C.

Engine Operating Limits for Takeoff and Continuous Operations:

Maximum Power: 110 BHP rating.

Maximum Engine Speed: 2550 RPM.

NOTE

The static RPM range at full throttle (carburetor heat off and mixture leaned to maximum RPM) is 2280 to 2380 RPM.

Maximum Oil Temperature: 245°F (118°C).

Oil Pressure, Minimum: 25 psi.

Maximum: 115 psi.

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.

Propeller Model Number: 1A103/TCM6958.

Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 69 inches.

Minimum: 67.5 inches.

POWER PLANT INSTRUMENT MARKINGS

Power plant instrument markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-3.

INSTRUMENT	RED LINE	GREEN ARC	RED LINE
	MINIMUM LIMIT	NORMAL OPERATING	MAXIMUM LIMIT
Tachometer: Sea Level 4000 Feet 8000 Feet	---	1900 - 2350 RPM 1900 - 2450 RPM 1900 - 2550 RPM	2550 RPM
Oil Temperature	---	100° - 245°F	245°F
Oil Pressure	25 psi	60 - 90 psi	115 psi
Fuel Quantity	E (0.75 Gal. Unusable Each Tank)	---	---
Suction	---	4.5 - 5.4 in. Hg	---

Figure 2-3. Power Plant Instrument Markings

WEIGHT LIMITS

Maximum Ramp Weight: 1675 lbs.

Maximum Takeoff Weight: 1670 lbs.

Maximum Landing Weight: 1670 lbs.

Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment:

Baggage Area 1 (or passenger on child's seat) - Station 50 to 76: 120 lbs.
See note below.

Baggage Area 2 - Station 76 to 94: 40 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 lbs.

CENTER OF GRAVITY LIMITS

Center of Gravity Range:

Forward: 31.0 inches aft of datum at 1350 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 32.65 inches aft of datum at 1670 lbs.

Aft: 36.5 inches aft of datum at all weights.
Reference Datum: Front face of firewall.

MANEUVER LIMITS

This airplane is certificated in the utility category and is designed for limited aerobatic flight. In the acquisition of various certificates such as commercial pilot and flight instructor, certain maneuvers are required. All of these maneuvers are permitted in this airplane.

No aerobatic maneuvers are approved except those listed below:

MANEUVER	RECOMMENDED ENTRY SPEED*
Chandelles	.95 knots
Lazy Eights	.95 knots
Steep Turns	.95 knots
Spins	Use Slow Deceleration
Stalls (Except Whip Stalls)	Use Slow Deceleration

*Higher speeds can be used if abrupt use of the controls is avoided.

The baggage compartment and/or child's seat must not be occupied during aerobatics.

Aerobatics that may impose high loads should not be attempted. The important thing to bear in mind in flight maneuvers is that the airplane is clean in aerodynamic design and will build up speed quickly with the nose down. Proper speed control is an essential requirement for execution of any maneuver, and care should always be exercised to avoid excessive speed which in turn can impose excessive loads. In the execution of all maneuvers, avoid abrupt use of controls.

FLIGHT LOAD FACTOR LIMITS

Flight Load Factors:

*Flaps Up: +4.4g, -1.76g

*Flaps Down: +3.5g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

KINDS OF OPERATION LIMITS

The airplane is equipped for day VFR and may be equipped for night VFR and/or IFR operations. FAR Part 91 establishes the minimum required instrumentation and equipment for these operations. The refer-

ence to types of flight operations on the operating limitations placard reflects equipment installed at the time of Airworthiness Certificate issuance.

Flight into known icing conditions is prohibited.

FUEL LIMITATIONS

2 Standard Tanks: 13 U.S. gallons each.

Total Fuel: 26 U.S. gallons.

Usable Fuel (all flight conditions): 24.5 U.S. gallons.

Unusable Fuel: 1.5 U.S. gallons.

2 Long Range Tanks: 19.5 U.S. gallons each.

Total Fuel: 39 U.S. gallons.

Usable Fuel (all flight conditions): 37.5 U.S. gallons.

Unusable Fuel: 1.5 U.S. gallons.

NOTE

Due to cross-feeding between fuel tanks, the tanks should be re-topped after each refueling to assure maximum capacity.

Takeoffs have not been demonstrated with less than 2 gallons of total fuel (1 gallon per tank).

Fuel remaining in the tank after the fuel quantity indicator reads empty (red line) cannot be safely used in flight.

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors):

100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).

100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

OTHER LIMITATIONS

FLAP LIMITATIONS

Approved Takeoff Range: 0° to 10°.

Approved Landing Range: 0° to 30°.

PLACARDS

The following information must be displayed in the form of composite or individual placards.

1. In full view of the pilot: (The "DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR" entry, shown on the example below, will vary as the airplane is equipped).

The markings and placards installed in this airplane contain operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in the Utility Category. Other operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in this category are contained in the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

NO ACROBATIC MANEUVERS APPROVED EXCEPT THOSE LISTED BELOW

Maneuver	Rec. Entry Speed	Maneuver	Rec. Entry Speed
Chandelles	95 KIAS	Spins.....	Slow Decel.
Lazy 8's	95 KIAS	Stalls (Ex-	
Steep Turns	95 KIAS	cept Whip	
		Stalls).....	Slow Decel.

Intentional spins prohibited with flaps extended.
Flight into known icing conditions prohibited.

This airplane is certified for the following flight operations as of date of original airworthiness certificate:

DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR

2. In the baggage compartment:

120 LBS. MAXIMUM BAGGAGE AND/OR AUXILIARY SEAT PASSENGER. FOR ADDITIONAL LOADING INSTRUCTIONS SEE WEIGHT AND BALANCE DATA.

3. Near fuel shutoff valve (standard tanks):

FUEL - 24.5 GALS - ON-OFF

- Near fuel shutoff valve (long range tanks):

FUEL - 37.5 GALS - ON-OFF

4. Near fuel tank filler cap (standard tanks):

FUEL
100LL/100 MIN. GRADE AVIATION GASOLINE
CAP. 13 U.S. GAL.

- Near fuel tank filler cap (long range tanks):

FUEL
100LL/100 MIN. GRADE AVIATION GASOLINE
CAP. 19.5 U.S. GAL.
CAP 13.0 U.S. GAL. TO BOTTOM OF FILLER COLLAR

5. On the instrument panel near the altimeter:

SPIN RECOVERY

1. VERIFY AILERONS NEUTRAL AND THROTTLE CLOSED
2. APPLY FULL OPPOSITE RUDDER
3. MOVE CONTROL WHEEL BRISKLY FORWARD TO BREAK STALL
4. NEUTRALIZE RUDDER AND RECOVER FROM DIVE

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

CESSNA
MODEL 152

6. A calibration card is provided to indicate the accuracy of the magnetic compass in 30° increments.

7. On oil filler cap:

OIL
6 QTS

8. On control lock:

CONTROL LOCK - REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

9. Near airspeed indicator:

MANEUVER SPEED - 104 KIAS

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	3-3
Airspeeds For Emergency Operation	3-3

OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS

Engine Failures	3-3
Engine Failure During Takeoff Run	3-3
Engine Failure Immediately After Takeoff	3-3
Engine Failure During Flight	3-4
Forced Landings	3-4
Emergency Landing Without Engine Power	3-4
Precautionary Landing With Engine Power	3-4
Ditching	3-4
Fires	3-5
During Start On Ground	3-5
Engine Fire In Flight	3-5
Electrical Fire In Flight	3-6
Cabin Fire	3-6
Wing Fire	3-7
Icing	3-7
Inadvertent Icing Encounter	3-7
Landing With A Flat Main Tire	3-8
Electrical Power Supply System Malfunctions	3-8
Ammeter Shows Excessive Rate Of Charge (Full Scale Deflection)	3-8
Low-Voltage Light Illuminates During Flight (Ammeter Indicates Discharge)	3-8

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

Engine Failure	3-9
Forced Landings	3-10
Landing Without Elevator Control	3-10
Fires	3-10

1 July 1979	3-1
-------------	-----

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
Emergency Operation In Clouds (Vacuum System Failure) . . .	3-11
Executing A 180° Turn In Clouds	3-11
Emergency Descent Through Clouds	3-11
Recovery From A Spiral Dive	3-12
Inadvertent Flight Into Icing Conditions	3-12
Spins	3-12
Rough Engine Operation Or Loss Of Power	3-13
Carburetor Icing	3-13
Spark Plug Fouling	3-13
Magnetos Malfunction	3-14
Low Oil Pressure	3-14
Electrical Power Supply System Malfunctions	3-14
Excessive Rate Of Charge	3-14
Insufficient Rate Of Charge	3-15

INTRODUCTION

Section 3 provides checklist and amplified procedures for coping with emergencies that may occur. Emergencies caused by airplane or engine malfunctions are extremely rare if proper preflight inspections and maintenance are practiced. Enroute weather emergencies can be minimized or eliminated by careful flight planning and good judgment when unexpected weather is encountered. However, should an emergency arise, the basic guidelines described in this section should be considered and applied as necessary to correct the problem. Emergency procedures associated with ELT and other optional systems can be found in Section 9.

AIRSPEEDS FOR EMERGENCY OPERATION

Engine Failure After Takeoff	60 KIAS
Maneuvering Speed:	
1670 Lbs	104 KIAS
1500 Lbs	98 KIAS
1350 Lbs	93 KIAS
Maximum Glide	60 KIAS
Precautionary Landing With Engine Power	55 KIAS
Landing Without Engine Power:	
Wing Flaps Up	65 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	60 KIAS

OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS

ENGINE FAILURES

ENGINE FAILURE DURING TAKEOFF RUN

1. Throttle -- IDLE.
2. Brakes -- APPLY.
3. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.
4. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
5. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
6. Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE IMMEDIATELY AFTER TAKEOFF

1. Airspeed -- 60 KIAS.
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.

3. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED.
6. Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE DURING FLIGHT

1. Airspeed -- 60 KIAS.
2. Carburetor Heat -- ON.
3. Primer -- IN and LOCKED.
4. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- ON.
5. Mixture -- RICH.
6. Ignition Switch -- BOTH (or START if propeller is stopped).

FORCED LANDINGS

EMERGENCY LANDING WITHOUT ENGINE POWER

1. Airspeed -- 65 KIAS (flaps UP).
60 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (30° recommended).
6. Master Switch -- OFF.
7. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.
8. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
9. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

PRECAUTIONARY LANDING WITH ENGINE POWER

1. Airspeed -- 60 KIAS.
2. Wing Flaps -- 20°.
3. Selected Field -- FLY OVER, noting terrain and obstructions, then retract flaps upon reaching a safe altitude and airspeed.
4. Radio and Electrical Switches -- OFF.
5. Wing Flaps -- 30° (on final approach).
6. Airspeed -- 55 KIAS.
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.
9. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
10. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
11. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

DITCHING

1. Radio -- TRANSMIT MAYDAY on 121.5 MHz, giving location and intentions and SQUAWK 7700 if transponder is installed.
2. Heavy Objects (in baggage area) -- SECURE OR JETTISON.
3. Approach -- High Winds, Heavy Seas -- INTO THE WIND.
Light Winds, Heavy Swells -- PARALLEL TO SWELLS.
4. Wing Flaps -- 30°.
5. Power -- ESTABLISH 300 FT/MIN DESCENT AT 55 KIAS.
6. Cabin Doors -- UNLATCH.
7. Touchdown -- LEVEL ATTITUDE AT 300 FT/MIN DESCENT.
8. Face -- CUSHION at touchdown with folded coat.
9. Airplane -- EVACUATE through cabin doors. If necessary, open windows and flood cabin to equalize pressure so doors can be opened.
10. Life Vests and Raft -- INFLATE.

FIRES

DURING START ON GROUND

1. Cranking -- CONTINUE, to get a start which would suck the flames and accumulated fuel through the carburetor and into the engine.

If engine starts:

2. Power -- 1700 RPM for a few minutes.
3. Engine -- SHUTDOWN and inspect for damage.

If engine fails to start:

4. Cranking -- CONTINUE in an effort to obtain a start.
5. Fire Extinguisher -- OBTAIN (have ground attendants obtain if not installed).
6. Engine -- SECURE.
 - a. Master Switch -- OFF.
 - b. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
 - c. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF.
7. Fire -- EXTINGUISH using fire extinguisher, wool blanket, or dirt.
8. Fire Damage -- INSPECT, repair damage or replace damaged components or wiring before conducting another flight.

ENGINE FIRE IN FLIGHT

1. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.

2. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF.
3. Master Switch -- OFF.
4. Cabin Heat and Air -- OFF (except wing root vents).
5. Airspeed -- 85 KIAS (If fire is not extinguished, increase glide speed to find an airspeed which will provide an incombustible mixture).
6. Forced Landing -- EXECUTE (as described in Emergency Landing Without Engine Power).

ELECTRICAL FIRE IN FLIGHT

1. Master Switch -- OFF.
2. All Other Switches (except ignition switch) -- OFF.
3. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED.
4. Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

If fire appears out and electrical power is necessary for continuance of flight:

5. Master Switch -- ON.
6. Circuit Breakers -- CHECK for faulty circuit, do not reset.
7. Radio/Electrical Switches -- ON one at a time, with delay after each until short circuit is localized.
8. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- OPEN when it is ascertained that fire is completely extinguished.

CABIN FIRE

1. Master Switch -- OFF.
2. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED (to avoid drafts).
3. Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

4. Land the airplane as soon as possible to inspect for damage.

WING FIRE

1. Navigation Light Switch -- OFF.
2. Strobe Light Switch (if installed) -- OFF.
3. Pitot Heat Switch (if installed) -- OFF.

NOTE

Perform a side slip to keep the flames away from the fuel tank and cabin, and land as soon as possible, with flaps retracted.

ICING

INADVERTENT ICING ENCOUNTER

1. Turn pitot heat switch ON (if installed).
2. Turn back or change altitude to obtain an outside air temperature that is less conducive to icing.
3. Pull cabin heat control full out to obtain maximum defroster air temperature. For greater air flow at reduced temperatures, adjust the cabin air control as required.
4. Open the throttle to increase engine speed and minimize ice build-up on propeller blades.
5. Watch for signs of carburetor air filter ice and apply carburetor heat as required. An unexpected loss in engine speed could be caused by carburetor ice or air intake filter ice. Lean the mixture for maximum RPM, if carburetor heat is used continuously.
6. Plan a landing at the nearest airport. With an extremely rapid ice build-up, select a suitable "off airport" landing site.
7. With an ice accumulation of 1/4 inch or more on the wing leading edges, be prepared for significantly higher stall speed.
8. Leave wing flaps retracted. With a severe ice build-up on the horizontal tail, the change in wing wake airflow direction caused by wing flap extension could result in a loss of elevator effectiveness.
9. Open left window and, if practical, scrape ice from a portion of the windshield for visibility in the landing approach.
10. Perform a landing approach using a forward slip, if necessary, for improved visibility.
11. Approach at 65 to 75 KIAS depending upon the amount of ice accumulation.
12. Perform a landing in level attitude.

LANDING WITH A FLAT MAIN TIRE

1. Wing Flaps -- AS DESIRED.
2. Approach -- NORMAL.
3. Touchdown -- GOOD TIRE FIRST, hold airplane off flat tire as long as possible with aileron control.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

AMMETER SHOWS EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE (Full Scale Deflection)

1. Alternator -- OFF.
2. Alternator Circuit Breaker -- PULL.
3. Nonessential Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
4. Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

LOW-VOLTAGE LIGHT ILLUMINATES DURING FLIGHT (Ammeter Indicates Discharge)

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

1. Radios -- OFF.
2. Alternator Circuit Breaker -- CHECK IN.
3. Master Switch -- OFF (both sides).
4. Master Switch -- ON.
5. Low-Voltage Light -- CHECK OFF.
6. Radios -- ON.

If low-voltage light illuminates again:

7. Alternator -- OFF.
8. Nonessential Radio and Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
9. Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

ENGINE FAILURE

If an engine failure occurs during the takeoff run, the most important thing to do is stop the airplane on the remaining runway. Those extra items on the checklist will provide added safety after a failure of this type.

Prompt lowering of the nose to maintain airspeed and establish a glide attitude is the first response to an engine failure after takeoff. In most cases, the landing should be planned straight ahead with only small changes in direction to avoid obstructions. Altitude and airspeed are seldom sufficient to execute a 180° gliding turn necessary to return to the runway. The checklist procedures assume that adequate time exists to secure the fuel and ignition systems prior to touchdown.

After an engine failure in flight, the best glide speed as shown in figure 3-1 should be established as quickly as possible. While gliding toward a suitable landing area, an effort should be made to identify the cause of the failure. If time permits, an engine restart should be attempted as shown in the checklist. If the engine cannot be restarted, a forced landing without power must be completed.

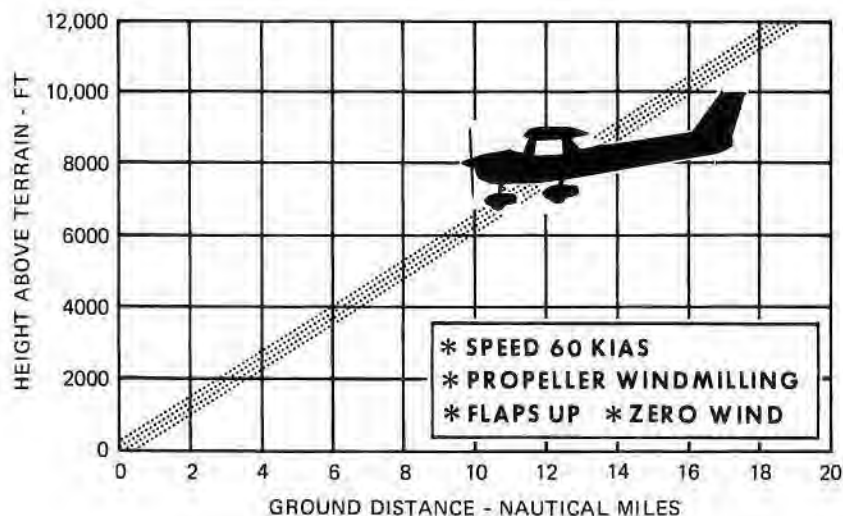


Figure 3-1. Maximum Glide

FORCED LANDINGS

If all attempts to restart the engine fail and a forced landing is imminent, select a suitable field and prepare for the landing as discussed under the Emergency Landing Without Engine Power checklist.

Before attempting an "off airport" landing with engine power available, one should fly over the landing area at a safe but low altitude to inspect the terrain for obstructions and surface conditions, proceeding as discussed under the Precautionary Landing With Engine Power checklist.

Prepare for ditching by securing or jettisoning heavy objects located in the baggage area and collect folded coats for protection of occupants' face at touchdown. Transmit Mayday message on 121.5 MHz giving location and intentions, and squawk 7700 if a transponder is installed. Avoid a landing flare because of difficulty in judging height over a water surface.

LANDING WITHOUT ELEVATOR CONTROL

Trim for horizontal flight (with an airspeed of approximately 55 KIAS and flaps lowered to 20°) by using throttle and elevator trim controls. Then **do not change the elevator trim control setting**; control the glide angle by adjusting power exclusively.

At flareout, the nose-down moment resulting from power reduction is an adverse factor and the airplane may hit on the nose wheel. Consequently, at flareout, the trim control should be set at the full nose-up position and the power adjusted so that the airplane will rotate to the horizontal attitude for touchdown. Close the throttle at touchdown.

FIRES

Although engine fires are extremely rare in flight, the steps of the appropriate checklist should be followed if one is encountered. After completion of this procedure, execute a forced landing. Do not attempt to restart the engine.

The initial indication of an electrical fire is usually the odor of burning insulation. The checklist for this problem should result in elimination of the fire.

EMERGENCY OPERATION IN CLOUDS

(Vacuum System Failure)

In the event of a vacuum system failure during flight, the directional indicator and attitude indicator will be disabled, and the pilot will have to rely on the turn coordinator if he inadvertently flies into clouds. The following instructions assume that only the electrically-powered turn coordinator is operative, and that the pilot is not completely proficient in instrument flying.

EXECUTING A 180° TURN IN CLOUDS

Upon inadvertently entering the clouds, an immediate plan should be made to turn back as follows:

1. Note the compass heading.
2. Note the time of the minute hand and observe the position of the sweep second hand on the clock.
3. When the sweep second hand indicates the nearest half-minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
4. Check accuracy of the turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.
5. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
6. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid overcontrolling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with rudder.

EMERGENCY DESCENT THROUGH CLOUDS

If conditions preclude reestablishment of VFR flight by a 180° turn, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. If possible, obtain radio clearance for an emergency descent through clouds. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down condition as follows:

1. Apply full rich mixture.

2. Use full carburetor heat.
3. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
4. Adjust the elevator trim for a stabilized descent at 70 KIAS.
5. Keep hands off control wheel.
6. Monitor turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
7. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder to stop turn.
8. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

RECOVERY FROM A SPIRAL DIVE

If a spiral is encountered, proceed as follows:

1. Close the throttle.
2. Stop the turn by using coordinated aileron and rudder control to align the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator with the horizon reference line.
3. Cautiously apply elevator back pressure to slowly reduce the airspeed to 70 KIAS.
4. Adjust the elevator trim control to maintain a 70 KIAS glide.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel, using rudder control to hold a straight heading.
6. Apply carburetor heat.
7. Clear engine occasionally, but avoid using enough power to disturb the trimmed glide.
8. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

INADVERTENT FLIGHT INTO ICING CONDITIONS

Flight into icing conditions is prohibited. An inadvertent encounter with these conditions can best be handled using the checklist procedures. The best procedure, of course, is to turn back or change altitude to escape icing conditions.

SPINS

Should an inadvertent spin occur, the following recovery procedure should be used:

1. PLACE AILERONS IN NEUTRAL POSITION.
2. RETARD THROTTLE TO IDLE POSITION.
3. APPLY AND **HOLD** FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.

4. **JUST AFTER** THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL **BRISKLY** FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL. Full down elevator may be required at aft center of gravity loadings to assure optimum recoveries.
5. **HOLD** THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS. Premature relaxation of the control inputs may extend the recovery.
6. **AS** ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator may be referred to for this information.

For additional information on spins and spin recovery, see the discussion under SPINS in Normal Procedures (Section 4).

ROUGH ENGINE OPERATION OR LOSS OF POWER

CARBURETOR ICING

A gradual loss of RPM and eventual engine roughness may result from the formation of carburetor ice. To clear the ice, apply full throttle and pull the carburetor heat knob full out until the engine runs smoothly; then remove carburetor heat and readjust the throttle. If conditions require the continued use of carburetor heat in cruise flight, use the minimum amount of heat necessary to prevent ice from forming and lean the mixture slightly for smoothest engine operation.

SPARK PLUG FOULING

A slight engine roughness in flight may be caused by one or more spark plugs becoming fouled by carbon or lead deposits. This may be verified by turning the ignition switch momentarily from BOTH to either L or R position. An obvious power loss in single ignition operation is evidence of spark plug or magneto trouble. Assuming that spark plugs are the more likely cause, lean the mixture to the recommended lean setting for cruising flight. If the problem does not clear up in several minutes, determine if a richer mixture setting will produce smoother operation. If not, proceed to the nearest airport for repairs using the BOTH position of

the ignition switch unless extreme roughness dictates the use of a single ignition position.

MAGNETO MALFUNCTION

A sudden engine roughness or misfiring is usually evidence of magneto problems. Switching from BOTH to either L or R ignition switch position will identify which magneto is malfunctioning. Select different power settings and enrichen the mixture to determine if continued operation on BOTH magnetos is practicable. If not, switch to the good magneto and proceed to the nearest airport for repairs.

LOW OIL PRESSURE

If low oil pressure is accompanied by normal oil temperature, there is a possibility the oil pressure gage or relief valve is malfunctioning. A leak in the line to the gage is not necessarily cause for an immediate precautionary landing because an orifice in this line will prevent a sudden loss of oil from the engine sump. However, a landing at the nearest airport would be advisable to inspect the source of trouble.

If a total loss of oil pressure is accompanied by a rise in oil temperature, there is good reason to suspect an engine failure is imminent. Reduce engine power immediately and select a suitable forced landing field. Use only the minimum power required to reach the desired touchdown spot.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

Malfunctions in the electrical power supply system can be detected by periodic monitoring of the ammeter and low-voltage warning light; however, the cause of these malfunctions is usually difficult to determine. A broken alternator drive belt or wiring is most likely the cause of alternator failures, although other factors could cause the problem. A damaged or improperly adjusted alternator control unit can also cause malfunctions. Problems of this nature constitute an electrical emergency and should be dealt with immediately. Electrical power malfunctions usually fall into two categories: excessive rate of charge and insufficient rate of charge. The paragraphs below describe the recommended remedy for each situation.

EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE

After engine starting and heavy electrical usage at low engine speeds

(such as extended taxiing) the battery condition will be low enough to accept above normal charging during the initial part of a flight. However, after thirty minutes of cruising flight, the ammeter should be indicating less than two needle widths of charging current. If the charging rate were to remain above this value on a long flight, the battery would overheat and evaporate the electrolyte at an excessive rate.

Electronic components in the electrical system can be adversely affected by higher than normal voltage. The alternator control unit includes an over-voltage sensor which normally will automatically shut down the alternator if the charge voltage reaches approximately 31.5 volts. If the over-voltage sensor malfunctions or is improperly adjusted, as evidenced by an excessive rate of charge shown on the ammeter, the alternator should be turned off, alternator circuit breaker pulled, nonessential electrical equipment turned off and the flight terminated as soon as practical.

INSUFFICIENT RATE OF CHARGE

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light and ammeter discharge indications may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system, such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

If the over-voltage sensor should shut down the alternator, or if the alternator circuit breaker should trip, a discharge rate will be shown on the ammeter followed by illumination of the low-voltage warning light. Since this may be a "nuisance" trip-out, an attempt should be made to reactivate the alternator system. To do this, turn the radios off, check that the alternator circuit breaker is in, then turn both sides of the master switch off and then on again. If the problem no longer exists, normal alternator charging will resume and the low-voltage light will go off. The radios may then be turned back on. If the light illuminates again, a malfunction is confirmed. In this event, the flight should be terminated and/or the current drain on the battery minimized because the battery can supply the electrical system for only a limited period of time. If the emergency occurs at night, power must be conserved for later use of the landing light and flaps during landing.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	4-3
Speeds For Normal Operation	4-3

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

Preflight Inspection	4-5
Cabin	4-5
Empennage	4-5
Right Wing, Trailing Edge	4-5
Right Wing	4-5
Nose	4-6
Left Wing	4-6
Left Wing, Leading Edge	4-6
Left Wing, Trailing Edge	4-6
Before Starting Engine	4-6
Starting Engine (Temperatures Above Freezing)	4-7
Before Takeoff	4-7
Takeoff	4-8
Normal Takeoff	4-8
Short Field Takeoff	4-8
Enroute Climb	4-8
Cruise	4-8
Descent	4-9
Before Landing	4-9
Landing	4-9
Normal Landing	4-9
Short Field Landing	4-9
Balked Landing	4-9
After Landing	4-10
Securing Airplane	4-10

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

Starting Engine (Temperatures Above Freezing)	4-11
Taxiing	4-11

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
Before Takeoff	4-13
Warm-Up	4-13
Magnetos Check	4-13
Alternator Check	4-13
Takeoff	4-14
Power Check	4-14
Wing Flap Settings	4-14
Crosswind Takeoff	4-15
Enroute Climb	4-15
Cruise	4-15
Leaning With A Cessna Economy Mixture Indicator (EGT)	4-16
Fuel Savings Procedures For Flight Training Operations	4-17
Stalls	4-18
Spins	4-18
Landing	4-20
Short Field Landing	4-20
Crosswind Landing	4-20
Balked Landing	4-21
Cold Weather Operation	4-21
Noise Abatement	4-22

INTRODUCTION

Section 4 provides checklist and amplified procedures for the conduct of normal operation. Normal procedures associated with optional systems can be found in Section 9.

SPEEDS FOR NORMAL OPERATION

Unless otherwise noted, the following speeds are based on a maximum weight of 1670 pounds and may be used for any lesser weight.

Takeoff:

Normal Climb Out	65-75 KIAS
Short Field Takeoff, Flaps 10°, Speed at 50 Feet	54 KIAS

Climb, Flaps Up:

Normal	70-80 KIAS
Best Rate of Climb, Sea Level	67 KIAS
Best Rate of Climb, 10,000 Feet	61 KIAS
Best Angle of Climb, Sea Level thru 10,000 Feet	55 KIAS

Landing Approach:

Normal Approach, Flaps Up	60-70 KIAS
Normal Approach, Flaps 30°	55-65 KIAS
Short Field Approach, Flaps 30°	54 KIAS

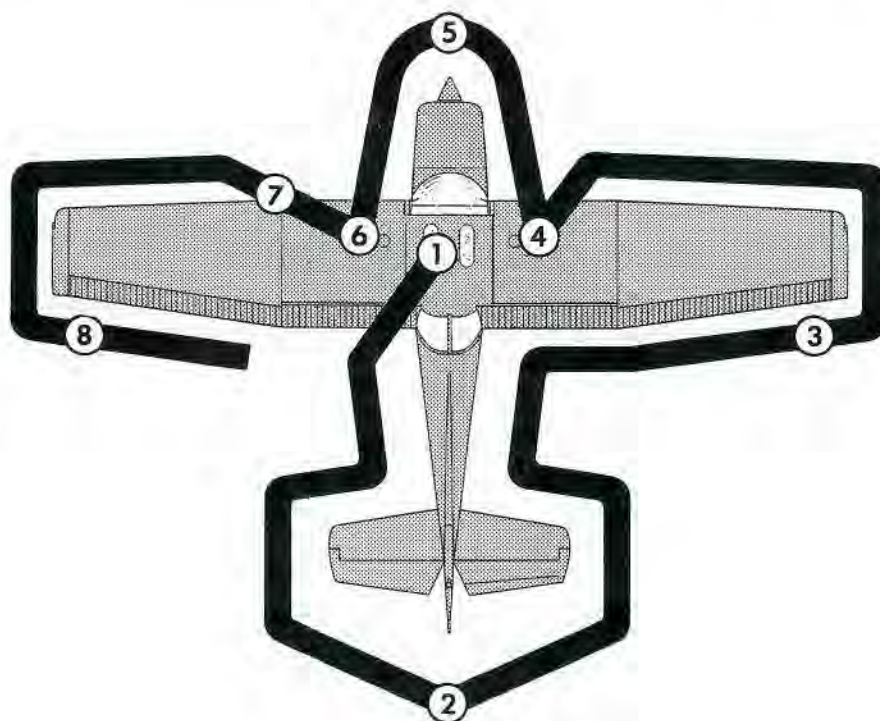
Balked Landing:

Maximum Power, Flaps 20°	55 KIAS
------------------------------------	---------

Maximum Recommended Turbulent Air Penetration Speed:

1670 Lbs	104 KIAS
1500 Lbs	98 KIAS
1350 Lbs	93 KIAS

Maximum Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity	12 KNOTS
---	----------



NOTE

Visually check airplane for general condition during walk-around inspection. In cold weather, remove even small accumulations of frost, ice or snow from wing, tail and control surfaces. Also, make sure that control surfaces contain no internal accumulations of ice or debris. Prior to flight, check that pitot heater (if installed) is warm to touch within 30 seconds with battery and pitot heat switches on. If a night flight is planned, check operation of all lights, and make sure a flashlight is available.

Figure 4-1. Preflight Inspection

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

① CABIN

1. Pilot's Operating Handbook -- AVAILABLE IN THE AIRPLANE.
2. Control Wheel Lock -- REMOVE.
3. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
4. Master Switch -- ON.

WARNING

When turning on the master switch, using an external power source, or pulling the propeller through by hand, treat the propeller as if the ignition switch were on. Do not stand, nor allow anyone else to stand, within the arc of the propeller, since a loose or broken wire, or a component malfunction, could cause the propeller to rotate.

5. Fuel Quantity Indicators -- CHECK QUANTITY.
6. Master Switch -- OFF.
7. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- ON.

② EMPENNAGE

1. Rudder Gust Lock -- REMOVE.
2. Tail Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
3. Control Surfaces -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

③ RIGHT WING Trailing Edge

1. Aileron -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

④ RIGHT WING

1. Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
2. Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
3. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment, and proper fuel grade.
4. Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
5. Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE.

⑤ NOSE

1. Engine Oil Level -- CHECK, do not operate with less than four quarts. Fill to six quarts for extended flight.
2. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, pull out strainer drain knob for about four seconds to clear fuel strainer of possible water and sediment. Check strainer drain closed. If water is observed, the fuel system may contain additional water, and further draining of the system at the strainer, fuel tank sumps, and fuel line drain plug will be necessary.
3. Propeller and Spinner -- CHECK for nicks and security.
4. Carburetor Air Filter -- CHECK for restrictions by dust or other foreign matter.
5. Landing Light(s) -- CHECK for condition and cleanliness.
6. Nose Wheel Strut and Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
7. Nose Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
8. Static Source Opening (left side of fuselage) -- CHECK for stoppage.

⑥ LEFT WING

1. Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
2. Before first flight of day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment and proper fuel grade.
3. Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
4. Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE.

⑦ LEFT WING Leading Edge

1. Pitot Tube Cover -- REMOVE and check opening for stoppage.
2. Stall Warning Opening -- CHECK for stoppage. To check the system, place a clean handkerchief over the vent opening and apply suction; a sound from the warning horn will confirm system operation.
3. Fuel Tank Vent Opening -- CHECK for stoppage.
4. Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.

⑧ LEFT WING Trailing Edge

1. Aileron -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

1. Preflight Inspection -- COMPLETE.

2. Seats, Belts, Shoulder Harnesses -- ADJUST and LOCK.
3. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- ON.
4. Radios, Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
5. Brakes -- TEST and SET.
6. Circuit Breakers -- CHECK IN.

STARTING ENGINE (Temperatures Above Freezing)

NOTE

For cold weather starting procedures, refer to page 4-21.

1. Mixture -- RICH.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Prime -- AS REQUIRED (up to 3 strokes - none if engine is warm).
4. Throttle -- OPEN 1/2 INCH (CLOSED if engine is warm).
5. Propeller Area -- CLEAR.
6. Master Switch -- ON.
7. Ignition Switch -- START (release when engine starts).
8. Throttle -- ADJUST for 1000 RPM or less.
9. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.
10. Flashing Beacon and Navigation Lights -- ON as required.
11. Radios -- ON.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

1. Parking Brake -- SET.
2. Cabin Doors -- CLOSED and LATCHED.
3. Flight Controls -- FREE and CORRECT.
4. Flight Instruments -- SET.
5. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- ON.
6. Mixture -- RICH (below 3000 feet).
7. Elevator Trim -- TAKEOFF.
8. Throttle -- 1700 RPM.
 - a. Magnetos -- CHECK (RPM drop should not exceed 125 RPM on either magneto or 50 RPM differential between magnetos).
 - b. Carburetor Heat -- CHECK (for RPM drop).
 - c. Engine Instruments and Ammeter -- CHECK.
 - d. Suction Gage -- CHECK.
 - e. Throttle -- 1000 RPM OR LESS.
9. Radios -- SET.
10. Strobe Lights -- AS DESIRED.
11. Throttle Friction Lock -- ADJUST.
12. Brakes -- RELEASE.

TAKEOFF

NORMAL TAKEOFF

1. Wing Flaps -- 0°- 10°.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
4. Elevator Control -- LIFT NOSE WHEEL at 50 KIAS.
5. Climb Speed -- 65-75 KIAS.

SHORT FIELD TAKEOFF

1. Wing Flaps -- 10°.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Brakes -- APPLY.
4. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
5. Mixture -- RICH (above 3000 feet, LEAN to obtain maximum RPM).
6. Brakes -- RELEASE.
7. Elevator Control -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
8. Climb Speed -- 54 KIAS (until all obstacles are cleared).
9. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT slowly after reaching 60 KIAS.

ENROUTE CLIMB

1. Airspeed -- 70-80 KIAS.

NOTE

If a maximum performance climb is necessary, use speeds shown in the Rate Of Climb chart in Section 5.

2. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
3. Mixture -- RICH below 3000 feet, LEAN for maximum RPM above 3000 feet.

CRUISE

1. Power -- 1900-2550 RPM (no more than 75%).
2. Elevator Trim -- ADJUST.
3. Mixture -- LEAN.

DESCENT

1. Mixture -- ADJUST for smooth operation (full rich for idle power).
2. Power -- AS DESIRED.
3. Carburetor Heat -- FULL HEAT AS REQUIRED.

BEFORE LANDING

1. Seats, Belts, Harnesses -- ADJUST and LOCK.
2. Mixture -- RICH.
3. Carburetor Heat -- ON (apply full heat before reducing power).

LANDING

NORMAL LANDING

1. Airspeed -- 60-70 KIAS (flaps UP).
2. Wing Flaps -- AS DESIRED (below 85 KIAS).
3. Airspeed -- 55-65 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
4. Touchdown -- MAIN WHEELS FIRST.
5. Landing Roll -- LOWER NOSE WHEEL GENTLY.
6. Braking -- MINIMUM REQUIRED.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

1. Airspeed -- 60-70 KIAS (flaps UP).
2. Wing Flaps -- 30° (below 85 KIAS).
3. Airspeed -- MAINTAIN 54 KIAS.
4. Power -- REDUCE to idle as obstacle is cleared.
5. Touchdown -- MAIN WHEELS FIRST.
6. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.
7. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.

BALKED LANDING

1. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT to 20°.
4. Airspeed -- 55 KIAS.
5. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT (slowly).

AFTER LANDING

1. Wing Flaps -- UP.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.

SECURING AIRPLANE

1. Parking Brake -- SET.
2. Radios, Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
3. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF (pull full out).
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Master Switch -- OFF.
6. Control Lock -- INSTALL.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

STARTING ENGINE (Temperatures Above Freezing)

During engine starting, open the throttle approximately 1/2 inch. In warm weather, one stroke of the primer should be sufficient. In temperatures near freezing, up to 3 strokes of the primer may be necessary. As the engine starts, slowly adjust the throttle as required for 1000 RPM or less. If the engine is still warm from previous operation, it may be started with the throttle closed and no priming.

Weak intermittent firing followed by puffs of black smoke from the exhaust stack indicates overpriming or flooding. Excess fuel can be cleared from the combustion chambers by the following procedure: set the mixture control in the idle cut-off position, the throttle full open, and crank the engine through several revolutions with the starter. Repeat the starting procedure without any additional priming.

If the engine is underprimed (most likely in cold weather with a cold engine) it will not fire at all, and additional priming will be necessary.

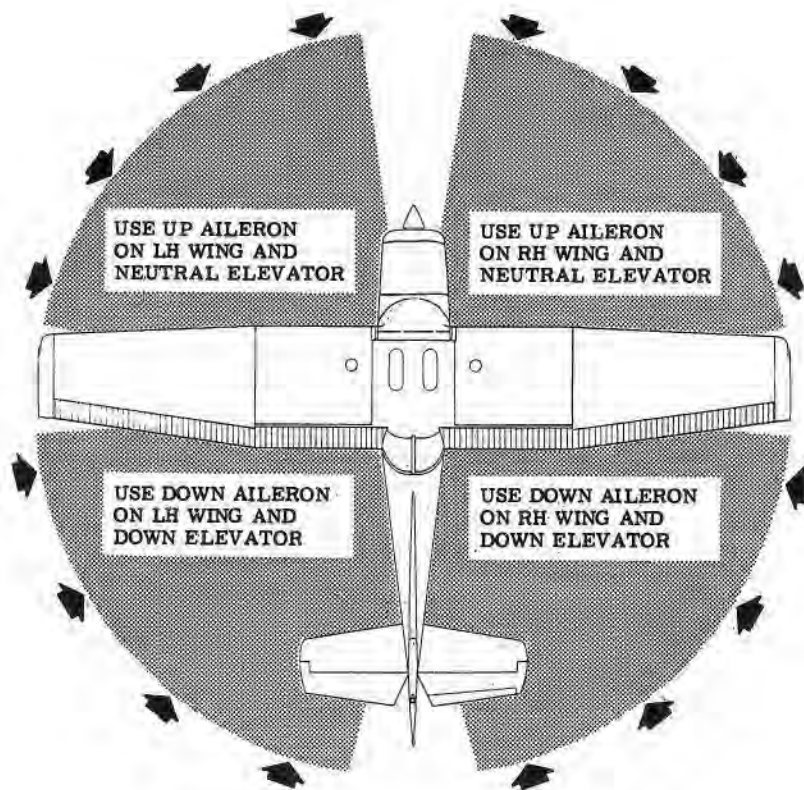
After starting, if the oil gage does not begin to show pressure within 30 seconds in the summertime and about twice that long in very cold weather, stop the engine and investigate. Lack of oil pressure can cause serious engine damage. After starting, avoid the use of carburetor heat unless icing conditions prevail.

NOTE

Details concerning cold weather starting and operation at temperatures below freezing may be found under Cold Weather Operation paragraphs in this section.

TAXIING

When taxiing, it is important that speed and use of brakes be held to a minimum and that all controls be utilized (see Taxiing Diagram, figure 4-2) to maintain directional control and balance.



CODE
WIND DIRECTION ➡

NOTE

Strong quartering tail winds require caution. Avoid sudden bursts of the throttle and sharp braking when the airplane is in this attitude. Use the steerable nose wheel and rudder to maintain direction.

Figure 4-2. Taxiing Diagram

The carburetor heat control knob should be pushed full in during all ground operations unless heat is absolutely necessary. When the knob is pulled out to the heat position, air entering the engine is not filtered.

Taxiing over loose gravel or cinders should be done at low engine speed to avoid abrasion and stone damage to the propeller tips.

The nose wheel is designed to automatically center straight ahead when the nose strut is fully extended. In the event the nose strut is over-inflated and the airplane is loaded to a rearward center of gravity position, it may be necessary to partially compress the strut to permit steering. This can be accomplished prior to taxiing by depressing the airplane nose (by hand) or during taxi by sharply applying brakes.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

WARM-UP

Most of the warm-up will have been conducted during taxi, and additional warm-up before takeoff should be restricted to the checklist procedures. Since the engine is closely cowled for efficient in-flight cooling, precautions should be taken to avoid overheating on the ground.

MAGNETO CHECK

The magneto check should be made at 1700 RPM as follows. Move ignition switch first to R position and note RPM. Next move switch back to BOTH to clear the other set of plugs. Then move switch to the L position, note RPM and return the switch to the BOTH position. RPM drop should not exceed 125 RPM on either magneto or show greater than 50 RPM differential between magnetos. If there is a doubt concerning operation of the ignition system, RPM checks at higher engine speeds will usually confirm whether a deficiency exists.

An absence of RPM drop may be an indication of faulty grounding of one side of the ignition system or should be cause for suspicion that the magneto timing is set in advance of the setting specified.

ALTERNATOR CHECK

Prior to flights where verification of proper alternator and alternator control unit operation is essential (such as night or instrument flights), a positive verification can be made by loading the electrical system momentarily (3 to 5 seconds) with the landing light, or by operating the wing flaps during the engine runup (1700 RPM). The ammeter will remain

within a needle width of its initial position if the alternator and alternator control unit are operating properly.

TAKEOFF

POWER CHECK

It is important to check full-throttle engine operation early in the takeoff run. Any sign of rough engine operation or sluggish engine acceleration is good cause for discontinuing the takeoff. If this occurs, you are justified in making a thorough full-throttle static runup before another takeoff is attempted. The engine should run smoothly and turn approximately 2280 to 2380 RPM with carburetor heat off and mixture leaned to maximum RPM.

Full throttle runups over loose gravel are especially harmful to propeller tips. When takeoffs must be made over a gravel surface, it is very important that the throttle be advanced slowly. This allows the airplane to start rolling before high RPM is developed, and the gravel will be blown back of the propeller rather than pulled into it. When unavoidable small dents appear in the propeller blades, they should be immediately corrected as described in Section 8 under Propeller Care.

Prior to takeoff from fields above 3000 feet elevation, the mixture should be leaned to give maximum RPM in a full-throttle, static runup.

After full throttle is applied, adjust the throttle friction lock clockwise to prevent the throttle from creeping back from a maximum power position. Similar friction lock adjustment should be made as required in other flight conditions to maintain a fixed throttle setting.

WING FLAP SETTINGS

Normal takeoffs are accomplished with wing flaps 0°- 10°. Using 10° wing flaps reduces the total distance over an obstacle by approximately 10%. Flap deflections greater than 10° are not approved for takeoff. If 10° wing flaps are used for takeoff, they should be left down until all obstacles are cleared and a safe flap retraction speed of 60 KIAS is reached.

On a short field, 10° wing flaps and an obstacle clearance speed of 54 KIAS should be used. This speed provides the best overall climb speed to clear obstacles when taking into account turbulence often found near ground level.

Soft or rough field takeoffs are performed with 10° wing flaps by lifting

CESSNA
MODEL 152

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

the airplane off the ground as soon as practical in a slightly tail-low attitude. If no obstacles are ahead, the airplane should be leveled off immediately to accelerate to a higher climb speed.

CROSSWIND TAKEOFF

Takeoffs into strong crosswinds normally are performed with the minimum flap setting necessary for the field length, to minimize the drift angle immediately after takeoff. With the ailerons partially deflected into the wind, the airplane is accelerated to a speed slightly higher than normal, and then pulled off abruptly to prevent possible settling back to the runway while drifting. When clear of the ground, make a coordinated turn into the wind to correct for drift.

ENROUTE CLIMB

Normal climbs are performed with flaps up and full throttle and at speeds 5 to 10 knots higher than best rate-of-climb speeds for the best combination of performance, visibility and engine cooling. The mixture should be full rich below 3000 feet and may be leaned above 3000 feet for smoother operation or to obtain maximum RPM. For maximum rate of climb, use the best rate-of-climb speeds shown in the Rate Of Climb chart in Section 5. If an obstruction dictates the use of a steep climb angle, the best angle-of-climb speed should be used with flaps up and maximum power. Climbs at speeds lower than the best rate-of-climb speed should be of short duration to improve engine cooling.

CRUISE

Normal cruising is performed between 55% and 75% power. The engine RPM and corresponding fuel consumption for various altitudes can be determined by using your Cessna Power Computer or the data in Section 5.

NOTE

Cruising should be done at a minimum of 75% power until a total of 25 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. Operation at this higher power will ensure proper seating of the rings and is applicable to new engines, and engines in service following cylinder replacement or top overhaul of one or more cylinders.

The data in Section 5 shows the increased range and improved fuel economy that is obtainable when operating at lower power settings. The use of lower power settings and the selection of cruise altitude on the basis of the most favorable wind conditions are significant factors that should be considered on every trip to reduce fuel consumption.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

CESSNA
MODEL 152

ALTITUDE	75% POWER		65% POWER		55% POWER	
	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG
Sea Level	100	16.4	94	17.8	87	19.3
4000 Feet	103	17.0	97	18.4	89	19.8
8000 Feet	107	17.6	100	18.9	91	20.4
Standard Conditions				Zero Wind		

Figure 4-3. Cruise Performance Table

The Cruise Performance Table, figure 4-3, shows the true airspeed and nautical miles per gallon during cruise for various altitudes and percent powers. This table should be used as a guide, along with the available winds aloft information, to determine the most favorable altitude and power setting for a given trip.

To achieve the recommended lean mixture fuel consumption figures shown in Section 5, the mixture should be leaned until engine RPM peaks and drops 25-50 RPM. At lower powers it may be necessary to enrichen the mixture slightly to obtain smooth operation.

Carburetor ice, as evidenced by an unexplained drop in RPM, can be removed by application of full carburetor heat. Upon regaining the original RPM (with heat off), use the minimum amount of heat (by trial and error) to prevent ice from forming. Since the heated air causes a richer mixture, readjust the mixture setting when carburetor heat is to be used continuously in cruise flight.

The use of full carburetor heat is recommended during flight in very heavy rain to avoid the possibility of engine stoppage due to excessive water ingestion. The mixture setting should be readjusted for smoothest operation.

LEANING WITH A CESSNA ECONOMY MIXTURE INDICATOR (EGT)

Exhaust gas temperature (EGT) as shown on the optional Cessna Economy Mixture Indicator may be used as an aid for mixture leaning in cruising flight at 75% power or less. To adjust the mixture, using this indicator, lean to establish the peak EGT as a reference point and then

CESSNA
MODEL 152

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

MIXTURE DESCRIPTION	EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE
RECOMMENDED LEAN (Pilot's Operating Handbook and Power Computer)	25°F Rich of Peak EGT
BEST ECONOMY	Peak EGT

Figure 4-4. EGT Table

enrichen the mixture by the desired increment based on figure 4-4.

As noted in this table, operation at peak EGT provides the best fuel economy. This results in approximately 8% greater range than shown in this handbook accompanied by approximately a 4 knot decrease in speed.

Under some conditions, engine roughness may occur while operating at peak EGT. In this case, operate at the Recommended Lean mixture. Any change in altitude or throttle position will require a recheck of EGT indication.

FUEL SAVINGS PROCEDURES FOR FLIGHT TRAINING OPERATIONS

For best fuel economy during flight training operations, the following procedures are recommended.

1. Use 55% to 60% power while transitioning to and from the practice area (approximately 2200-2250 RPM).
2. Lean the mixture for maximum RPM during climbs above 3000 feet. The mixture may be left leaned for practicing such maneuvers as stalls.
3. Lean the mixture for maximum RPM during all operations at any altitude, including those below 3000 feet, when using 75% or less power.

NOTE

When cruising at 75% or less power, the mixture may be further leaned until the RPM peaks and drops 25-50 RPM. This is especially applicable to cross-country training flights, but may also be practiced during transition flights

1 July 1979
Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

CESSNA
MODEL 152

to and from the practice area.

Using the above recommended procedures can provide fuel savings of up to 13% when compared to typical training operations at a full rich mixture.

STALLS

The stall characteristics are conventional for the flaps up and flaps down condition. The stall warning horn produces a steady signal 5 to 10 knots before the actual stall is reached and remains on until the airplane flight attitude is changed. Stall speeds for various combinations of flap setting and bank angle are summarized in Section 5.

SPINS

Intentional spins are approved in this airplane (see Section 2). Before attempting to perform spins, however, several items should be carefully considered to assure a safe flight. No spins should be attempted without first having received dual instruction in both spin entries and spin recoveries from a qualified instructor who is familiar with the spin characteristics of the Cessna 152.

The cabin should be clean and all loose equipment (including the microphone) should be stowed. For a solo flight in which spins will be conducted, the copilot's seat belt and shoulder harness should be secured. **Spins with baggage loadings or occupied child's seat are not approved.**

The seat belts and shoulder harnesses should be adjusted to provide proper restraint during all anticipated flight conditions. However, care should be taken to ensure that the pilot can easily reach the flight controls and produce maximum control travels.

It is recommended that, where feasible, entries be accomplished at high enough altitude that recoveries are completed 4000 feet or more above ground level. At least 1000 feet of altitude loss should be allowed for a 1-turn spin and recovery, while a 6-turn spin and recovery may require somewhat more than twice that amount. For example, the recommended entry altitude for a 6-turn spin would be 6000 feet above ground level. In any case, entries should be planned so that recoveries are completed **well above** the minimum 1500 feet above ground level required by FAR 91.71. Another reason for using high altitudes for practicing spins is that a greater field of view is provided which will assist in maintaining pilot orientation.

The normal entry is made from a power-off stall. As the stall is approached, the elevator control should be smoothly pulled to the full aft position. Just prior to reaching the stall "break", rudder control in the desired direction of the spin rotation should be applied so that full rudder deflection is reached almost simultaneously with reaching full aft elevator. A slightly greater rate of deceleration than for normal stall entries or the use of partial power at the entry will assure more consistent and positive entries to the spin. Both elevator and rudder controls should be held full with the spin until the spin recovery is initiated. An inadvertent relaxation of either of these controls could result in the development of a nose-down spiral.

NOTE

Careful attention should be taken to assure that the aileron control is neutral during all phases of the spin since any aileron deflection in the direction of the spin may alter the spin characteristics by increasing the rotation rate and changing the pitch attitude.

For the purpose of training in spins and spin recoveries, a 1 to 2-turn spin is adequate and should be used. Up to 2 turns, the spin will progress to a fairly rapid rate of rotation and a steep attitude. Application of recovery controls will produce prompt recoveries of from 1/4 to 1/2 of a turn.

If the spin is continued beyond the 2 to 3-turn range, some change in character of the spin may be noted. Rotation rates may vary and some additional sideslip may be felt. Normal recoveries from such extended spins may take up to a full turn or more.

Regardless of how many turns the spin is held or how it is entered, the following recovery technique should be used:

1. VERIFY THAT AILERONS ARE NEUTRAL AND THROTTLE IS IN IDLE POSITION.
2. APPLY AND HOLD FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
3. JUST AFTER THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL **BRISKLY** FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL. Full down elevator may be required at aft center of gravity loadings to assure optimum recoveries.
4. **HOLD** THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS. Premature relaxation of the control inputs may extend the recovery.
5. AS ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator may be referred to for this information.

Variations in basic airplane rigging or in weight and balance due to installed equipment or cockpit occupancy can cause differences in behavior, particularly in extended spins. These differences are normal and will result in variations in the spin characteristics and in the recovery lengths for spins of more than 3 turns. However, the above recovery procedure should always be used and will result in the most expeditious recovery from any spin.

Intentional spins with flaps extended are prohibited, since the high speeds which may occur during recovery are potentially damaging to the flap/wing structure.

LANDING

Normal landing approaches can be made with power-on or power-off at speeds of 60 to 70 KIAS with flaps up, and 55 to 65 KIAS with flaps down. Surface winds and air turbulence are usually the primary factors in determining the most comfortable approach speeds.

Actual touchdown should be made with power-off and on the main wheels first. The nose wheel should be lowered smoothly to the runway as speed is diminished.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

For a short field landing in smooth air conditions, make an approach at 54 KIAS with 30° flaps using enough power to control the glide path. After all approach obstacles are cleared, progressively reduce power and maintain 54 KIAS by lowering the nose of the airplane. Touchdown should be made with power-off and on the main wheels first. Immediately after touchdown, lower the nose wheel and apply heavy braking as required. For maximum brake effectiveness, retract the flaps, hold full nose-up elevator, and apply maximum brake pressure without sliding the tires.

Slightly higher approach speeds should be used under turbulent air conditions.

CROSSWIND LANDING

When landing in a strong crosswind, use the minimum flap setting

required for the field length. Use a wing low, crab, or a combination method of drift correction and land in a nearly level attitude.

BALKED LANDING

In a balked landing (go-around) climb, the wing flap setting should be reduced to 20° immediately after full power is applied. Upon reaching a safe airspeed, the flaps should be slowly retracted to the full up position.

COLD WEATHER OPERATION

Prior to starting with temperatures below freezing, it is advisable to pull the propeller through several times by hand to "break loose" or "limber" the oil, thus conserving battery energy.

NOTE

When pulling the propeller through by hand, treat it as if the ignition switch is turned on. A loose or broken ground wire on either magneto could cause the engine to fire.

Preheat is generally required with outside air temperatures below -18°C (0°F) and is recommended when temperatures are below -7°C (20°F).

Cold weather starting procedures are as follows:

With Preheat:

1. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
2. Throttle -- CLOSED.
3. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
4. Parking Brake -- SET.
5. Prime -- 2 to 4 STROKES as the propeller is being turned over by hand. RECHARGE for priming after engine start.

NOTE

Caution should be used to ensure the brakes are set or a qualified person is at the controls.

6. Mixture -- RICH.
7. Throttle -- OPEN 1/2 to 3/4 INCH.
8. Propeller Area -- CLEAR.

9. Master Switch -- ON.
10. Ignition Switch -- START (release when engine starts).
11. Prime -- AS REQUIRED until the engine runs smoothly.
12. Throttle -- ADJUST for 1200 to 1500 RPM for approximately one minute after which the RPM can be lowered to 1000 or less.
13. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.
14. Primer -- LOCK.

Without Preheat:

The procedure for starting without preheat is the same as with preheat except the engine should be primed an additional two strokes while pulling the propeller through by hand. Carburetor heat should be applied after the engine starts. Leave the carburetor heat on until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTE

If the engine fires but does not start or continue running, repeat the above starting procedure beginning with step 6. If the engine does not start during the first few attempts, or if engine firing diminishes in strength, it is possible that the spark plugs have been frosted over, in which case preheat must be used before another start is attempted.

During cold weather operations, no indication will be apparent on the oil temperature gage prior to takeoff if outside air temperatures are very cold. After a suitable warm-up period (2 to 5 minutes at 1000 RPM), accelerate the engine several times to higher engine RPM. If the engine accelerates smoothly and oil pressure remains normal and steady, the airplane is ready for takeoff.

When operating in temperatures below -18°C, avoid using partial carburetor heat. Partial heat may increase the carburetor air temperature to the 0° to 21°C range, where icing is critical under certain atmospheric conditions.

NOISE ABATEMENT

Increased emphasis on improving the quality of our environment requires renewed effort on the part of all pilots to minimize the effect of airplane noise on the public.

We, as pilots, can demonstrate our concern for environmental improvement, by application of the following suggested procedures, and thereby tend to build public support for aviation:

1. Pilots operating aircraft under VFR over outdoor assemblies of persons, recreational and park areas, and other noise-sensitive areas should make every effort to fly not less than 2000 feet above the surface, weather permitting, even though flight at a lower level may be consistent with the provisions of government regulations.
2. During departure from or approach to an airport, climb after takeoff and descent for landing should be made so as to avoid prolonged flight at low altitude near noise-sensitive areas.

NOTE

The above recommended procedures do not apply where they would conflict with Air Traffic Control clearances or instructions, or where, in the pilot's judgment, an altitude of less than 2000 feet is necessary for him to adequately exercise his duty to see and avoid other aircraft.

The certificated noise level for the Model 152 at 1670 pounds maximum weight is 64.8 dB(A). No determination has been made by the Federal Aviation Administration that the noise levels of this airplane are or should be acceptable or unacceptable for operation at, into, or out of, any airport.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	5-3
Use of Performance Charts	5-3
Sample Problem	5-3
Takeoff	5-4
Cruise	5-5
Fuel Required	5-5
Landing	5-7
Demonstrated Operating Temperature	5-7
Figure 5-1, Airspeed Calibration	5-8
Figure 5-2, Temperature Conversion Chart	5-9
Figure 5-3, Stall Speeds	5-10
Figure 5-4, Takeoff Distance	5-11
Figure 5-5, Rate Of Climb - Maximum	5-12
Figure 5-6, Time, Fuel, And Distance To Climb	5-13
Figure 5-7, Cruise Performance	5-14
Figure 5-8, Range Profile - 24.5 Gallons Fuel	5-15
Range Profile - 37.5 Gallons Fuel	5-16
Figure 5-9, Endurance Profile - 24.5 Gallons Fuel	5-17
Endurance Profile - 37.5 Gallons Fuel	5-18
Figure 5-10, Landing Distance	5-19

INTRODUCTION

Performance data charts on the following pages are presented so that you may know what to expect from the airplane under various conditions, and also, to facilitate the planning of flights in detail and with reasonable accuracy. The data in the charts has been computed from actual flight tests with the airplane and engine in good condition and using average piloting techniques.

It should be noted that the performance information presented in the range and endurance profile charts allows for 45 minutes reserve fuel at the specified cruise power. Fuel flow data for cruise is based on the recommended lean mixture setting. Some indeterminate variables such as mixture leaning technique, fuel metering characteristics, engine and propeller condition, and air turbulence may account for variations of 10% or more in range and endurance. Therefore, it is important to utilize all available information to estimate the fuel required for the particular flight.

USE OF PERFORMANCE CHARTS

Performance data is presented in tabular or graphical form to illustrate the effect of different variables. Sufficiently detailed information is provided in the tables so that conservative values can be selected and used to determine the particular performance figure with reasonable accuracy.

SAMPLE PROBLEM

The following sample flight problem utilizes information from the various charts to determine the predicted performance data for a typical flight. The following information is known:

AIRPLANE CONFIGURATION

Takeoff weight	1610 Pounds
Usable fuel	24.5 Gallons

TAKEOFF CONDITIONS

Field pressure altitude	1500 Feet
Temperature	28°C (16°C above standard)
Wind component along runway	12 Knot Headwind
Field length	3500 Feet

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

CESSNA
MODEL 152

CRUISE CONDITIONS

Total distance	265 Nautical Miles
Pressure altitude	5500 Feet
Temperature	20°C (16°C above standard)
Expected wind enroute	10 Knot Headwind

LANDING CONDITIONS

Field pressure altitude	2000 Feet
Temperature	25°C
Field length	3000 Feet

TAKEOFF

The takeoff distance chart, figure 5-4, should be consulted, keeping in mind that the distances shown are based on the short field technique. Conservative distances can be established by reading the chart at the next higher value of altitude and temperature. For example, in this particular sample problem, the takeoff distance information presented for a pressure altitude of 2000 feet and a temperature of 30°C should be used and results in the following:

Ground roll	980 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1820 Feet

These distances are well within the available takeoff field length. However, a correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 3 of the takeoff chart. The correction for a 12 knot headwind is:

$$\frac{12 \text{ Knots}}{9 \text{ Knots}} \times 10\% = 13\% \text{ Decrease}$$

This results in the following distances, corrected for wind:

Ground roll, zero wind	980
Decrease in ground roll (980 feet × 13%)	<u>127</u>
Corrected ground roll	853 Feet

Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle, zero wind	1820
Decrease in total distance (1820 feet × 13%)	<u>237</u>
Corrected total distance to clear 50-foot obstacle	1583 Feet

CRUISE

The cruising altitude should be selected based on a consideration of trip length, winds aloft, and the airplane's performance. A typical cruising altitude and the expected wind enroute have been given for this sample problem. However, the power setting selection for cruise must be determined based on several considerations. These include the cruise performance characteristics presented in figure 5-7, the range profile chart presented in figure 5-8, and the endurance profile chart presented in figure 5-9.

The relationship between power and range is illustrated by the range profile chart. Considerable fuel savings and longer range result when lower power settings are used. For this sample problem, a cruise power of approximately 65% will be used.

The cruise performance chart, figure 5-7, is entered at 6000 feet altitude and 20°C above standard temperature. These values most nearly correspond to the planned altitude and expected temperature conditions. The engine speed chosen is 2400 RPM, which results in the following:

Power	64%
True airspeed	99 Knots
Cruise fuel flow	5.2 GPH

The power computer may be used to determine power and fuel consumption more accurately during the flight.

FUEL REQUIRED

The total fuel requirement for the flight may be estimated using the performance information in figures 5-6 and 5-7. For this sample problem, figure 5-6 shows that a climb from 2000 feet to 6000 feet requires 1 gallon of fuel. The corresponding distance during the climb is 9 nautical miles. These values are for a standard temperature (as shown on the climb chart) and are sufficiently accurate for most flight planning purposes. However, a further correction for the effect of temperature may be made as noted on the climb chart. The approximate effect of a non-standard temperature is to increase the time, fuel, and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature, due to the lower rate of climb. In this case, assuming a temperature 16°C above standard, the correction would be:

$$\frac{16^{\circ}\text{C}}{10^{\circ}\text{C}} \times 10\% = 16\% \text{ Increase}$$

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

CESSNA
MODEL 152

With this factor included, the fuel estimate would be calculated as follows:

Fuel to climb, standard temperature	1.0
Increase due to non-standard temperature (1.0 × 16%)	<u>0.2</u>
Corrected fuel to climb	1.2 Gallons

Using a similar procedure for the distance to climb results in 10 nautical miles.

The resultant cruise distance is:

Total distance	265
Climb distance	<u>-10</u>
Cruise distance	255 Nautical Miles

With an expected 10 knot headwind, the ground speed for cruise is predicted to be:

99
<u>-10</u>
89 Knots

Therefore, the time required for the cruise portion of the trip is:

$$\frac{255 \text{ Nautical Miles}}{89 \text{ Knots}} = 2.9 \text{ Hours}$$

The fuel required for cruise is:

$$2.9 \text{ hours} \times 5.2 \text{ gallons/hour} = 15.1 \text{ Gallons}$$

The total estimated fuel required is as follows:

Engine start, taxi, and takeoff	0.8
Climb	1.2
Cruise	<u>15.1</u>
Total fuel required	17.1 Gallons

Once the flight is underway, ground speed checks will provide a more accurate basis for estimating the time enroute and the corresponding fuel required to complete the trip with ample reserve.

LANDING

A procedure similar to takeoff should be used for estimating the landing distance at the destination airport. Figure 5-10 presents landing distances for various airport altitude and temperature combinations using the short field technique. The distances corresponding to 2000 feet and 30°C are as follows:

Ground roll	535 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1300 Feet

A correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 2 of the landing chart using the same procedure as outlined for takeoff.

DEMONSTRATED OPERATING TEMPERATURE

Satisfactory engine cooling has been demonstrated for this airplane with an outside air temperature 23°C above standard. This is not to be considered as an operating limitation. Reference should be made to Section 2 for engine operating limitations.

AIRSPED CALIBRATION

CONDITIONS:

Power required for level flight or maximum rated RPM dive.

FLAPS UP												
CIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	
KCAS	46	53	60	69	78	88	97	107	117	127	136	
FLAPS 10°												
CIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	
KCAS	44	52	61	70	80	84	---	---	---	---	---	
FLAPS 30°												
CIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	
KCAS	43	51	61	71	82	87	---	---	---	---	---	

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration

TEMPERATURE CONVERSION CHART

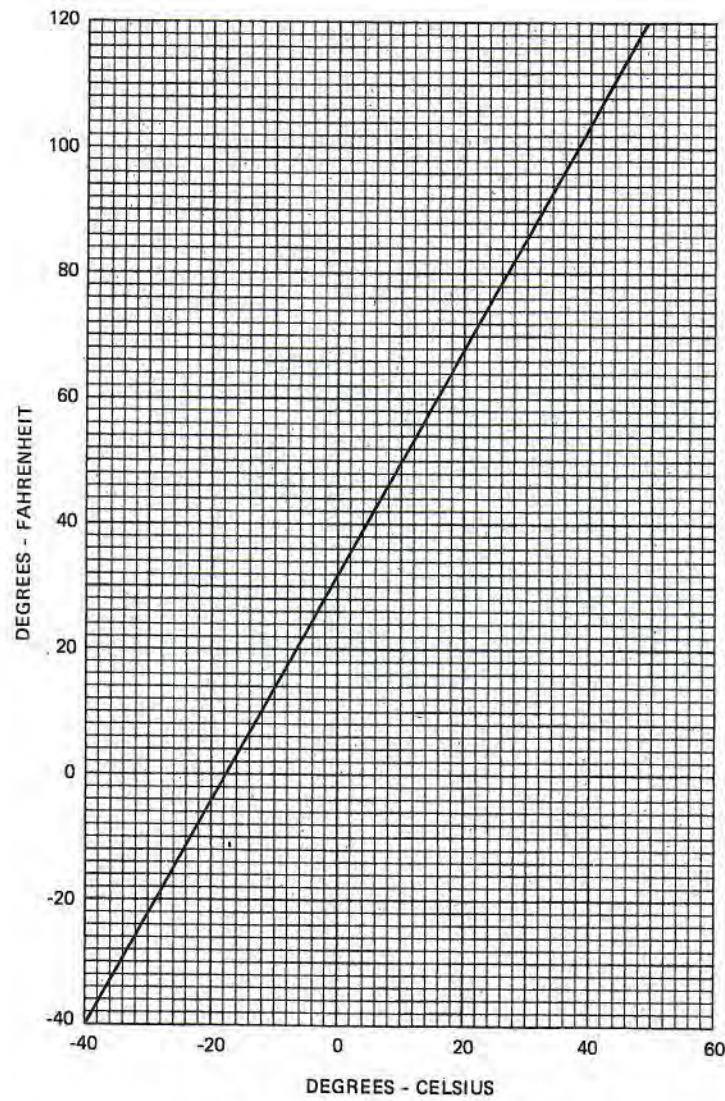


Figure 5-2. Temperature Conversion Chart

STALL SPEEDS

CONDITIONS:
Power Off

NOTES:

- Altitude loss during a stall recovery may be as much as 160 feet.
- KIAS values are approximate and are based on airspeed calibration data with power off.

MOST REARWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
1670	UP	36	46	39	49	43	55	51	65
	10°	36	43	39	46	43	51	51	61
	30°	31	41	33	44	37	49	44	58

MOST FORWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
1670	UP	40	48	43	52	48	57	57	68
	10°	40	46	43	49	48	55	57	65
	30°	35	43	38	46	42	51	49	61

Figure 5-3. Stall Speeds

TAKEOFF DISTANCE

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:

Flaps 10°

Full Throttle Prior to Brake Release

Paved, Level, Dry Runway

Zero Wind

NOTES:

1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Prior to takeoff from fields above 3000 feet elevation, the mixture should be leaned to give maximum RPM in a full throttle, static runup.
3. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.
4. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 15% of the "ground roll" figure.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
1670	50	54	S.L.	640	1190	695	1290	755	1390	810	1495	875	1605
			1000	705	1310	765	1420	825	1530	890	1645	960	1770
			2000	775	1445	840	1565	910	1690	980	1820	1055	1960
			3000	855	1600	925	1730	1000	1870	1080	2020	1165	2185
			4000	940	1775	1020	1920	1100	2080	1190	2250	1285	2440
			5000	1040	1970	1125	2140	1215	2320	1315	2525	1420	2750
			6000	1145	2200	1245	2395	1345	2610	1455	2855	1570	3125
			7000	1270	2470	1375	2705	1490	2960	1615	3255	1745	3590
			8000	1405	2800	1525	3080	1655	3395	1795	3765	1940	4195

Figure 5-4. Takeoff Distance

RATE OF CLIMB

MAXIMUM

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
Full Throttle

NOTE:
Mixture leaned above 3000 feet for maximum RPM.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESS ALT FT	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB - FPM			
			-20°C	0°C	20°C	40°C
1670	S.L.	67	835	765	700	630
	2000	66	735	670	600	535
	4000	65	635	570	505	445
	6000	63	535	475	415	355
	8000	62	440	380	320	265
	10,000	61	340	285	230	175
	12,000	60	245	190	135	85

Figure 5-5. Rate of Climb

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS:

Flaps Up
Full Throttle
Standard Temperature

NOTES:

1. Add 0.8 of a gallon of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
2. Mixture leaned above 3000 feet for maximum RPM.
3. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.
4. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP °C	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
					TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
1670	S.L.	15	67	715	0	0	0
	1000	13	66	675	1	0.2	2
	2000	11	66	630	3	0.4	3
	3000	9	65	590	5	0.7	5
	4000	7	65	550	6	0.9	7
	5000	5	64	505	8	1.2	9
	6000	3	63	465	10	1.4	12
	7000	1	63	425	13	1.7	14
	8000	-1	62	380	15	2.0	17
	9000	-3	62	340	18	2.3	21
	10,000	-5	61	300	21	2.6	25
	11,000	-7	61	255	25	3.0	29
	12,000	-9	60	215	29	3.4	34

Figure 5-6. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

CESSNA
MODEL 152

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

CONDITIONS:

1670 Pounds

Recommended Lean Mixture (See Section 4, Cruise)

NOTE:

Cruise speeds are shown for an airplane equipped with speed fairings which increase the speeds by approximately two knots.

PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	RPM	20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP			STANDARD TEMPERATURE			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP		
		% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2000	2400	---	---	---	75	101	6.1	70	101	5.7
	2300	71	97	5.7	66	96	5.4	63	95	5.1
	2200	62	92	5.1	59	91	4.8	56	90	4.6
	2100	55	87	4.5	53	86	4.3	51	85	4.2
	2000	49	81	4.1	47	80	3.9	46	79	3.8
4000	2450	---	---	---	75	103	6.1	70	102	5.7
	2400	76	102	6.1	71	101	5.7	67	100	5.4
	2300	67	96	5.4	63	95	5.1	60	95	4.9
	2200	60	91	4.8	56	90	4.6	54	89	4.4
	2100	53	86	4.4	51	85	4.2	49	84	4.0
6000	2000	48	81	3.9	46	80	3.8	45	78	3.7
	2500	---	---	---	75	105	6.1	71	104	5.7
	2400	72	101	5.8	67	100	5.4	64	99	5.2
	2300	64	96	5.2	60	95	4.9	57	94	4.7
	2200	57	90	4.6	54	89	4.4	52	88	4.3
8000	2100	51	85	4.2	49	84	4.0	48	83	3.9
	2000	46	80	3.8	45	79	3.7	44	77	3.6
	2550	---	---	---	75	107	6.1	71	106	5.7
	2500	76	105	6.2	71	104	5.8	67	103	5.4
	2400	68	100	5.5	64	99	5.2	61	98	4.9
10,000	2300	61	95	5.0	58	94	4.7	55	93	4.5
	2200	55	90	4.5	52	89	4.3	51	87	4.2
	2100	49	84	4.1	48	83	3.9	46	82	3.8
	2500	72	105	5.8	68	103	5.5	64	103	5.2
	2400	65	99	5.3	61	98	5.0	58	97	4.8
12,000	2300	58	94	4.7	56	93	4.5	53	92	4.4
	2200	53	89	4.3	51	88	4.2	49	86	4.0
	2100	48	83	4.0	46	82	3.9	45	81	3.8
	2450	65	101	5.3	62	100	5.0	59	99	4.8
	2400	62	99	5.0	59	97	4.8	56	96	4.6
12,000	2300	56	93	4.6	54	92	4.4	52	91	4.3
	2200	51	88	4.2	49	87	4.1	48	85	4.0
	2100	47	82	3.9	45	81	3.8	44	79	3.7

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance

CESSNA
MODEL 152

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

RANGE PROFILE **45 MINUTES RESERVE** **24.5 GALLONS USABLE FUEL**

CONDITIONS:

1670 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:

1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Performance is shown for an airplane equipped with speed fairings which increase the cruise speeds by approximately two knots.

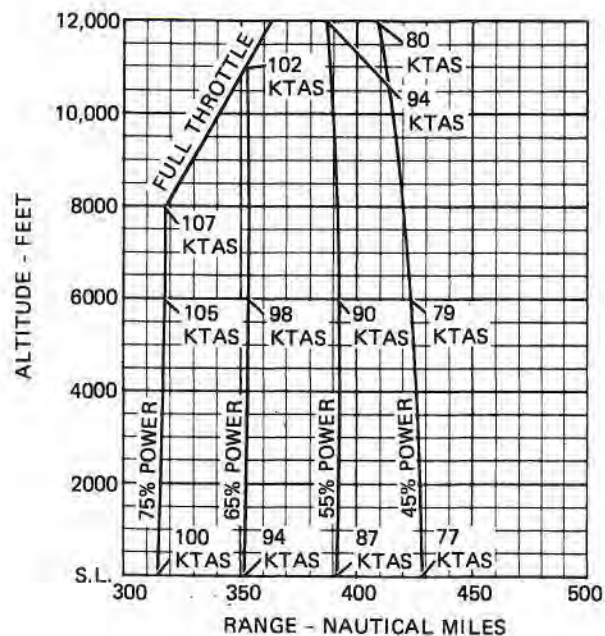


Figure 5-8. Range Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

1 July 1979
Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

CESSNA
MODEL 152

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
37.5 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:

1670 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:

1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Performance is shown for an airplane equipped with speed fairings which increase the cruise speeds by approximately two knots.

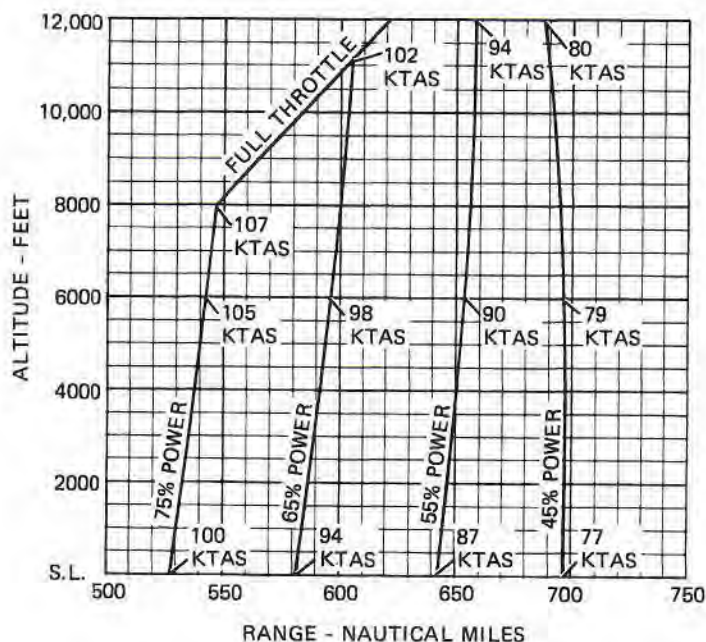


Figure 5-8. Range Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

CESSNA
MODEL 152

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

ENDURANCE PROFILE

45 MINUTES RESERVE

24.5 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:

1670 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTE:

This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb as shown in figure 5-6.

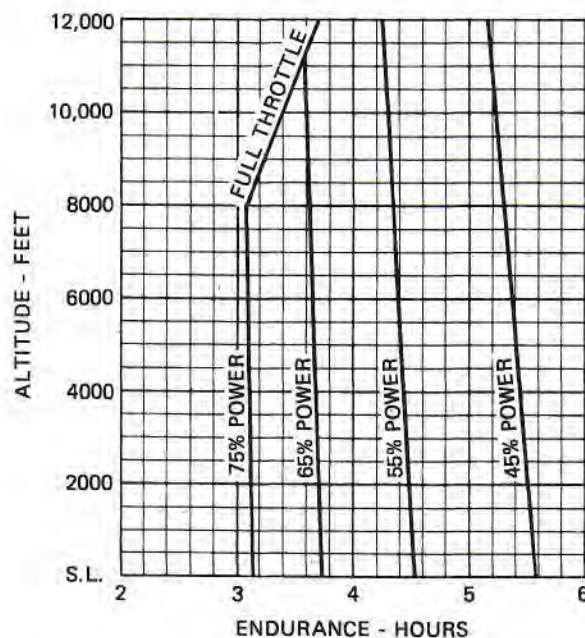


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

1 July 1979
Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

CESSNA
MODEL 152

ENDURANCE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
37.5 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
1670 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTE:
This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb as shown in figure 5-6.

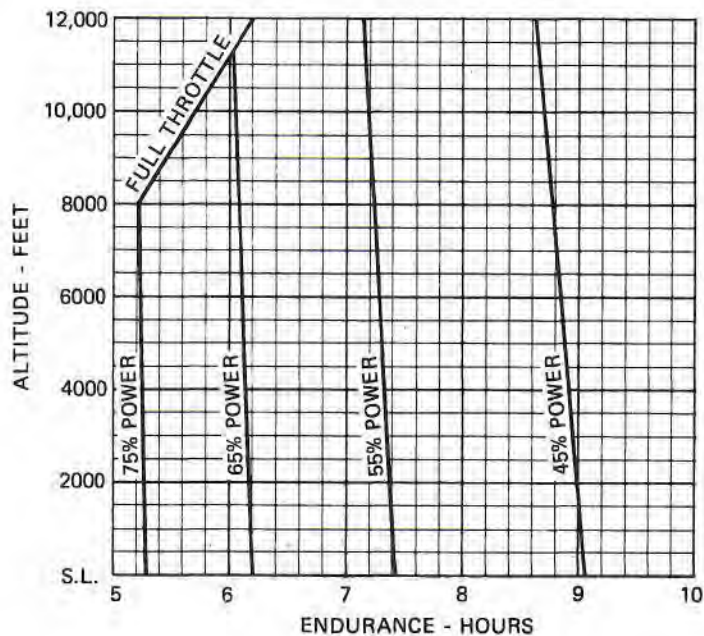


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

1 July 1979

LANDING DISTANCE

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:

Flaps 30°
Power Off
Maximum Braking
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

NOTES:

1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.
3. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 45% of the "ground roll" figure.

WEIGHT LBS	SPEED AT 50 FT KIAS	PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
			GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
1670	54	S.L.	450	1160	465	1185	485	1215	500	1240	515	1265
		1000	465	1185	485	1215	500	1240	520	1270	535	1295
		2000	485	1215	500	1240	520	1270	535	1300	555	1330
		3000	500	1240	520	1275	540	1305	560	1335	575	1360
		4000	520	1275	540	1305	560	1335	580	1370	600	1400
		5000	540	1305	560	1335	580	1370	600	1400	620	1435
		6000	560	1340	580	1370	605	1410	625	1440	645	1475
		7000	585	1375	605	1410	625	1440	650	1480	670	1515
		8000	605	1410	630	1450	650	1480	675	1520	695	1555

Figure 5-10. Landing Distance

5-19/ (5-20 blank)

CESSNA
MODEL 152

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	6-3
Airplane Weighing Procedures	6-3
Weight And Balance	6-6
Equipment List	6-13

INTRODUCTION

This section describes the procedure for establishing the basic empty weight and moment of the airplane. Sample forms are provided for reference. Procedures for calculating the weight and moment for various operations are also provided. A comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane is included at the back of this section.

It should be noted that specific information regarding the weight, arm, moment and installed equipment list for this airplane can only be found in the appropriate weight and balance records carried in the airplane.

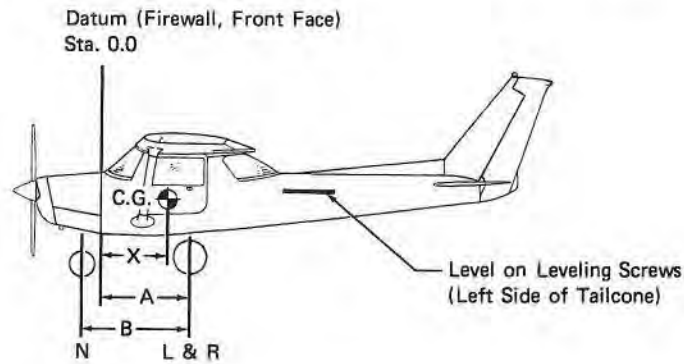
It is the responsibility of the pilot to ensure that the airplane is loaded properly.

AIRPLANE WEIGHING PROCEDURES

1. Preparation:
 - a. Inflate tires to recommended operating pressures.
 - b. Remove the fuel tank sump quick-drain fittings and fuel line drain plug to drain all fuel.
 - c. Remove oil sump drain plug to drain all oil.
 - d. Move sliding seats to the most forward position.
 - e. Raise flaps to the fully retracted position.
 - f. Place all control surfaces in neutral position.
2. Leveling:
 - a. Place scales under each wheel (500# minimum capacity for scales).
 - b. Deflate nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to center bubble on level (see figure 6-1).
3. Weighing:
 - a. With the airplane level and brakes released, record the weight shown on each scale. Deduct the tare, if any, from each reading.
4. Measuring:
 - a. Obtain measurement A by measuring horizontally (along the airplane center line) from a line stretched between the main wheel centers to a plumb bob dropped from the firewall.
 - b. Obtain measurement B by measuring horizontally and parallel to the airplane center line, from center of nose wheel axle, left side, to a plumb bob dropped from the line between the main wheel centers. Repeat on right side and average the measurements.
5. Using weights from item 3 and measurements from item 4, the airplane weight and C.G. can be determined.
6. Basic Empty Weight may be determined by completing figure 6-1.

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 152



Scale Position	Scale Reading	Tare	Symbol	Net Weight
Left Wheel			L	
Right Wheel			R	
Nose Wheel			N	
Sum of Net Weights (As Weighed)			W	

$$X = \text{ARM} = \frac{(A) - (N) \times (B)}{W}; X = (\quad) - (\quad) \times (\quad) = (\quad) \text{ IN.}$$

Item	Weight (Lbs.)	X C.G. Arm (In.)	Moment/1000 (Lbs.-In.)
Airplane Weight (From Item 5, page 6-3)			
Add Oil:			
No Oil Filter (6 Qts at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		-14.7	
With Oil Filter (7 Qts at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		-14.7	
Add Unusable Fuel:			
Std. Tanks (1.5 Gal at 6 Lbs/Gal)		40.0	
L.R. Tanks (1.5 Gal at 6 Lbs/Gal)		40.0	
Equipment Changes			
Airplane Basic Empty Weight			

Figure 6-1. Sample Airplane Weighing

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

(Continuous History of Changes in Structure or Equipment Affecting Weight and Balance)

[illegible]

Figure 6-2. Sample Weight and Balance Record

6-5

WEIGHT AND BALANCE

The following information will enable you to operate your Cessna within the prescribed weight and center of gravity limitations. To figure weight and balance, use the Sample Problem, Loading Graph, and Center of Gravity Moment Envelope as follows:

Take the basic empty weight and moment from appropriate weight and balance records carried in your airplane, and enter them in the column titled YOUR AIRPLANE on the Sample Loading Problem.

NOTE

In addition to the basic empty weight and moment noted on these records, the C.G. arm (fuselage station) is also shown, but need not be used on the Sample Loading Problem. The moment which is shown must be divided by 1000 and this value used as the moment/1000 on the loading problem.

Use the Loading Graph to determine the moment/1000 for each additional item to be carried; then list these on the loading problem.

NOTE

Loading Graph information for the pilot, passengers and baggage is based on seats positioned for average occupants and baggage loaded in the center of the baggage areas as shown on the Loading Arrangements diagram. For loadings which may differ from these, the Sample Loading Problem lists fuselage stations for these items to indicate their forward and aft C.G. range limitation (seat travel and baggage area limitation). Additional moment calculations, based on the actual weight and C.G. arm (fuselage station) of the item being loaded, must be made if the position of the load is different from that shown on the Loading Graph.

Total the weights and moments/1000 and plot these values on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope to determine whether the point falls within the envelope, and if the loading is acceptable.

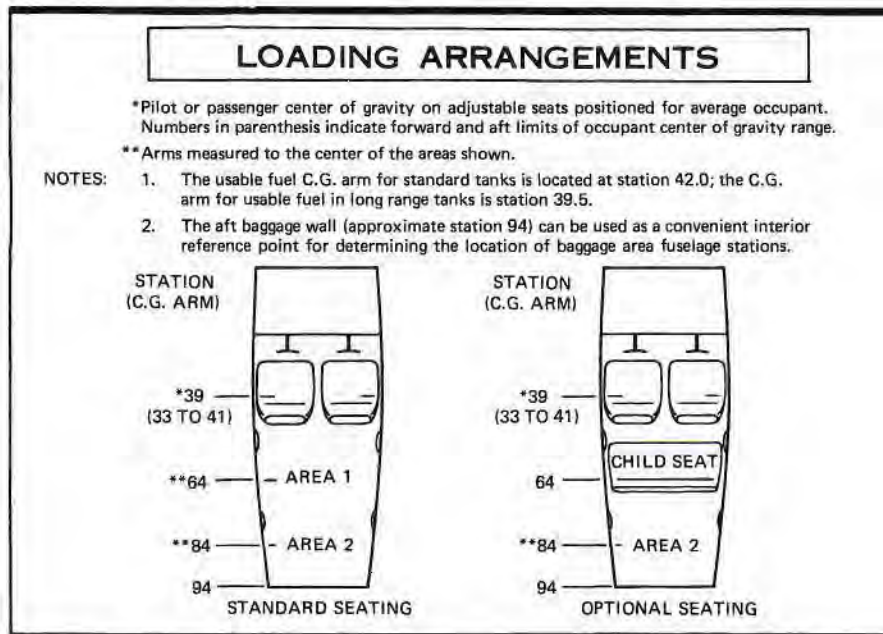


Figure 6-3. Loading Arrangements

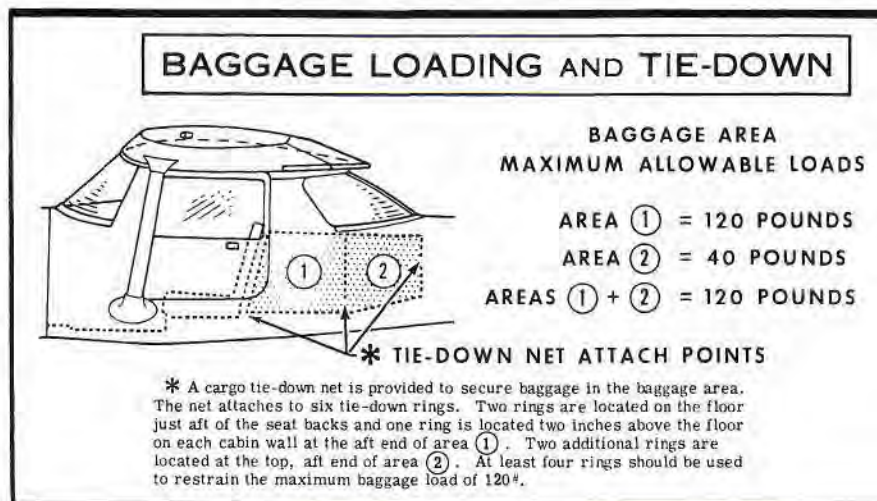
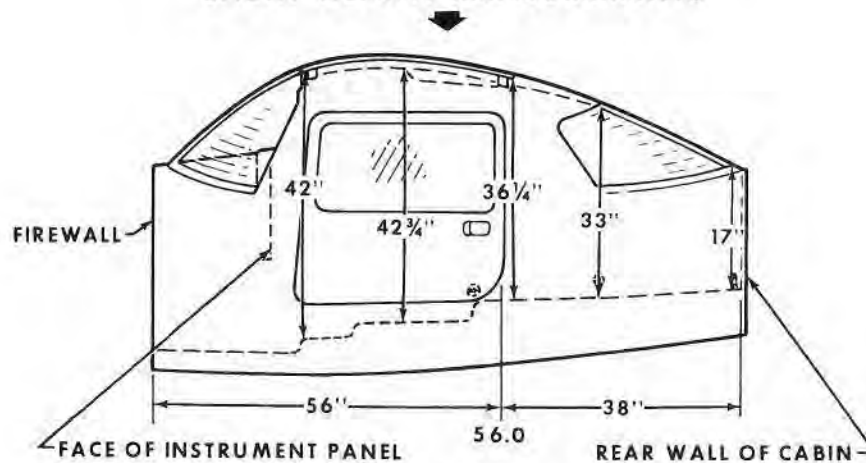


Figure 6-4. Baggage Loading and Tie-Down

CABIN HEIGHT MEASUREMENTS



DOOR OPENING DIMENSIONS

WIDTH (TOP)	WIDTH (BOTTOM)	HEIGHT (FRONT)	HEIGHT (REAR)
31"	33 1/4"	31 1/2"	31"

===== WIDTH =====
● LWR WINDOW LINE
* CABIN FLOOR

CABIN WIDTH MEASUREMENTS

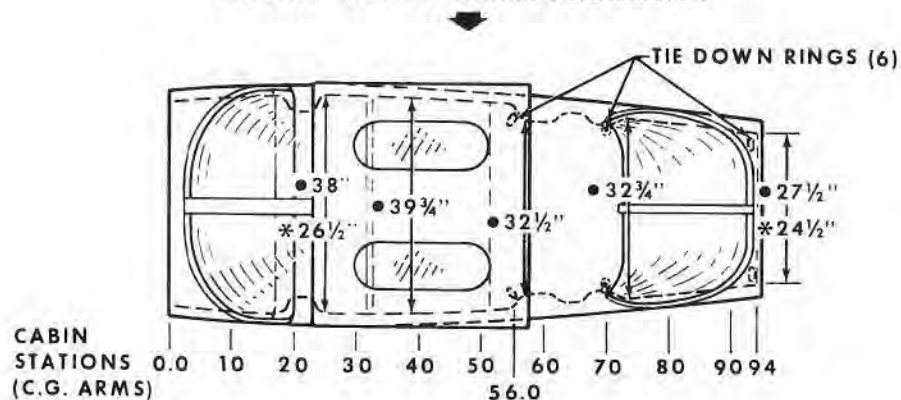
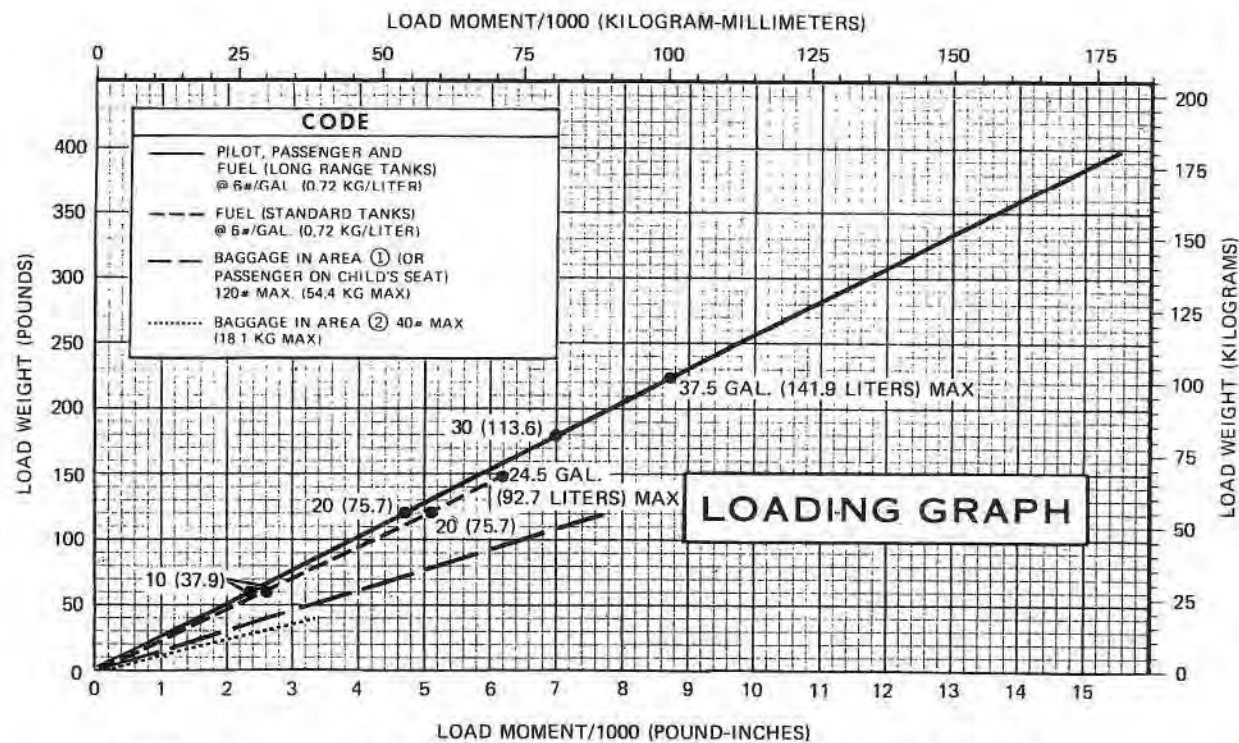


Figure 6-5. Internal Cabin Dimensions

SAMPLE LOADING PROBLEM	SAMPLE AIRPLANE		YOUR AIRPLANE	
	Weight (lbs.)	Moment (lb. - ins. /1000)	Weight (lbs.)	Moment (lb. - ins. /1000)
1. Basic Empty Weight (Use the data pertaining to your airplane as it is presently equipped. Includes unusable fuel and full oil)	1136	34.0		
2. Usable Fuel (At 6 Lbs./Gal.)				
Standard Tanks (24.5 Gal. Maximum)	147	6.2		
Long Range Tanks (37.5 Gal. Maximum)				
Reduced Fuel (As limited by maximum weight)				
3. Pilot and Passenger (Station 33 to 41)	340	13.3		
4. *Baggage - Area 1 (Or passenger on child's seat) (Station 50 to 76, 120 Lbs. Max.)	52	3.3		
5. *Baggage - Area 2 (Station 76 to 94, 40 Lbs. Max.)				
6. RAMP WEIGHT AND MOMENT	1675	56.8		
7. Fuel allowance for engine start, taxi, and runup	-5	-.2		
8. TAKEOFF WEIGHT AND MOMENT (Subtract Step 7 from Step 6)	1670	56.6		
9. Locate this point (1670 at 56.6) on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope, and since this point falls within the envelope, the loading is acceptable. * The maximum allowable combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 pounds.				

Figure 6-6. Sample Loading Problem

1 July 1979



NOTES: Line representing adjustable seats shows the pilot or passenger center of gravity on adjustable seats positioned for an average occupant. Refer to the Loading Arrangements Diagram for forward and aft limits of occupant C.G. range.

Figure 6-7. Loading Graph

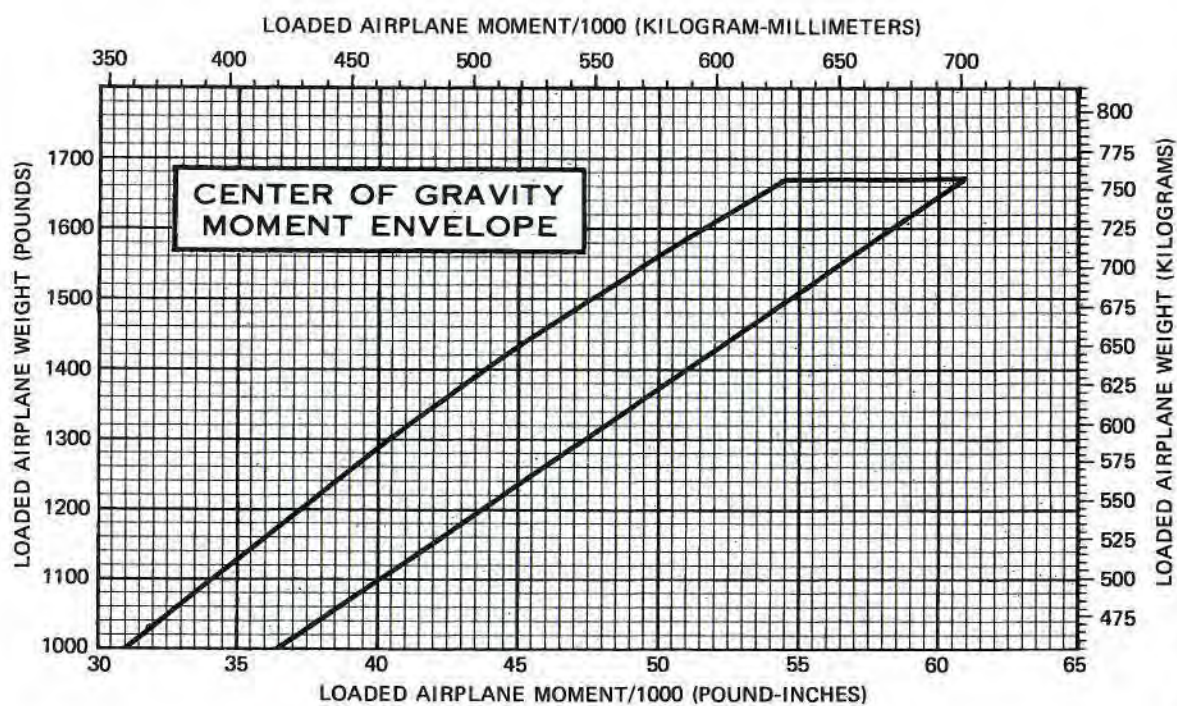


Figure 6-8. Center of Gravity Moment Envelope

1 July 1979

8-11

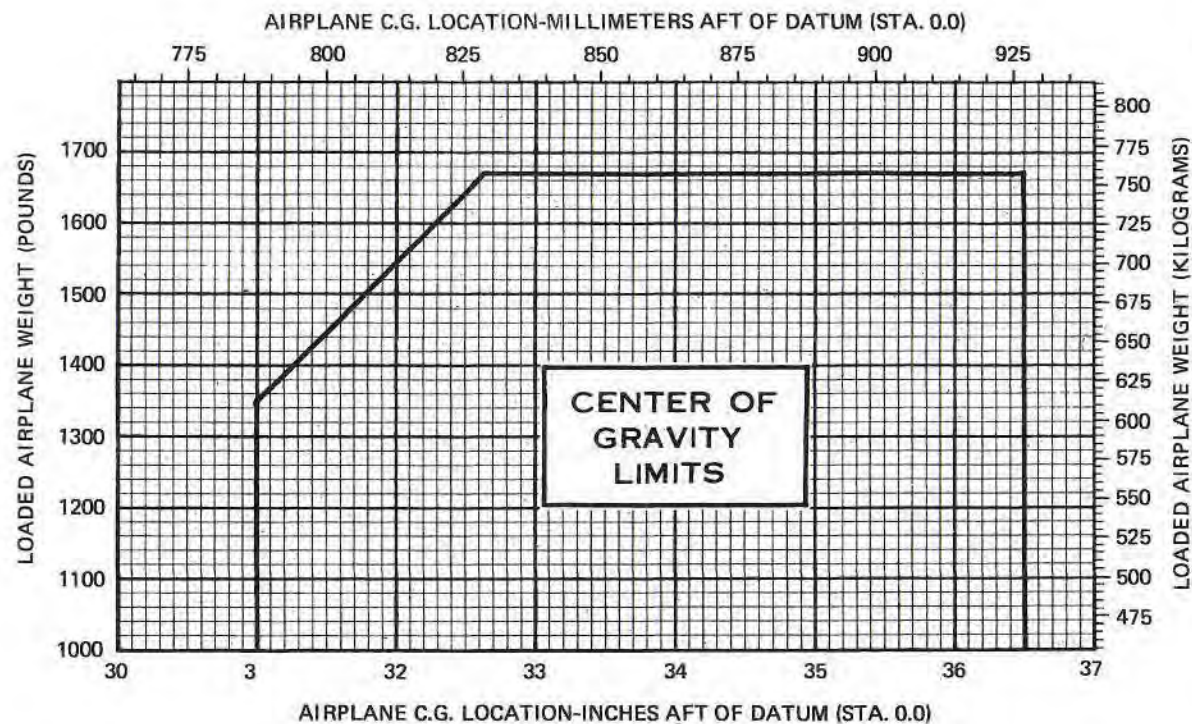


Figure 6-9. Center of Gravity Limits

EQUIPMENT LIST

The following equipment list is a comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane. A separate equipment list of items installed in your specific airplane is provided in your aircraft file. The following list and the specific list for your airplane have a similar order of listing.

This equipment list provides the following information:

An **item number** gives the identification number for the item. Each number is prefixed with a letter which identifies the **descriptive** grouping (example: A. Powerplant & Accessories) under which it is listed. Suffix letters identify the equipment as a required item, a standard item or an optional item. Suffix letters are as follows:

- R = required items of equipment for FAA certification
- S = standard equipment items
- O = optional equipment items replacing required or standard items
- A = optional equipment items which are in addition to required or standard items

A **reference drawing** column provides the drawing number for the item.

NOTE

If additional equipment is to be installed, it must be done in accordance with the reference drawing, accessory kit instructions, or a separate FAA approval.

Columns showing **weight (in pounds)** and **arm (in inches)** provide the weight and center of gravity location for the equipment.

NOTE

Unless otherwise indicated, true values (not net change values) for the weight and arm are shown. Positive arms are distances aft of the airplane datum; negative arms are distances forward of the datum.

NOTE

Asterisks (*) after the item weight and arm indicate complete assembly installations. Some major components of the assembly are listed on the lines immediately following. The summation of these major components does not necessarily equal the complete assembly installation.

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 152

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
A. POWERPLANT & ACCESSORIES				
A01-R	ENGINE, LYCOMING O-235-L2C (INCLUDES STARTER, CARBURETOR, SPARK PLUGS AND ALTERNATOR BRACKETS)	0450071	243.5	-19.2
A05-R	FILTER, CARBURETOR AIR	0294510-0201	0.5	-16.0
A09-R	ALTERNATOR, 60 AMP, 28 VOLT (BELT DRIVE)	0611503-0102	10.7	-27.5
A17-R	OIL COOLER INSTALLATION	0450071	3.5	-24.0*
	OIL COOLER (STEWART WARNER)	8406J OR 8406M	1.9	-27.4
A21-A	OIL FILTER INSTALLATION (SPIN-ON ELEMENT)	0450412	2.5	-6.0
	NET CHANGE			
A33-R	PROPELLER INSTALLATION	0450077	28.2*	-36.5*
	PROPELLER, MCCAULEY FIXED PITCH	0161501-0501	26.6	-36.5
	1A103/TCM6958			
A41-R	SPINNER INSTALLATION, PROPELLER	0450077	2.4*	-38.6*
	SPINNER DOME	0450073-1	0.8	-38.4
	AFT BULKHEAD (BACK SIDE OF PROP)	0450072-1	1.1	-38.3
	FWD BULKHEAD (FWD SIDE OF PROP)	0450076-1	0.3	-37.4
A61-A	VACUUM SYSTEM, ENGINE DRIVEN	0413466	2.8*	-5.2
	VACUUM PUMP	0431003-0101	1.8	-7.5
	VACUUM PUMP	0431003-0104	1.8	-7.5
	VACUUM RELIEF VALVE	0482001-0401	0.5	1.5
A70-S	ENGINE PRIMING SYSTEM		0.5	3.1
A73-A	VALVE, ENGINE OIL QUICK DRAIN (NET CHANGE)	1701215	0.0	-
B. LANDING GEAR & ACCESSORIES				
B01-R-1	WHEEL, BRAKE & TIRE ASSY, 6.00X6 MAIN (2)	C163019-0201	42.3*	46.8*
	WHEEL ASSEMBLY, MCCAULEY (EACH)	C163006-0101	7.4	47.1
	BRAKE ASSEMBLY, MCCAULEY (LEFT)	C163032-0111	1.7	43.7
	BRAKE ASSEMBLY, MCCAULEY (RIGHT)	C163032-0112	1.7	43.7
	TIRE, 4-PLY BLACKWALL (EACH)	C262003-0101	8.5	47.1
	TUBE (EACH)	C252023-0102	1.8	47.1
B01-R-2	WHEEL, BRAKE & TIRE ASSY, 6.00X6 MAIN (2)	1241156-40	37.6*	46.8*
	WHEEL ASSY, CLEVELAND 40-113 (EACH)	C163001-0101	6.2	47.1
	BRAKE ASSY, CLEVELAND 30-75A (LEFT)	C163030-0111	1.9	43.7
	BRAKE ASSY, CLEVELAND 30-75A (RIGHT)	C163030-0112	1.9	43.7
	TIRE, 4-PLY BLACKWALL (EACH)	C262003-0101	8.5	47.1
	TUBE (EACH)	C262023-0102	1.8	47.1

6-14

1 July 1979

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
B04-R-1	WHEEL & TIRE ASSY, 5.00X5 NOSE WHEEL ASSY, MCCAULEY TIRE, 4 PLY BLACKWALL TUBE	C163018-0101 C163005-0201 C262003-0102 C262023-0101	8.7* 3.4 4.0 1.2	-10.8* -10.8 -10.8 -10.8
B04-R-2	WHEEL & TIRE ASSY, 5.00X5 NOSE WHEEL ASSY, CLEVELAND 40-77 TIRE, 4-PLY BLACKWALL TUBE	1241156-2 1241156-12 C262003-0102 C262023-0101	8.7* 3.0 4.0 1.2	-10.8* -10.8 -10.8 -10.8
B10-A	WHEEL FAIRINGS (SET OF 3) NOSE WHEEL FAIRING MAIN WHEEL FAIRING (EACH) BRAKE FAIRINGS (EACH)	0541225 0543079 0541223 0441227	18.0* 4.1 5.9 0.6	35.3* -9.5 49.5 50.5
C. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS				
C01-R	BATTERY, 24 VOLT STANDARD DUTY	C614002-0101	23.2	-5.5
C01-D	BATTERY, 24 VOLT HEAVY DUTY	C614002-0102	25.2	-5.5
C04-R	ALTERNATOR CONTROL UNIT WITH HIGH VOLTAGE PROTECTION AND LOW VOLTAGE SENSING	C611005-0101 OR C611005-0102	0.4	0.5
C07-A	GROUND SERVICE RECEPTACLE	0401026	2.1	-1.9
C16-A	PITOT HEATER	0422355	0.6	21.5
C22-A	POST LIGHTS (INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHTING)	0413577	0.5	18.0
C25-A	MIC SWITCH & MAP LIGHT CONTROL WHEEL MTD	0470117-1	0.2	22.5
C28-A	MAP LIGHT, DOOR POST MOUNTED	0470425	0.3	23.0
C43-A	LIGHT INSTALLATION, OMNIFLASH BEACON BEACON LIGHT IN FIN TIP FLASHER POWER SUPPLY IN AFT TAILCONE RESISTOR (MEMCOR)	0406003-1 C621001-0102 C594502-0102 0R95-6	1.3* 0.4 0.5 0.2	193.7* 217.2 173.9 183.4
C46-A	LIGHT INSTALLATION WING TIP STROBE STROBE LIGHTS IN WING TIP (SET OF 2) FLASHER POWER SUPPLIES IN TIPS (SET OF 2)	0401009-1 C622006-0107 C622008-0102	3.1* 0.2 2.3	37.8* 35.5 39.5
C49-A-1	LANDING LIGHT INSTALLATION--SINGLE BULB	0401022	1.0	-28.3
C49-A-2	LANDING & TAXI LIGHT INSTL. DUAL BULB	0401022	1.8	-28.3
D. INSTRUMENTS				
D01-R	INDICATOR, AIRSPEED	C661064-0107	0.6	17.2

1 July 1979

8-15

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 152

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
D01-D	INDICATOR, TRUE AIRSPEED (0513279)	C 661065-0105	0.7	17.3
D07-P	ALTIMETER, SENSITIVE	C 661071-0101	0.7	17.6
D07-D-1	ALTIMETER, SENSITIVE (20 FT MARKINGS) (FEET AND MILLIBARS)	C 661075-0102	0.7	17.6
D07-D-2	ALTIMETER, SENSITIVE (50 FT. MARKINGS) (FEET AND MILLIBARS)	C 661071-0102	0.7	17.6
D16-A-1	ENCODING ALTIMETER (INCLUDES RELOCATION OF CONVENTIONAL ALTIMETER)	D401213	2.9	17.0
D16-A-2	ENCODING ALTIMETER, FEET & MILLIBARS (INCLUDES RELOCATION OF CONVENTIONAL ALTIMETER)	D401213	2.9	17.0
D16-A-3	ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND, DOES NOT REQUIRE PANEL MOUNTING)	0401019	1.5	2.0
D19-R	AMMETER	S-1320-5	0.5	18.0
D25-A-1	CLOCK INSTALLATION CLOCK, ELECTRIC	0400341	0.4*	14.4*
D25-A-2	CLOCK INSTALLATION, DIGITAL READOUT CLOCK-TIMER, DIGITAL	C 664508-0102	0.3	18.1
D28-R	COMPASS	0472426-1	0.4*	14.4*
D37-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (LH FUEL & RH FUEL)	C 664511-0101	0.3	18.1
D37-D	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (LH & RH FUEL) (USED WITH G92-D, LONG RANGE WINGS ONLY)	C 660501-0102	0.5	20.0
D40-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (OIL PRES. & OIL TEMP.)	C 662537-0103	0.4	18.0
D49-A	ECONOMY MIXTURE INDICATOR (EGT)	C 669537-0105	0.4	18.0
D59-A	INDICATOR, 'G' METER	C 669535-0101	0.4	18.0
D64-A	GYRO INSTALLATION (REQUIRES ITEM A61-A) DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR	0401028-1	0.7	9.0
D67-A	ATTITUDE INDICATOR	0400335	0.7	17.4
D92-A	RECORDER, ENGINE HOUR METER	0413466-1	6.3*	13.0*
D95-R	OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE INDICATOR TACHOMETER INSTALLATION, ENGINE	C 661075	2.5	14.7
D88-A-1	RECORDING TACH INDICATOR	C 661076	2.2	15.3
D88-A-2	INDICATOR, TURN COORDINATOR (24 VOLT ONLY)	0401017	0.6	5.2
D91-A	INDICATOR, TURN COORDINATOR (10-30 VOLT)	C 668507-	0.1	22.0*
	INDICATOR, VERTICAL SPEED	0400500	1.0*	12.5*
		C 668020-0120	0.6	17.0
		C 661003-0505	1.3	17.2
		C 661003-0506	1.3	17.2
		C 661080-0101	1.0	18.0
E. CABIN ACCOMMODATIONS				
E05-R	SEAT, PILOT INDIVIDUAL SLIDING	0414084	11.1	45.2
E05-D	SEAT, VERTICALLY ADJUSTABLE, PILOT	0414085	17.0	45.2

6-16

1 July 1979

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
E17-S	SEAT, CO-PILOT INDIVIDUAL SLIDING	0414084	11.1	45.2
E17-D	SEAT, VERTICALLY ADJUSTABLE, CO-PILOT	0414085	17.0	45.2
E19-A	SEAT INSTALLATION, AUXILIARY	0400134-1	10.5*	66.5*
	UPPER BACK REST CUSHION	0711080-1	1.3	72.9
	LOWER SEAT CUSHION ASSEMBLY	0400136-9	6.4	64.5
	LAP BELT ASSEMBLY	S-1746-2	1.0	66.0
E15-R	BELT ASSY, PILOT LAP	S-2275-104	1.0	39.0
E15-S	SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY, PILOT	S-2275-202	1.0	39.0
E19-D	SHOULDER HARNESS INERTIA INSTL., PILOT & CO-PILOT (NET CHANGE)	0401012-1	1.3	71.1
E23-S	BELT & SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY, CO-PILOT	S-2275-4	2.0	39.0
E34-D	INTERIOR, DELUXE (NET CHANGE)	0415020	1.5	40.0
E39-A	WINDOWS, OVERHEAD CABIN TOP (NET INCREASE)	0413492	0.5	49.0
E55-A	SUN VISORS (SET OF 2)	0514166	1.0	27.0
E57-D	WINDOWS, TINTED, CABIN (NET CHANGE)	0400324-1	0.0	-
E65-S	BAGGAGE NET	2015009-2	0.5	84.0
E85-A	DUAL CONTROLS (WHEEL, PEDALS & TOE BRAKES)	0460118-2	4.1	12.1
E89-D	ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL (REQD WITH C25-A) (WT-NET CHANGE)		NEGL	-
E93-R	HEATING SYSTEM, CABIN (INCLUDES ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM)	0450071	14.0	-22.0
F. PLACARDS, WARNINGS & MANUALS				
F01-R	OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS PLACARD VFR-DAY	0405068-1	NEGL	23.0
F01-D-1	OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS PLACARD VFR-DAY NIGHT	0405068-2	NEGL	23.0
F01-D-2	OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS PLACARD IFR-DAY NIGHT	0405068-3	NEGL	23.0
F04-R	STALL WARNING HORN, PNEUMATIC, AUDIBLE	0413029	0.5	21.5
F16-R	PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL	D1170-13PH	0.5	-
G. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT				
G07-A	HOISTING RINGS, AIRCRAFT CABIN TOP (NOT FACTORY INSTALLED)	0541115	2.0	42.0
G13-A	CORROSION PROOFING, INTERNAL	0400027-2	4.5	68.0

1 July 1979

8-17

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 152

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
G16-A	STATIC DISCHARGERS (SET OF 10)	0401015	0.4	117.6
G19-A	STABILIZER ABRASION BOOTS	0501041	2.5	179.4
G22-A	TOW BAR, AIRCRAFT NOSE WHEEL (STOWED)	0501019-1	1.6	84.0
G25-S	PAINT, OVERALL EXTERIOR	0404034	9.4*	80.3*
	OVERALL BASE WHITE		8.7	79.0
	COLOR STRIPE		0.3	115.1
G31-A	CABLES, CORROSION RESISTANT CONTROL (NET CHANGE)	0400027	0.0	-
G34-A	LIGHTER, CIGARETTE	0401023	0.1	18.0
G49-D	WING TIPS, MODIFIED CONICAL (NET CHANGE)	0523565	2.5	41.0
G55-A	FIRE EXTINGUISHER, HAND TYPE	0401001	3.0	9.5
G58-A	STEPS & HANDLES, REFUELING ASSIST	0413456	2.1	9.9
G67-A	SEAL EXTENSIONS, RUDDER, REMOVABLE - SET OF 2 (STOWABLE - INSTALLED ARM SHOWN) AVAILABLE FROM DEALERS ONLY	0701048	2.3	8.0
G88-A	WINTERIZATION KIT INSTALLATION, ENGINE COVER PLATES, FWD COWL (SET OF 2 INSTALLED)	0401024	0.5*	-20.9*
	COVER PLATES, FORWARD COWL (STOWED)	-	0.1	-33.0
G92-A	CRANKCASE BREATHER TUBE INSULATION WINGS WITH 39 GALLON CAPACITY, EXTENDED RANGE FUEL TANKS, (NET CHANGE)	-	0.1	84.0
		0401018	0.2	-12.0
			5.9	37.3
H. AVIONICS & AUTOPILOTS				
H01-A	CESSNA 300 ADF RECEIVER WITH BFO (R-546E) INDICATOR (IN-346A)	3910159-11	8.2*	17.4*
	ANTENNA INSTALLATION	41240-0001	3.3	13.5
	LOOP ANTENNA INSTALLATION	40980-1001	0.9	15.5
	CABLE INSTALLATION	0470400-621	0.2	96.5
	MISC. INSTALLATION COMPONENTS	-	1.4	24.2
H07-A	CESSNA 400 GLIDESLOPE WITH ILS INDICATOR EXCHANGED FOR LOC INDICATOR	3950104-14	1.8	12.3
	RECEIVER (R-443B)	3910157-10	0.6	14.4
	MOUNTING, RIGID		4.1*	78.9*
H08-A-1	AUTO RADIAL CENTERING INDICATOR ARC/LOC EXCHANGE FOR VOR/LOC IN ITEMS H22-A AND H25-A	42100-0000	2.1	105.3
		36450-0000	0.3	105.3
		1200098-2	0.2	22.0
		46860-1200	0.2	15.5

6-18

1 July 1979

CESSNA
MODEL 152

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
H08-A-2	AUTO RADIAL CENTERING INDICATOR, ARC/ILS EXCHANGE FOR VOR/ILS INDICATOR IN ITEM H77-A ONLY	46860-2200	0.2	15.5
H13-A	CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON RECEIVER (R-402A)	- -	2.2*	35.4*
	ANTENNA, L SHAPED RJD	42410-5128	0.8	11.7
H16-A-1	CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER	0770681-1	0.6	86.0
	TRANSCEIVER (RT-359A)	3910127-1	3.6*	18.6*
	ANTENNA	41420-0028	2.7	13.0
H16-A-2	CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER (EXPORT USE)	42940-0000	0.1	67.0
	TRANSCEIVER (RT-459A)	3910128-20	3.6*	18.6*
	ANTENNA	41470-1028	2.8	13.0
H22-A	CESSNA 300 NAV/COM, 720 CH COM 1ST UNIT (REQUIRES H34-A TO BE OPERATIONAL)	42940-0000	0.1	67.0
	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A)	3910183	8.1*	13.9*
	VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385A)			
	MOUNT, WIRING & MISC ITEMS			
H25-A	CESSNA 300 NAV/COM, 720 CH COM 2ND UNIT (REQUIRES H37-A TO BE OPERATIONAL)	46660-1000	5.5	13.6
	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A)	46860-1000	1.6	15.5
	VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385A)		1.0	12.9
	MOUNT, WIRING & MISC ITEMS		8.1*	13.9*
H28-A-1	EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER			
	TRANSMITTER (D & M DMELT-6-1)	0470419-1	3.5*	102.5*
	ANTENNA	C589511-0117	3.3	102.6
H28-A-2	EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (USED IN CANADA)	C589511-0109	0.1	101.3
	TRANSMITTER (D & M DMELT-6-1C)	0470419-2	3.5*	102.5*
	ANTENNA	C589511-0113	3.3	102.6
H34-A	BASIC AVIONICS KIT (USED WITH 1ST UNIT NAV/COM FACTORY INSTALLATION)	C589511-0109	0.1	101.3
	RADIO COOLING	3910186	5.3*	60.2*
	NOISE FILTER (AUDIO) (ON ALTERNATOR)			
	LH COM ANTENNA CABLE	3930208	1.0	15.6
	OMNI ANTENNA CABLE	3940148-1	0.1	-25.00
	VHF L.H. COM ANTENNA	3950104-3	0.4	20.2
	MICROPHONE INSTALLATION	3950104-4	0.9	105.00
	AUDIO CONTROL	3960102-9	0.5	220.99
	CABIN SPEAKER INSTL	3960113-1	0.4	55.9
	HEADPHONE INSTALLATION	3970117-1	0.3	18.20
	COM ANTENNA & OMNI COUPLER KIT (AVAILABLE)	3970145	0.4	14.20
		3970123-6	1.1	51.1
		3970125-1	0.2	17.2
			1.0*	30.6*

1 July 1978

6-19

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 152

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	ON 2ND UNIT NAV/COM FACTORY INSTL ONLY)			
	RH COM ANTENNA INSTALLATION		0.4	55.9
	RH COM ANTENNA CABLE		0.4	20.2
	OMNI COUPLER (SIGNAL SPLITTER) & CABLE	S-2086-1	0.2	1.0
H55-A	HEADSET-MICROPHONE, RQS ALL-PURPOSE	C596531-0101	0.2	17.2
	CONTROL WHEEL			
H56-A	PADDED HEADPHONE-MIKE ASSY, REQUIRES ALL-PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL	C596531-0101	1.1	- -
	J. SPECIAL OPTION PACKAGES			
J01-A	152-II PACKAGE EQUIPMENT		32.1*	26.1*
	A61-A VACUUM SYSTEM (FOR GYRO'S)	0413466-2	2.8	-5.2
	C43-A OMNI FLASHING BEACON	0406003-1	1.3	193.7
	C49-A-1 LANDING LIGHT SINGLE 3JLB	0401022	1.0	-28.3
	D64-A GYRO INSTALLATION	0413466	6.3	13.0
	D82-A OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IND	C668507-0101	0.1	22.0
	D88-A TURN COORDINATOR	C661003-0505	1.3	17.2
	D91-A RATE OF CLIMB IND.	C661080-0101	0.7	17.3
	E55-A SUN VISORS	0514166	1.0	27.0
	E85-A DUAL CONTROLS	0460118-2	4.1	12.1
	G34-A CIGARETTE LIGHTER	0401023	0.1	18.0
	H22-A CESSNA 300 NAV/COM RT-385A	3910183	8.1	13.9
	H34-A BASIC AVIONICS KIT		5.3	60.2
J04-A	152 II NAV-PAC EQUIPMENT		12.7*	16.5*
	H16-A-1 CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER RT-359A	3910127	3.6	18.6
	H25-A RT-385A 2ND UNIT	3910183	8.1	13.9
	H37-A COM ANTENNA & COUPLER KIT		1.0	30.6

6-20

1 July 1979

SECTION 7

AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	7-3
Airframe	7-3
Flight Controls	7-8
Trim System	7-8
Instrument Panel	7-8
Ground Control	7-9
Wing Flap System	7-10
Landing Gear System	7-10
Baggage Compartment	7-10
Seats	7-11
Seat Belts And Shoulder Harnesses	7-13
Seat Belts	7-13
Shoulder Harnesses	7-13
Integrated Seat Belt/Shoulder Harnesses With Inertia Reels	7-14
Entrance Doors And Cabin Windows	7-14
Control Locks	7-15
Engine	7-15
Engine Controls	7-15
Engine Instruments	7-16
New Engine Break-In And Operation	7-17
Engine Oil System	7-17
Ignition-Starter System	7-18
Air Induction System	7-18
Exhaust System	7-18
Carburetor And Priming System	7-18
Cooling System	7-19
Propeller	7-19
Fuel System	7-19
Brake System	7-22
Electrical System	7-22
Master Switch	7-22
Ammeter	7-24

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
Alternator Control Unit And Low-Voltage Warning Light . . .	7-24
Circuit Breakers And Fuses	7-25
Ground Service Plug Receptacle	7-25
Lighting Systems	7-25
Exterior Lighting	7-25
Interior Lighting	7-26
Cabin Heating, Ventilating And Defrosting System	7-27
Pitot-Static System And Instruments	7-27
Airspeed Indicator	7-29
Vertical Speed Indicator	7-29
Altimeter	7-29
Vacuum System And Instruments	7-29
Attitude Indicator	7-31
Directional Indicator	7-31
Suction Gage	7-31
Stall Warning System	7-31
Avionics Support Equipment	7-32
Audio Control Panel	7-32
Transmitter Selector Switch	7-32
Audio Selector Switches	7-34
Com Auto Audio Selector Switch	7-34
Com Both Audio Selector Switch	7-35
Annunciator Lights Brightness And Test Switch	7-35
Sidetone Operation	7-35
Microphone-Headset Installations	7-36
Static Dischargers	7-36

INTRODUCTION

This section provides description and operation of the airplane and its systems. Some equipment described herein is optional and may not be installed in the airplane. Refer to Section 9, Supplements, for details of other optional systems and equipment.

AIRFRAME

The airplane is an all-metal, two-place, high-wing, single-engine airplane equipped with tricycle landing gear and designed for general utility purposes.

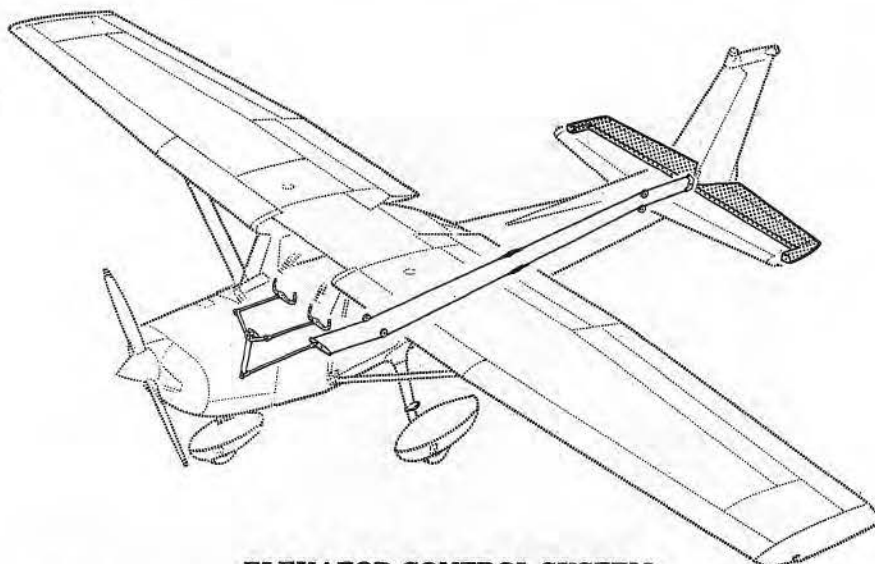
The construction of the fuselage is a conventional formed sheet metal bulkhead, stringer, and skin design referred to as semimonocoque. Major items of structure are the front and rear carry-through spars to which the wings are attached, a bulkhead and forgings for main landing gear attachment at the base of the rear door posts, and a bulkhead with attaching plates at the base of the forward door posts for the lower attachment of the wing struts. Four engine mount stringers are also attached to the forward door posts and extend forward to the firewall.

The externally braced wings, containing the fuel tanks, are constructed of a front and rear spar with formed sheet metal ribs, doublers, and stringers. The entire structure is covered with aluminum skin. The front spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage and wing-to-strut attach fittings. The aft spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage attach fittings, and are partial-span spars. Conventional hinged ailerons and single-slotted flaps are attached to the trailing edge of the wings. The ailerons are constructed of a forward spar containing balance weights, formed sheet metal ribs and "V" type corrugated aluminum skin joined together at the trailing edge. The flaps are constructed basically the same as the ailerons, with the exception of the balance weights and the addition of a formed sheet metal leading edge section.

The empennage (tail assembly) consists of a conventional vertical stabilizer, rudder, horizontal stabilizer, and elevator. The vertical stabilizer consists of a spar, formed sheet metal ribs and reinforcements, a wrap-around skin panel, formed leading edge skin and a dorsal. The rudder is constructed of a formed leading edge skin containing hinge halves, a wrap-around skin panel and ribs, and a formed trailing edge skin with a ground adjustable trim tab at its base. The top of the rudder incorporates a leading edge extension which contains a balance weight. The horizontal stabilizer is constructed of a forward spar, main spar, formed sheet metal ribs and stiffeners, a wrap-around skin panel, and formed leading edge skins. The



Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 1 of 2)



ELEVATOR CONTROL SYSTEM



ELEVATOR TRIM CONTROL SYSTEM

Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 2 of 2)

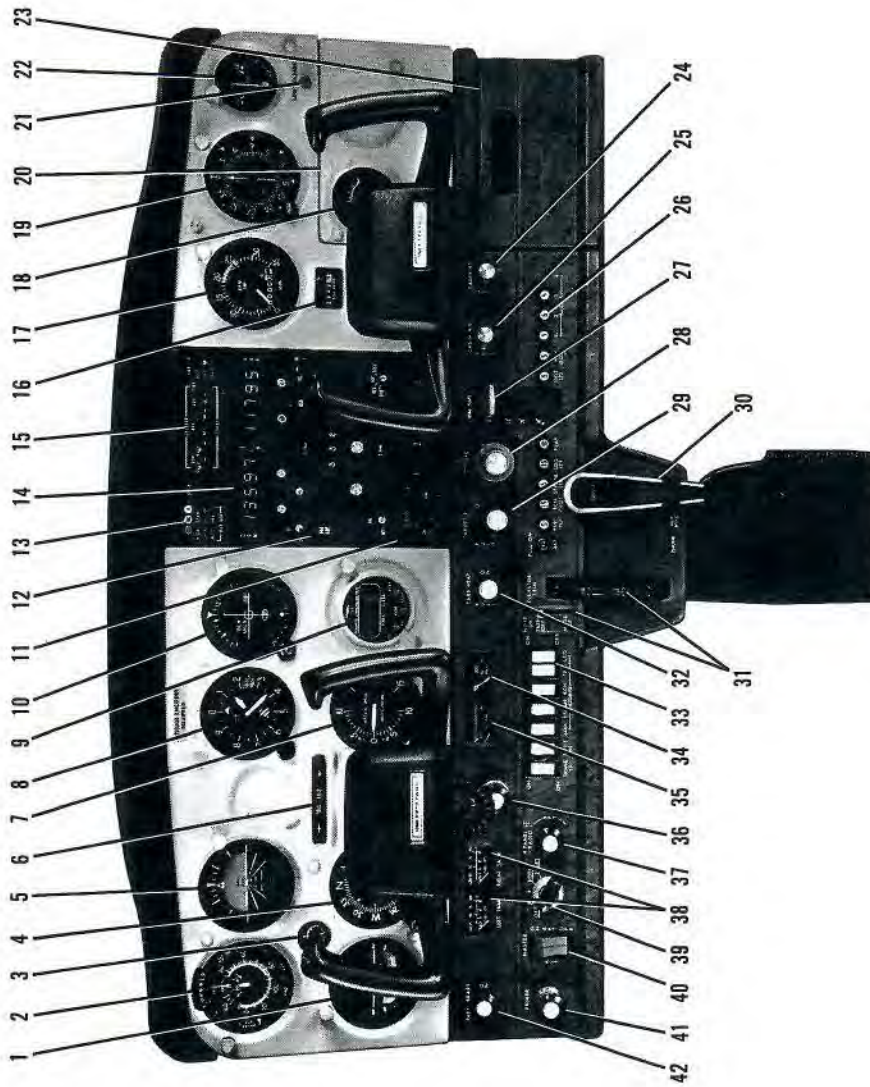


Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 1 of 2)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Turn Coordinator | 23. Map Compartment |
| 2. Airspeed Indicator | 24. Cabin Heat Control |
| 3. Suction Gage | 25. Cabin Air Control |
| 4. Directional Indicator | 26. Circuit Breakers |
| 5. Attitude Indicator | 27. Wing Flap Switch and Position Indicator |
| 6. Airplane Registration Number | 28. Mixture Control |
| 7. Vertical Speed Indicator | 29. Throttle (With Friction Lock) |
| 8. Altimeter | 30. Microphone |
| 9. Digital Clock | 31. Elevator Trim Control Wheel and Position Indicator |
| 10. Course Deviation and ILS Glide Slope Indicator | 32. Carburetor Heat Control |
| 11. Transponder | 33. Electrical Switches |
| 12. ADF Radio | 34. Oil Pressure Gage |
| 13. Marker Beacon Indicator Lights and Switches | 35. Oil Temperature Gage |
| 14. Nav/Com Radio | 36. Cigar Lighter |
| 15. Audio Control Panel | 37. Instrument Panel and Radio Dial Lights Rheostat |
| 16. Flight Hour Recorder | 38. Left and Right Fuel Quantity Indicators |
| 17. Tachometer | 39. Ignition Switch |
| 18. Economy Mixture Indicator (EGT) | 40. Master Switch |
| 19. ADF Bearing Indicator | 41. Primer |
| 20. Additional Instrument Space | 42. Parking Brake Control |
| 21. Low-Voltage Warning Light | |
| 22. Ammeter | |

Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 2 of 2)

1 July 1979

horizontal stabilizer also contains the elevator trim tab actuator. Construction of the elevator consists of a main spar and bellcrank, left and right wrap-around skin panels, and a formed trailing edge skin on the left half of the elevator; the entire trailing edge of the right half is hinged and forms the elevator trim tab. The leading edge of both left and right elevator tips incorporate extensions which contain balance weights.

FLIGHT CONTROLS

The airplane's flight control system (see figure 7-1) consists of conventional aileron, rudder, and elevator control surfaces. The control surfaces are manually operated through mechanical linkage using a control wheel for the ailerons and elevator, and rudder/brake pedals for the rudder.

Extensions are available for the rudder/brake pedals. They consist of a rudder pedal face, two spacers and two spring clips. To install an extension, place the clip on the bottom of the extension under the bottom of the rudder pedal and snap the top clip over the top of the rudder pedal. Check that the extension is firmly in place. To remove the extensions, reverse the above procedures.

TRIM SYSTEM

A manually-operated elevator trim tab is provided. Elevator trimming is accomplished through the elevator trim tab by utilizing the vertically mounted trim control wheel. Forward rotation of the trim wheel will trim nose-down; conversely, aft rotation will trim nose-up.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

The instrument panel (see figure 7-2) is designed to place the primary flight instruments directly in front of the pilot. The gyro-operated flight instruments are arranged one above the other, slightly to the left of the control column. To the left of these instruments are the airspeed indicator, turn coordinator, and suction gage. The clock, altimeter, vertical speed indicator, and navigation instruments are above and/or to the right of the control column. Avionics equipment is stacked approximately on the centerline of the panel, with space for additional equipment on the lower right side of the instrument panel. The right side of the panel also contains the tachometer, ammeter, low-voltage light, economy mixture indicator (EGT) and additional instruments such as a flight hour recorder. The left switch and control panel, under the primary instrument panel, contains

the fuel quantity indicators, cigar lighter, and engine instruments positioned below the pilot's control wheel. The electrical switches, panel and radio light rheostat knob, ignition and master switches, primer, and parking brake control are located around these instruments. The engine controls, wing flap switch, and cabin air and heat control knobs are to the right of the pilot, at the center of the switch and control panel. Directly below these controls are the elevator trim control wheel, trim position indicator, microphone, and circuit breakers. A map compartment is on the extreme right side of the switch and control panel.

For details concerning the instruments, switches, circuit breakers, and controls on this panel, refer in this section to the description of the systems to which these items are related.

GROUND CONTROL

Effective ground control while taxiing is accomplished through nose wheel steering by using the rudder pedals; left rudder pedal to steer left and right rudder pedal to steer right. When a rudder pedal is depressed, a spring-loaded steering bungee (which is connected to the nose gear and to the rudder bars) will turn the nose wheel through an arc of approximately 8.5° each side of center. By applying either left or right brake, the degree of turn may be increased up to 30° each side of center.

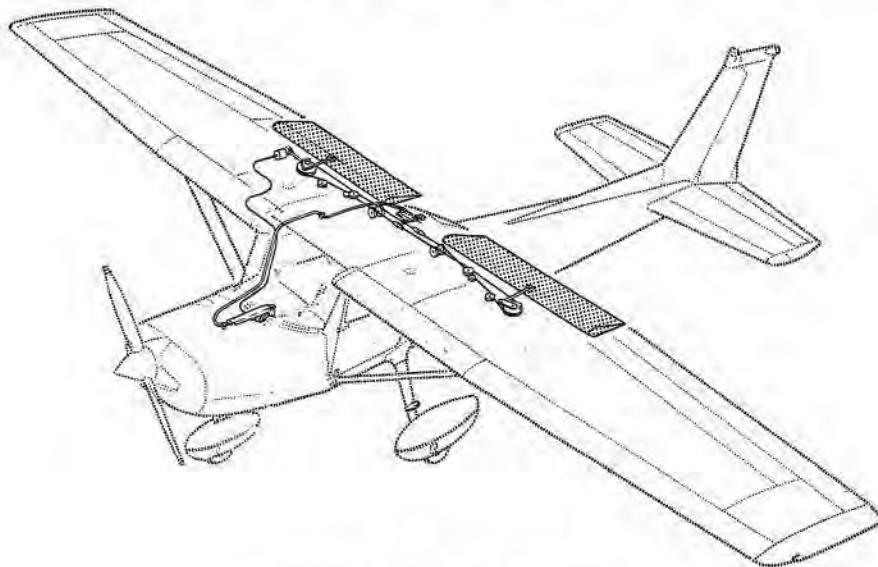


Figure 7-3. Wing Flap System

Moving the airplane by hand is most easily accomplished by attaching a tow bar to the nose gear strut. If a tow bar is not available, or pushing is required, use the wing struts as push points. Do not use the vertical or horizontal surfaces to move the airplane. If the airplane is to be towed by vehicle, never turn the nose wheel more than 30° either side of center or structural damage to the nose gear could result.

The minimum turning radius of the airplane, using differential braking and nose wheel steering during taxi, is approximately 24 feet 8 inches. To obtain a minimum radius turn during ground handling, the airplane may be rotated around either main landing gear by pressing down on the tailcone just forward of the vertical stabilizer to raise the nose wheel off the ground.

WING FLAP SYSTEM

The wing flaps are of the single-slot type with a maximum deflection of 30° (see figure 7-3). They are extended or retracted by positioning the wing flap switch lever on the instrument panel to the desired flap deflection position. The switch lever is moved up or down in a slot in the instrument panel that provides mechanical stops at the 10° and 20° positions. For flap settings greater than 10°, move the switch lever to the right to clear the stop and position it as desired. A scale and pointer on the left side of the switch lever indicates flap travel in degrees. The wing flap system circuit is protected by a 15-ampere circuit breaker, labeled FLAP, on the right side of the instrument panel.

LANDING GEAR SYSTEM

The landing gear is of the tricycle type with a steerable nose wheel and two main wheels. The landing gear may be equipped with wheel fairings. Shock absorption is provided by the tubular spring-steel main landing gear struts and the air/oil nose gear shock strut. Each main gear wheel is equipped with a hydraulically actuated disc-type brake on the inboard side of each wheel. When wheel fairings are installed an aerodynamic fairing covers each brake.

BAGGAGE COMPARTMENT

The baggage compartment consists of the area from the back of the pilot and passenger's seats to the aft cabin bulkhead. Access to the baggage

compartment is gained from within the airplane cabin. A baggage net with six tie-down straps is provided for securing baggage and is attached by tying the straps to tie-down rings provided in the airplane. When loading the airplane, children should not be placed or permitted in the baggage compartment, unless a child's seat is installed, and any material that might be hazardous to the airplane or occupants should not be placed anywhere in the airplane. For baggage area dimensions, refer to Section 6.

SEATS

The seating arrangement consists of two separate adjustable seats for the pilot and passenger and, if installed, a child's seat in the rear cabin area. The pilot's and passenger's seats are available in two designs: four-way and six-way adjustable.

Four-way seats may be moved forward or aft, and the seat back angle changed. To position either seat, lift the lever under the inboard corner of the seat, slide the seat into position, release the lever, and check that the seat is locked in place. To adjust the seat back, pull forward on the knob under the center of the seat and apply pressure to the back. To return the seat back to the upright position, pull forward on the exposed portion of the seat back frame. Both seat backs will also fold full forward.

The six-way seats may be moved forward or aft, adjusted for height, and the seat back angle changed. Position either seat by lifting the tubular handle under the inboard front corner of the seat bottom and slide the seat to the desired position. Release the lever and check that the seat is locked in place. To raise or lower the seat, rotate the crank located under the outboard corner of each seat. Seat back angle is adjustable by rotating a lever on the rear inboard corner of each seat. To adjust either seat back, rotate the lever aft and apply pressure against the back until it stops moving; then release the lever. The seat back may be returned to the upright position by pulling forward on the exposed portion of the lower seat back frame. Check that the release lever has returned to its vertical position. Both seat backs will fold full forward.

A child's seat is available for installation in the rear of the cabin. The seat back is secured to the cabin sidewalls, and the seat bottom is attached to brackets on the floor. This seat is non-adjustable.

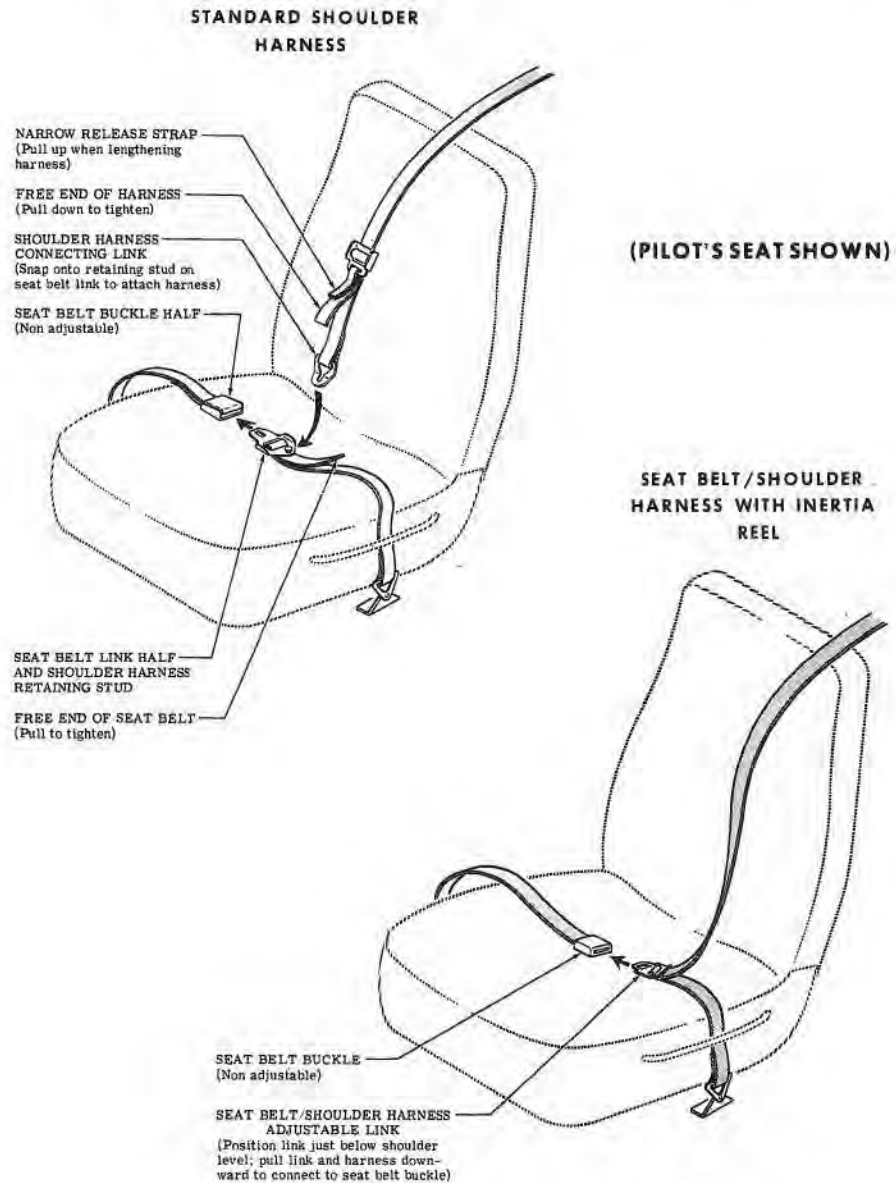


Figure 7-4. Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses

SEAT BELTS AND SHOULDER HARNESSSES

All seat positions are equipped with seat belts (see figure 7-4). The pilot's and passenger's seats are also equipped with separate shoulder harnesses. Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels can be furnished for the pilot's and passenger's seat positions if desired.

SEAT BELTS

The seat belts used with the pilot's seat, passenger's seat, and the child's seat (if installed) are attached to fittings on the floorboard. The buckle half of the seat belt is inboard of each seat and has a fixed length; the link half of the belt is outboard and is the adjustable part of the belt.

To use the seat belts for the pilot's and passenger's seats, position the seat as desired, and then lengthen the link half of the belt as needed by grasping the sides of the link and pulling against the belt. Insert and lock the belt link into the buckle. Tighten the belt to a snug fit by pulling the free end of the belt. The seat belt for the child's seat (if installed) is used in the same manner as the belts for the pilot's and passenger's seats. To release the seat belts, grasp the top of the buckle opposite the link and pull upward.

SHOULDER HARNESSSES

Each shoulder harness is attached to a rear doorpost above the window line and is stowed behind a stowage sheath above the cabin door. To stow the harness, fold it and place it behind the sheath. No harness is available for the child's seat.

The shoulder harnesses are used by fastening and adjusting the seat belt first. Then, lengthen the harness as required by pulling on the connecting link on the end of the harness and the narrow release strap. Snap the connecting link firmly onto the retaining stud on the seat belt link half. Then adjust to length. Removing the harness is accomplished by pulling upward on the narrow release strap and removing the harness connecting link from the stud on the seat belt link. In an emergency, the shoulder harness may be removed by releasing the seat belt first and allowing the harness, still attached to the link half of the seat belt, to drop to the side of the seat.

Adjustment of the shoulder harness is important. A properly adjusted harness will permit the occupant to lean forward enough to sit completely erect, but prevent excessive forward movement and contact with objects during sudden deceleration. Also, the pilot will want the freedom to reach all controls easily.

INTEGRATED SEAT BELT/SHOULDER HARNESSES WITH INERTIA REELS

Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels are available for the pilot and front seat passenger. The seat belt/shoulder harnesses extend from inertia reels located in the upper cabin sidewall just aft of each cabin door to attach points outboard of the front seats. A separate seat belt half and buckle is located inboard of the seats. Inertia reels allow complete freedom of body movement. However, in the event of a sudden deceleration, they will lock automatically to protect the occupants.

To use the seat belt/shoulder harness, position the adjustable metal link on the harness at about shoulder level, pull the link and harness downward, and insert the link in the seat belt buckle. Adjust belt tension across the lap by pulling upward on the shoulder harness. Removal is accomplished by releasing the seat belt buckle, which will allow the inertia reel to pull the harness outboard of the seat.

ENTRANCE DOORS AND CABIN WINDOWS

Entry to, and exit from the airplane is accomplished through either of two entry doors, one on each side of the cabin (refer to Section 6 for cabin and cabin door dimensions). The doors incorporate a recessed exterior and interior door handle, a key-operated door lock (left door only), a door stop mechanism, and an openable window.

To open the doors from outside the airplane, utilize the recessed door handle near the aft edge of each door. Grasp the forward edge of the handle and pull out. To close or open the doors from inside the airplane, use the recessed door handle and arm rest. Both cabin doors should be checked for security prior to flight, and should not be opened intentionally during flight.

NOTE

Accidental opening of a cabin door in flight due to improper closing does not constitute a need to land the airplane. The best procedure is to set up the airplane in a trimmed condition at approximately 65 KIAS, momentarily shove the door outward slightly, and forcefully close the door.

Exit from the airplane is accomplished by grasping the forward edge of the door handle and pulling. To lock the airplane, lock the right cabin door from the inside by lifting up on the lever near the aft edge of the door, close the left cabin door, and using the ignition key, lock the door.

Both cabin doors are equipped with openable windows. The windows are held in the closed position by a detent equipped latch on the lower edge of the window frame. To open either window, rotate the latch upward. The windows are equipped with a spring-loaded retaining arm which will help rotate the window outward, and hold it there. If required, the windows may be opened at any speed up to 149 KIAS. All other cabin windows are of the fixed type and cannot be opened. Two additional fixed windows may be installed in the cabin top.

CONTROL LOCKS

A control lock is provided to lock the aileron and elevator control surfaces to prevent damage to these systems by wind buffeting while the airplane is parked. The lock consists of a shaped steel rod with a red metal flag attached to it. The flag is labeled CONTROL LOCK, REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE. To install the control lock, align the hole in the top of the pilot's control wheel shaft with the hole in the top of the shaft collar on the instrument panel and insert the rod into the aligned holes. Installation of the lock will secure the ailerons in a neutral position and the elevators in a slightly trailing edge down position. Proper installation of the lock will place the red flag over the ignition switch. In areas where high or gusty winds occur, a control surface lock should be installed over the vertical stabilizer and rudder. The control lock and any other type of locking device should be removed prior to starting the engine.

ENGINE

The airplane is powered by a horizontally-opposed, four-cylinder, overhead-valve, air-cooled, carbureted engine with a wet sump oil system. The engine is a Lycoming Model O-235-L2C and is rated at 110 horsepower at 2550 RPM. Major engine accessories (mounted on the front of the engine) include a starter, a belt-driven alternator, and an oil cooler. Dual magnetos are mounted on an accessory drive pad on the rear of the engine. Provisions are also made for a vacuum pump and full flow oil filter.

ENGINE CONTROLS

Engine power is controlled by a throttle located on the lower center portion of the instrument panel. The throttle operates in a conventional manner; in the full forward position, the throttle is open, and in the full aft position, it is closed. A friction lock, which is a round knurled disk, is located at the base of the throttle and is operated by rotating the lock clockwise to increase friction or counterclockwise to decrease it.

The mixture control, mounted above the right corner of the control pedestal, is a red knob with raised points around the circumference and is equipped with a lock button in the end of the knob. The rich position is full forward, and full aft is the idle cut-off position. For small adjustments, the control may be moved forward by rotating the knob clockwise, and aft by rotating the knob counterclockwise. For rapid or large adjustments, the knob may be moved forward or aft by depressing the lock button in the end of the control, and then positioning the control as desired.

ENGINE INSTRUMENTS

Engine operation is monitored by the following instruments: oil pressure gage, oil temperature gage, and a tachometer. An economy mixture (EGT) indicator is also available.

The oil pressure gage, located on the left switch and control panel, is operated by oil pressure. A direct pressure oil line from the engine delivers oil at engine operating pressure to the oil pressure gage. Gage markings indicate that minimum idling pressure is 25 PSI (red line), the normal operating range is 60 to 90 PSI (green arc), and maximum pressure is 115 PSI (red line).

Oil temperature is indicated by a gage located on the left switch and control panel. The gage is operated by an electrical-resistance type temperature sensor which receives power from the airplane electrical system. Oil temperature limitations are the normal operating range (green arc) which is 100°F (38°C) to 245°F (118°C), and the maximum (red line) which is 245°F (118°C).

The engine-driven mechanical tachometer is located near the upper center portion of the instrument panel. The instrument is calibrated in increments of 100 RPM and indicates both engine and propeller speed. An hour meter below the center of the tachometer dial records elapsed engine time in hours and tenths. Instrument markings include a normal operating range (green arc) of 1900 to 2550 RPM, and a maximum (red line) of 2550 RPM. The upper end of the green arc is "stepped" to indicate approximate RPM for 75% engine power at sea level (2350 RPM), at 4000 feet (2450 RPM), and at 8000 feet (2550 RPM).

An economy mixture (EGT) indicator is available for the airplane and is located on the right side of the instrument panel. A thermocouple probe in the muffler tailpipe measures exhaust gas temperature and transmits it to the indicator. The indicator serves as a visual aid to the pilot in adjusting cruise mixture. Exhaust gas temperature varies with fuel-to-air ratio, power, and RPM. However, the difference between the peak EGT and the EGT at the cruise mixture setting is essentially constant and this provides a useful leaning aid. The indicator is equipped with a manually positioned reference pointer.

NEW ENGINE BREAK-IN AND OPERATION

The engine underwent a run-in at the factory and is ready for the full range of use. It is, however, suggested that cruising be accomplished at a minimum of 75% power until a total of 25 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This will ensure proper seating of the rings.

The airplane is delivered from the factory with corrosion preventive oil in the engine. If, during the first 25 hours, oil must be added, use only aviation grade straight mineral oil conforming to Specification No. MIL-L-6082.

ENGINE OIL SYSTEM

Oil for engine lubrication is supplied from a sump on the bottom of the engine. The capacity of the engine sump is six quarts (one additional quart is required if a full flow oil filter is installed). Oil is drawn from the sump through an oil suction strainer screen into the engine-driven oil pump. From the pump, oil is routed directly to the oil cooler and returns to the engine where it passes through the pressure screen, if the engine does not incorporate a full flow oil filter. If the engine is equipped with a full flow oil filter, oil passes from the pump to a thermostatically controlled bypass valve. If the oil is cold, the bypass valve allows the oil to bypass the oil cooler and flow directly to the filter. If the oil is hot, the bypass valve routes the oil from the accessory case forward through a flexible hose to the engine oil cooler mounted on the left forward side of the engine. Returning to the accessory case, the oil passes through the filter. The filtered oil then enters a pressure relief valve which regulates engine oil pressure by allowing excessive oil to return to the sump, while the balance of the pressure oil is circulated to various engine parts for lubrication. Residual oil returns to the sump by gravity flow.

An oil filler cap/oil dipstick is located at the rear of the engine on the right side. The filler cap/dipstick is accessible through an access door in the engine cowling. The engine should not be operated on less than four quarts of oil. To minimize loss of oil through the breather, fill to five quarts for normal flights of less than three hours. For extended flight, fill to six quarts (dipstick indication only). For engine oil grade and specifications, refer to Section 8 of this handbook.

An oil quick-drain valve is available to replace the drain plug in the oil sump drain port, and provides quicker, cleaner draining of the engine oil. To drain the oil with this valve installed, slip a hose over the end of the valve and push upward on the end of the valve until it snaps into the open position. Spring clips will hold the valve open. After draining, use a suitable tool to snap the valve into the extended (closed) position and remove the drain hose.

IGNITION-STARTER SYSTEM

Engine ignition is provided by two engine-driven magnetos, and two spark plugs in each cylinder. The right magneto fires the lower right and the upper left spark plugs, and the left magneto fires the lower left and upper right spark plugs. Normal operation is conducted with both magnetos due to the more complete burning of the fuel-air mixture with dual ignition.

Ignition and starter operation is controlled by a rotary type switch located on the left switch and control panel. The switch is labeled clockwise, OFF, R, L, BOTH, and START. The engine should be operated on both magnetos (BOTH position) except for magneto checks. The R and L positions are for checking purposes and emergency use only. When the switch is rotated to the spring-loaded START position, (with the master switch in the ON position), the starter contactor is energized and the starter will crank the engine. When the switch is released, it will automatically return to the BOTH position.

AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM

The engine air induction system receives ram air through an intake in the lower portion of the engine cowling. The intake is covered by an air filter which removes dust and other foreign matter from the induction air. Airflow passing through the filter enters an airbox. After passing through the airbox, induction air enters the inlet in the carburetor which is under the engine, and is then ducted to the engine cylinders through intake manifold tubes. In the event carburetor ice is encountered or the intake filter becomes blocked, alternate heated air can be obtained from a shroud around an exhaust riser through a duct to a valve, in the airbox, operated by the carburetor heat control on the instrument panel. Heated air from the shroud is obtained from an unfiltered outside source. Use of full carburetor heat at full throttle will result in a loss of approximately 150 RPM.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

Exhaust gas from each cylinder passes through riser assemblies to a muffler and tailpipe on the underside of the engine. The muffler is constructed with a shroud around the outside which forms a heating chamber for carburetor heat and cabin heater air.

CARBURETOR AND PRIMING SYSTEM

The engine is equipped with an up-draft, float-type, fixed jet carburetor mounted on the bottom of the engine. The carburetor is equipped with an enclosed accelerator pump, an idle cut-off mechanism, and a manual mixture control. Fuel is delivered to the carburetor by gravity flow from

the fuel system. In the carburetor, fuel is atomized, proportionally mixed with intake air, and delivered to the cylinders through intake manifold tubes. The proportion of atomized fuel to air is controlled, within limits, by the mixture control on the instrument panel.

For starting, the engine is equipped with a manual priming system. The primer is actually a small pump which draws fuel from the fuel strainer when the plunger is pulled out, and injects it into the cylinder intake ports when the plunger is pushed back in. The plunger knob, on the instrument panel, is equipped with a lock and, after being pushed full in, must be rotated either left or right until the knob cannot be pulled out.

COOLING SYSTEM

Ram air for engine cooling enters through two intake openings in the front of the engine cowling. The cooling air is directed around the cylinders and other areas of the engine by baffling, and is then exhausted through an opening at the bottom aft edge of the cowling. No manual cooling system control is provided.

A winterization kit is available for the airplane. Details of this kit are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

PROPELLER

The airplane is equipped with a two-bladed, fixed-pitch, one-piece forged aluminum alloy propeller which is anodized to retard corrosion. The propeller is 69 inches in diameter.

FUEL SYSTEM

The airplane may be equipped with either a standard fuel system or long range system (see figure 7-6). Both systems consist of two vented fuel tanks (one in each wing), a fuel shutoff valve, fuel strainer, manual primer, and carburetor. Refer to figure 7-5 for fuel quantity data for both systems.

Fuel flows by gravity from the two wing tanks to a fuel shutoff valve. With the valve in the ON position, fuel flows through a strainer to the carburetor. From the carburetor, mixed fuel and air flows to the cylinders through intake manifold tubes. The manual primer draws its fuel from the fuel strainer and injects it into the cylinder intake ports.

Fuel system venting is essential to system operation. Blockage of the venting system will result in a decreasing fuel flow and eventual engine stoppage. Venting is accomplished by an interconnecting line from the right fuel tank to the left tank. The left tank is vented overboard through a vent line which is equipped with a check valve, and protrudes from the

FUEL QUANTITY DATA (U. S. GALLONS)			
TANKS	TOTAL USABLE FUEL ALL FLIGHT CONDITIONS	TOTAL UNUSABLE FUEL	TOTAL FUEL VOLUME
STANDARD (13 Gal. Each)	24.5	1.5	26.0
LONG RANGE (19.5 Gal. Each)	37.5	1.5	39.0

Figure 7-5. Fuel Quantity Data

bottom surface of the left wing near the wing strut attach point. The right fuel tank filler cap is also vented.

Fuel quantity is measured by two float-type fuel quantity transmitters (one in each tank) and indicated by two electrically-operated fuel quantity indicators on the lower left portion of the instrument panel. An empty tank is indicated by a red line and the letter E. When an indicator shows an empty tank, approximately .75 gallon remains in either a standard or long range tank as unusable fuel. The indicators cannot be relied upon for accurate readings during skids, slips, or unusual attitudes.

The amount of unusable fuel is relatively small due to the dual outlets at each tank. The maximum unusable fuel quantity, as determined from the most critical flight condition, is about 1.5 gallons total. This quantity was not exceeded by any other reasonable flight condition, including prolonged 30 second full-rudder sideslips in the landing configuration. Takeoffs have not been demonstrated with less than 2 gallons total fuel (1 gallon per tank).

The fuel system is equipped with drain valves to provide a means for the examination of fuel in the system for contamination and grade. The system should be examined before the first flight of every day and after each refueling, by using the sampler cup provided to drain fuel from the wing tank sumps, and by utilizing the fuel strainer drain under an access panel on the right side of the engine cowling. The fuel tanks should be filled after each flight to prevent condensation.

When the airplane is equipped with long range tanks, it may be serviced to a reduced fuel capacity to permit heavier cabin loadings. This is accomplished by filling each tank to the bottom of the indicator on the fuel filler neck. When filled to this level, the tank contains 13 gallons (12.25 usable in all flight conditions).

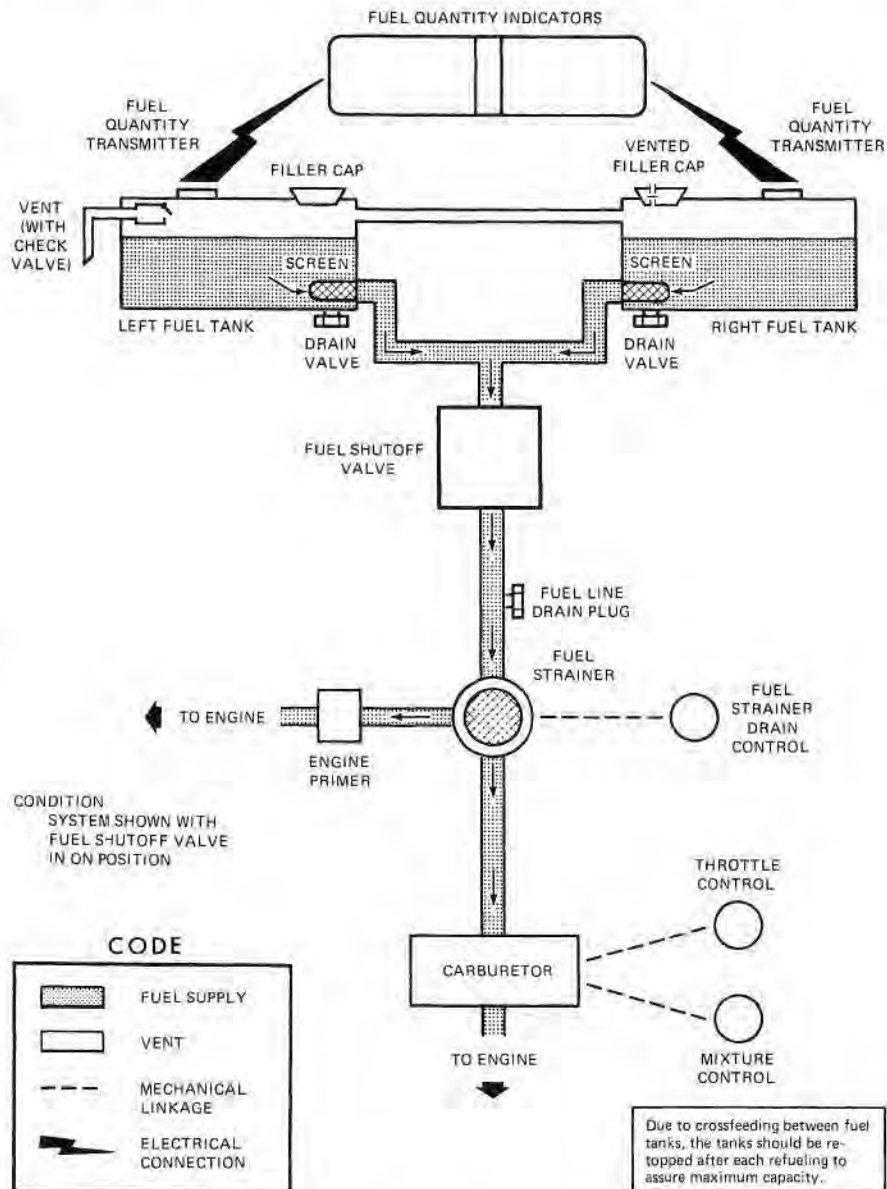


Figure 7-6. Fuel System (Standard and Long Range)

BRAKE SYSTEM

The airplane has a single-disc, hydraulically-actuated brake on each main landing gear wheel. Each brake is connected, by a hydraulic line, to a master cylinder attached to each of the pilot's rudder pedals. The brakes are operated by applying pressure to the top of either the left (pilot's) or right (copilot's) set of rudder pedals, which are interconnected. When the airplane is parked, both main wheel brakes may be set by utilizing the parking brake which is operated by a knob on the lower left side of the instrument panel.

For maximum brake life, keep the brake system properly maintained, and minimize brake usage during taxi operations and landings.

Some of the symptoms of impending brake failure are: gradual decrease in braking action after brake application, noisy or dragging brakes, soft or spongy pedals, and excessive travel and weak braking action. If any of these symptoms appear, the brake system is in need of immediate attention. If, during taxi or landing roll, braking action decreases, let up on the pedals and then re-apply the brakes with heavy pressure. If the brakes become spongy or pedal travel increases, pumping the pedals should build braking pressure. If one brake becomes weak or fails, use the other brake sparingly while using opposite rudder, as required, to offset the good brake.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a 28-volt, direct-current electrical system (see figure 7-7). This system uses a 24-volt battery mounted on the right forward side of the firewall as the source of electrical energy and a belt-driven 60-amp alternator to maintain the battery's state of charge. Power is supplied to a bus bar, and a master switch controls this power to all circuits, except the engine ignition system, clock, and flight hour recorder (if installed). The flight hour recorder receives power through activation of an oil pressure switch whenever the engine is operating, and the clock is supplied with current at all times. All avionics equipment should be turned off prior to starting the engine or using an external power source to prevent harmful transient voltages from damaging the transistors in this equipment.

MASTER SWITCH

The master switch is a split-rocker type switch labeled MASTER, and is ON in the up position and OFF in the down position. The right half of the switch, labeled BAT, controls all electrical power to the airplane. The left half, labeled ALT, controls the alternator.

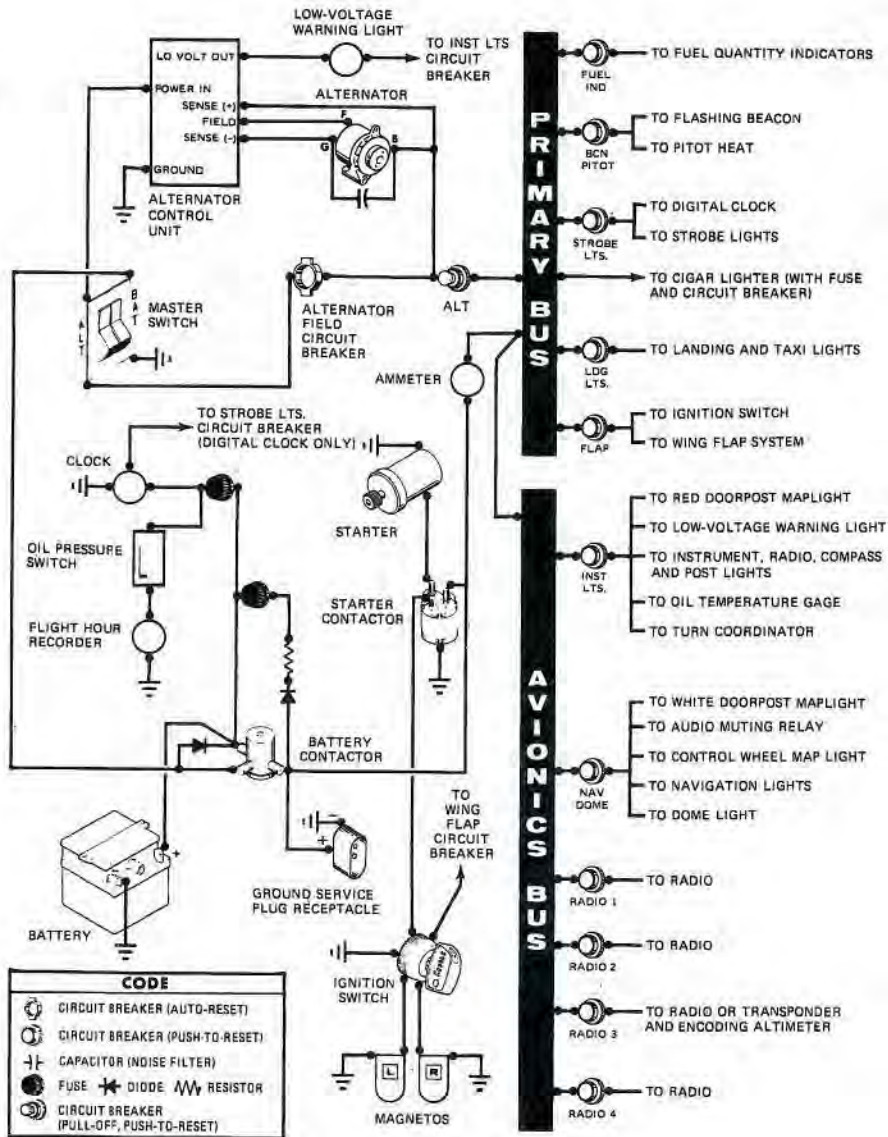


Figure 7-7. Electrical System

Normally, both sides of the master switch should be used simultaneously; however, the BAT side of the switch could be turned ON separately to check equipment while on the ground. The ALT side of the switch, when placed in the OFF position, removes the alternator from the electrical system. With this switch in the OFF position, the entire electrical load is placed on the battery. Continued operation with the alternator switch in the OFF position will reduce battery power low enough to open the battery contactor, remove power from the alternator field, and prevent alternator restart.

AMMETER

The ammeter, located on the upper right side of the instrument panel, indicates the amount of current, in amperes, from the alternator to the battery or from the battery to the airplane electrical system. When the engine is operating and the master switch is turned on, the ammeter indicates the charging rate applied to the battery. In the event the alternator is not functioning or the electrical load exceeds the output of the alternator, the ammeter indicates the battery discharge rate.

ALTERNATOR CONTROL UNIT AND LOW-VOLTAGE WARNING LIGHT

The airplane is equipped with a combination alternator regulator high-low voltage control unit mounted on the engine side of the firewall and a red warning light, labeled LOW VOLTAGE, under the ammeter on the instrument panel.

In the event an over-voltage condition occurs, the alternator control unit automatically removes alternator field current which shuts down the alternator. The battery will then supply system current as shown by a discharge rate on the ammeter. Under these conditions, depending on electrical system load, the low-voltage warning light will illuminate when system voltage drops below normal. The alternator control unit may be reset by turning the master switch off and back on again. If the warning light does not illuminate, normal alternator charging has resumed; however, if the light does illuminate again, a malfunction has occurred, and the flight should be terminated as soon as practicable.

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light and ammeter discharge indications may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system, such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate

the alternator system.

The warning light may be tested by turning on the landing lights and momentarily turning off the ALT portion of the master switch while leaving the BAT portion turned on.

CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND FUSES

Most of the electrical circuits in the airplane are protected by "push-to-reset" type circuit breakers mounted under the engine controls on the instrument panel. However, alternator output is protected by a "pull-off" type circuit breaker. The cigar lighter is equipped with a manually-reset type circuit breaker located on the back of the lighter and a fuse behind the instrument panel. The control wheel map light (if installed) is protected by the NAV/DOME circuit breaker, and a fuse behind the instrument panel. Electrical circuits which are not protected by circuit breakers are the battery contactor closing (external power) circuit, clock circuit, and flight hour recorder circuit. These circuits are protected by fuses mounted adjacent to the battery.

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE

A ground service plug receptacle may be installed to permit the use of an external power source for cold weather starting and during lengthy maintenance work on the electrical and electronic equipment. Details of the ground service plug receptacle are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

LIGHTING SYSTEMS

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Conventional navigation lights are located on the wing tips and top of the rudder. Additional lighting is available and includes a single or dual landing/taxi light mounted in the cowling nose cap, a flashing beacon located on top of the vertical fin, and a strobe light installed on each wing tip. Details of the strobe light system are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

All exterior lights are controlled by rocker switches on the left switch and control panel. The switches are ON in the up position and OFF in the down position.

The flashing beacon should not be used when flying through clouds or overcast; the flashing light reflected from water droplets or particles in the atmosphere, particularly at night, can produce vertigo and loss of orientation.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

Instrument and control panel lighting is provided by flood lighting, integral lighting, and post lighting (if installed). Two concentric rheostat control knobs on the left switch and control panel, labeled PANEL LT and RADIO LT, control intensity of the instrument and control panel lighting. A slide-type switch (if installed) on the overhead console, labeled PANEL LIGHTS, is used to select flood lighting in the FLOOD position, post lighting in the POST position, or a combination of post and flood lighting in the BOTH position.

Instrument and control panel flood lighting consists of a single red flood light in the forward part of the overhead console. To use the flood lighting, rotate the PANEL LT rheostat control knob clockwise to the desired intensity.

The instrument panel may be equipped with post lights which are mounted at the edge of each instrument and provide direct lighting. The lights are operated by placing the PANEL LIGHTS selector switch, located in the overhead console, in the POST position and adjusting light intensity with the PANEL LT rheostat control knob. By placing the PANEL LIGHTS selector switch in the BOTH position, the post lights can be used in combination with the standard flood lighting.

The engine instrument cluster (if post lighting is installed), radio equipment, and magnetic compass have integral lighting and operate independently of post or flood lighting. Light intensity of the radio lighting is controlled by the RADIO LT rheostat control knob. The integral compass and engine instrument cluster light intensity is controlled by the PANEL LT rheostat control knob.

A cabin dome light, in the overhead console, is operated by a switch on the left switch and control panel. To turn the light on, move the switch to the ON position.

A control wheel map light is available and is mounted on the bottom of the pilot's control wheel. The light illuminates the lower portion of the cabin just forward of the pilot and is helpful when checking maps and other flight data during night operations. To operate the light, first turn on the NAV LT switch; then adjust the map light's intensity with the rheostat control knob located at the bottom of the control wheel.

A doorpost map light is available, and is located on the left forward doorpost. It contains both red and white bulbs and may be positioned to illuminate any area desired by the pilot. The light is controlled by a switch, above the light, which is labeled RED, OFF, and WHITE. Placing the switch in the top position will provide a red light. In the bottom position, standard

white lighting is provided. In the center position, the map light is turned off. Light intensity of the red light is controlled by the PANEL LT rheostat control knob.

The most probable cause of a light failure is a burned out bulb; however, in the event any of the lighting systems fail to illuminate when turned on, check the appropriate circuit breaker. If the circuit breaker has opened (white button popped out), and there is no obvious indication of a short circuit (smoke or odor), turn off the light switch of the affected lights, reset the breaker, and turn the switch on again. If the breaker opens again, do not reset it.

CABIN HEATING, VENTILATING AND DEFROSTING SYSTEM

The temperature and volume of airflow into the cabin can be regulated by manipulation of the push-pull CABIN HT and CABIN AIR control knobs (see figure 7-8).

Heated fresh air and outside air are blended in a cabin manifold just aft of the firewall by adjustment of the heat and air controls; this air is then vented into the cabin from outlets in the cabin manifold near the pilot's and passenger's feet. Windshield defrost air is also supplied by a duct leading from the manifold to a pair of outlets below the windshield.

For cabin ventilation, pull the CABIN AIR knob out. To raise the air temperature, pull the CABIN HT knob out approximately 1/4 to 1/2 inch for a small amount of cabin heat. Additional heat is available by pulling the knob out farther; maximum heat is available with the CABIN HT knob pulled out and the CABIN AIR knob pushed full in. When no heat is desired in the cabin, the CABIN HT knob is pushed full in.

Additional ventilation air may be obtained by opening the adjustable ventilators near the upper left and right corners of the windshield.

PITOT-STATIC SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

The pitot-static system supplies ram air pressure to the airspeed indicator and static pressure to the airspeed indicator, vertical speed indicator and altimeter. The system is composed of either an unheated or heated pitot tube mounted on the lower surface of the left wing, an external static port on the lower left side of the forward fuselage, and the associated plumbing necessary to connect the instruments to the sources.

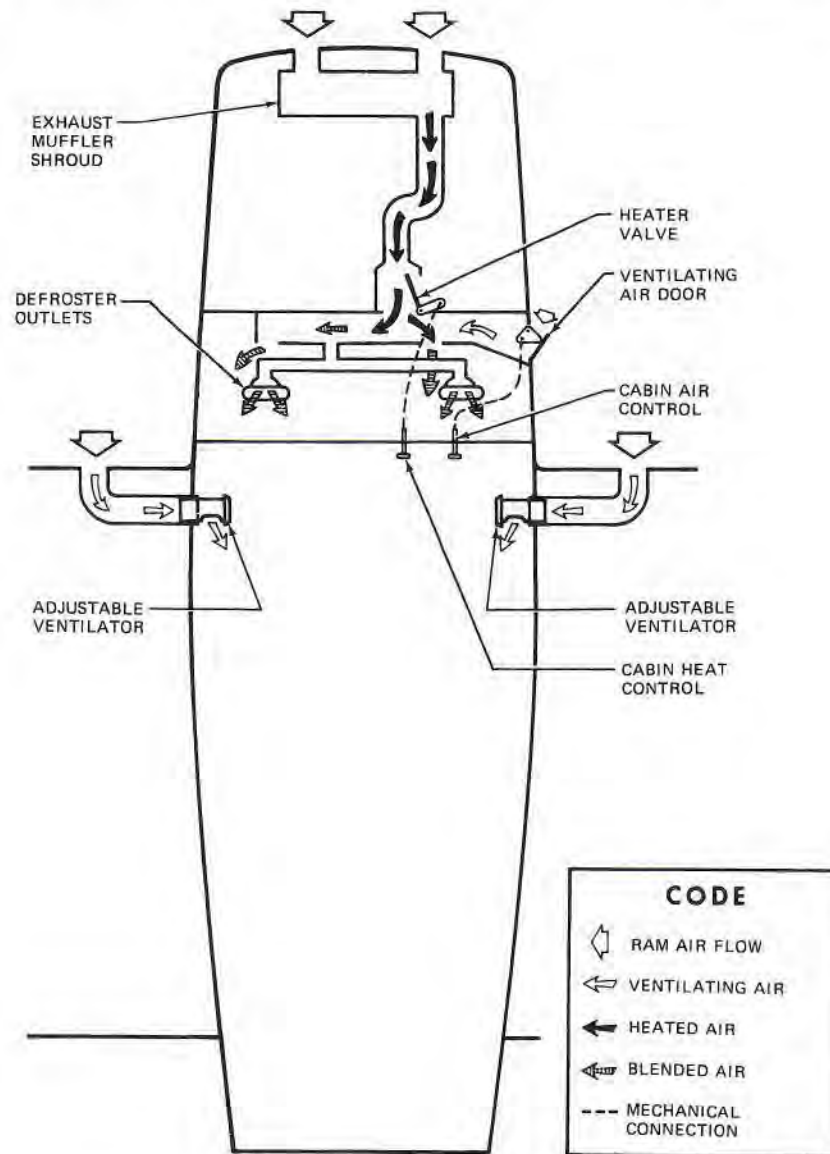


Figure 7-8. Cabin Heating, Ventilating, and Defrosting System

The heated pitot system consists of a heating element in the pitot tube, a rocker-type switch labeled PITOT HT on the left switch and control panel, a 15-amp circuit breaker under the engine controls on the instrument panel, and associated wiring. When the pitot heat switch is turned on, the element in the pitot tube is heated electrically to maintain proper operation in possible icing conditions. Pitot heat should be used only as required.

AIRSPEED INDICATOR

The airspeed indicator is calibrated in knots and miles per hour. Limitation and range markings (in KIAS) include the white arc (35 to 85 knots), green arc (40 to 111 knots), yellow arc (111 to 149 knots), and a red line (149 knots).

If a true airspeed indicator is installed, it is equipped with a rotatable ring which works in conjunction with the airspeed indicator dial in a manner similar to the operation of a flight computer. To operate the indicator, first rotate the ring until **pressure** altitude is aligned with outside air temperature in degrees Fahrenheit. Pressure altitude should not be confused with indicated altitude. To obtain pressure altitude, momentarily set the barometric scale on the altimeter to 29.92 and read pressure altitude on the altimeter. Be sure to return the altimeter barometric scale to the original barometric setting after pressure altitude has been obtained. Having set the ring to correct for altitude and temperature, read the true airspeed shown on the rotatable ring by the indicator pointer. For best accuracy, the indicated airspeed should be corrected to calibrated airspeed by referring to the Airspeed Calibration chart in Section 5. Knowing the calibrated airspeed, read true airspeed on the ring opposite the calibrated airspeed.

VERTICAL SPEED INDICATOR

The vertical speed indicator depicts airplane rate of climb or descent in feet per minute. The pointer is actuated by atmospheric pressure changes resulting from changes of altitude as supplied by the static source.

ALTIMETER

Airplane altitude is depicted by a barometric type altimeter. A knob near the lower left portion of the indicator provides adjustment of the instrument's barometric scale to the current altimeter setting.

VACUUM SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

An engine-driven vacuum system (see figure 7-9) is available and

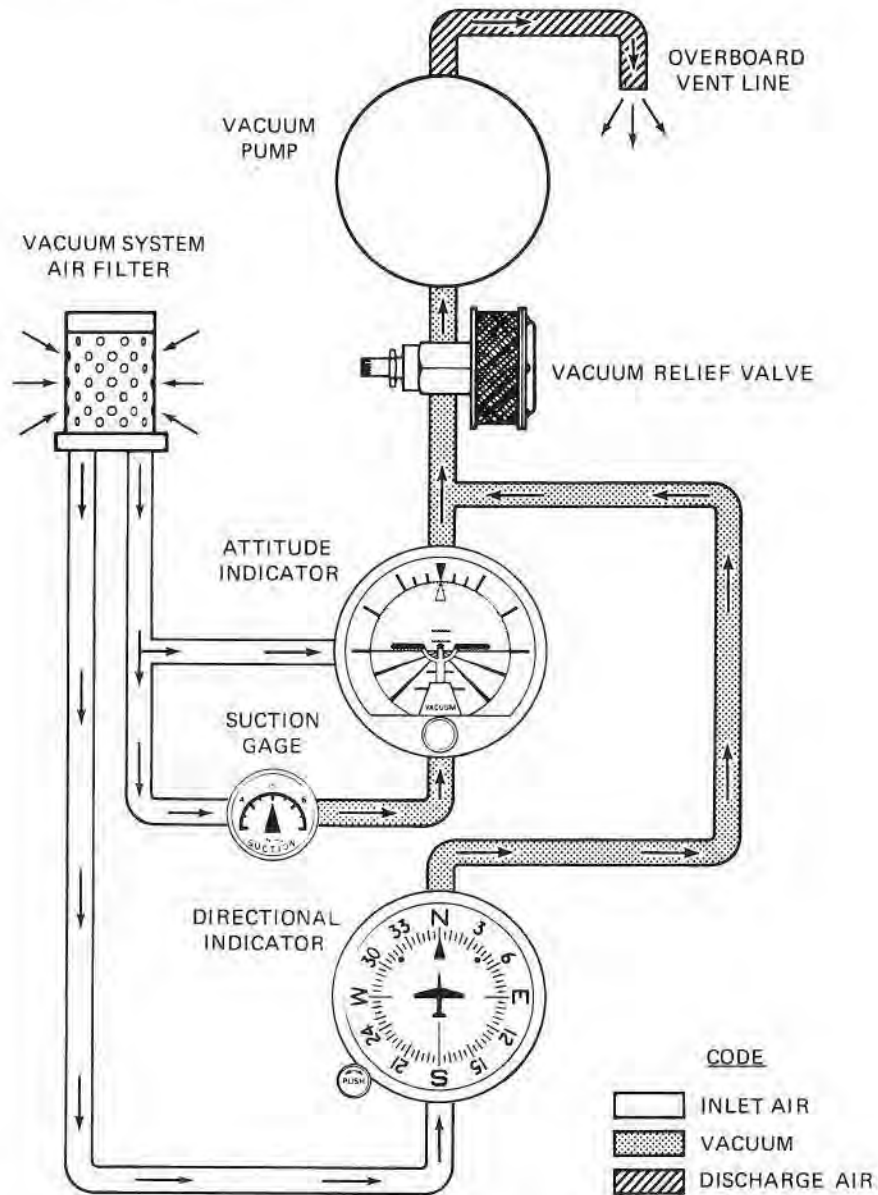


Figure 7-9. Vacuum System

provides the suction necessary to operate the attitude indicator and directional indicator. The system consists of a vacuum pump mounted on the engine, a vacuum relief valve and vacuum system air filter on the aft side of the firewall below the instrument panel, and instruments (including a suction gage) on the left side of the instrument panel.

ATTITUDE INDICATOR

An attitude indicator is available and gives a visual indication of flight attitude. Bank attitude is presented by a pointer at the top of the indicator relative to the bank scale which has index marks at 10°, 20°, 30°, 60°, and 90° either side of the center mark. Pitch and roll attitudes are presented by a miniature airplane superimposed over a symbolic horizon area divided into two sections by a white horizon bar. The upper "blue sky" area and the lower "ground" area have arbitrary pitch reference lines useful for pitch attitude control. A knob at the bottom of the instrument is provided for inflight adjustment of the miniature airplane to the horizon bar for a more accurate flight attitude indication.

DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR

A directional indicator is available and displays airplane heading on a compass card in relation to a fixed simulated airplane image and index. The directional indicator will precess slightly over a period of time. Therefore, the compass card should be set in accordance with the magnetic compass just prior to takeoff, and occasionally re-adjusted on extended flights. A knob on the lower left edge of the instrument is used to adjust the compass card to correct for any precession.

SUCTION GAGE

A suction gage is located on the left side of the instrument panel when the airplane is equipped with a vacuum system. Suction available for operation of the attitude indicator and directional indicator is shown by this gage, which is calibrated in inches of mercury. The desired suction range is 4.5 to 5.4 inches of mercury. A suction reading below this range may indicate a system malfunction or improper adjustment, and in this case, the indicators should not be considered reliable.

STALL WARNING SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a pneumatic-type stall warning system consisting of an inlet in the leading edge of the left wing, an air-operated horn near the upper left corner of the windshield, and associated plumbing. As the airplane approaches a stall, the low pressure on the upper surface of the wings moves forward around the leading edge of the wings. This low

pressure creates a differential pressure in the stall warning system which draws air through the warning horn, resulting in an audible warning at 5 to 10 knots above stall in all flight conditions.

The stall warning system should be checked during the preflight inspection by placing a clean handkerchief over the vent opening and applying suction. A sound from the warning horn will confirm that the system is operative.

AVIONICS SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

If the airplane is equipped with avionics, various avionics support equipment may also be installed. Equipment available includes two types of audio control panels, microphone-headset installations and control surface static dischargers. The following paragraphs discuss these items. Description and operation of radio equipment is covered in Section 9 of this handbook.

AUDIO CONTROL PANEL

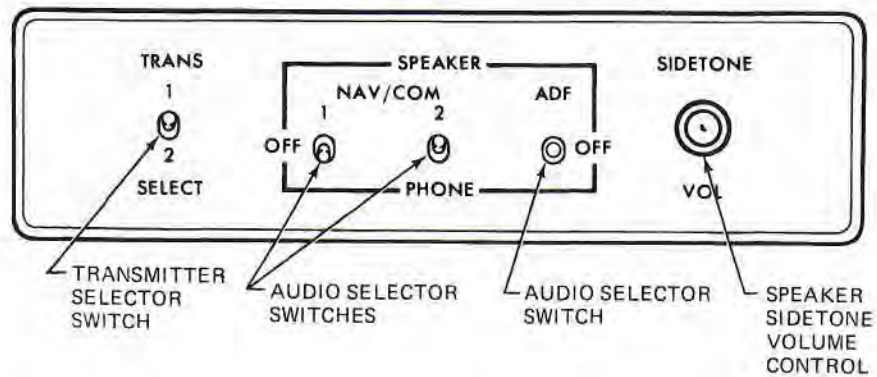
Two types of audio control panels (see figure 7-10) are available for this airplane, depending upon whether the avionics package includes a marker beacon receiver. The operational features of both audio control panels are similar and are discussed in the following paragraphs.

TRANSMITTER SELECTOR SWITCH

When the avionics package includes two transmitters, a two-position toggle-type switch, labeled TRANS SELECT or XMTR (depending upon which audio control panel is installed), is provided to switch the microphone to the transmitter the pilot desires to use. The numbers 1 (up position) and 2 (down position) correspond to the first and second (from top to bottom) transmitters, respectively.

The action of selecting a particular transmitter using the transmitter selector switch simultaneously selects the audio amplifier associated with that transmitter to provide speaker audio. For example, if the number one transmitter is selected, the audio amplifier in the number one NAV/COM is also selected and is used for ALL speaker audio. In the event the audio amplifier in use fails, as evidenced by loss of all speaker audio, selecting the other transmitter will reestablish speaker audio using the other transmitter audio amplifier. Headset audio is not affected by audio amplifier operation.

USED WITHOUT MARKER BEACON



USED WITH MARKER BEACON

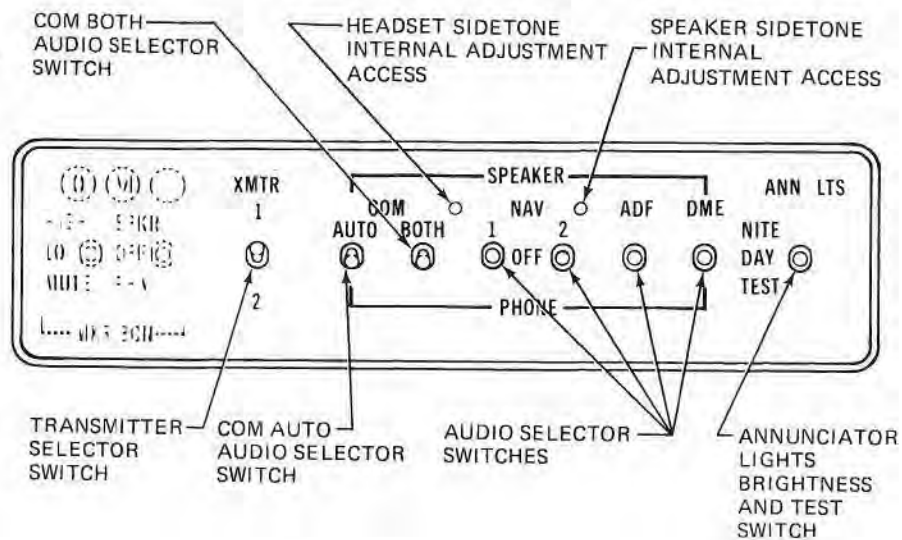


Figure 7-10. Audio Control Panel

AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCHES

Both audio control panels (see figure 7-10) incorporate three-position toggle-type audio selector switches for individual control of the audio from systems installed in the airplane. These switches allow receiver audio to be directed to the airplane speaker or to a headset, and heard singly or in combination with other receivers. To hear a particular receiver on the airplane speaker, place that receiver's audio selector switch in the up (SPEAKER) position. To listen to a receiver over the headset, place that receiver's audio selector switch in the down (PHONE) position. The center (OFF) position turns off all audio from the associated receiver.

NOTE

Volume level is adjusted using the individual receiver volume controls on each radio.

When a marker beacon receiver is not installed, audio from both NAV and COM frequencies is combined, and is selected by the audio selector switches labeled NAV/COM, 1 and 2.

A special feature of the audio control panel used with a marker beacon receiver is separate control of NAV and COM audio from the NAV/COM radios. With this installation, the audio selector switches labeled NAV, 1 and 2 select audio from the navigation receivers of the NAV/COM radios only. Communication receiver audio is selected by the switches labeled COM, AUTO and BOTH. Description and operation of these switches is described in later paragraphs.

COM AUTO AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCH

If the airplane is equipped with an audio control panel having marker beacon controls, a three-position toggle switch, labeled COM AUTO, is provided to automatically match the audio of the appropriate NAV/COM communications receiver to the transmitter selected by the transmitter selector switch. When the COM AUTO selector switch is placed in the up (SPEAKER) position, audio from the communications receiver selected by the transmitter selector switch will be heard on the airplane speaker. Switching the transmitter selector switch to the other transmitter automatically switches the other communications receiver audio to the speaker. This automatic audio switching feature may also be utilized when

listening on a headset by placing the COM AUTO switch in the down (PHONE) position. If automatic audio selection is not desired, the COM AUTO selector switch should be placed in the center (OFF) position.

COM BOTH AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCH

If the airplane is equipped with an audio control panel having marker beacon controls, a three-position toggle switch, labeled COM BOTH, is provided to allow both COM receivers to be monitored at the same time. For example, if the COM AUTO switch is in the SPEAKER position, with the transmitter selector switch in the number one transmitter position, number one communications receiver audio will be heard on the airplane speaker. If it is also desired to monitor the number two communications receiver audio without changing the position of the transmitter selector switch, place the COM BOTH selector switch in the up (SPEAKER) position so that the number two communications receiver audio will be heard in addition to the number one communications receiver audio. This feature can also be used when listening on a headset by placing the COM BOTH audio selector switch in the down (PHONE) position.

NOTE

The combination of placing the COM AUTO switch in the SPEAKER position and the COM BOTH switch in the PHONE position (or vice versa) is not normally recommended as it will cause audio from both communications receivers (and any other navigation receiver with its audio selector switch in the PHONE position) to be heard on **both** the airplane speaker and the headset simultaneously.

ANNUNCIATOR LIGHTS BRIGHTNESS AND TEST SWITCH

When a marker beacon receiver is installed, the audio control panel includes a three-position toggle-type switch to control the brightness level of the marker beacon indicator lights. When the switch is placed in the center (DAY) position, the indicator lights will show full bright. When this switch is placed in the up (NITE) position, the lights are set to a reduced level for typical night operations and can be further adjusted using the RADIO LT dimming rheostat knob. The down (TEST) position illuminates all lamps (except the ARC light in the NAV indicators) which are controlled by the switch to the full bright level to verify lamp operation.

SIDETONE OPERATION

Cessna radios are equipped with sidetone capability (monitoring of the operator's own voice transmission). While adjusting sidetone on either audio control panel, be aware that if the sidetone volume level is set too high, audio feedback (squeal) may result when transmitting.

On airplanes not equipped with marker beacon receivers, a control for speaker sidetone volume only is provided on the audio control panel. To adjust the level of the sidetone heard on the speaker, rotate the knob, labeled SIDETONE VOL, clockwise to increase volume or counterclockwise to decrease it. Sidetone provided through the headset is not adjustable by the pilot on audio control panels without marker beacon.

On airplanes with marker beacon receivers, sidetone is provided in both the speaker and headset anytime the COM AUTO selector switch is utilized. Placing the COM AUTO selector switch in the OFF position will eliminate sidetone. Sidetone internal adjustments are available to the pilot through the front of the audio control panel (see figure 7-10). Adjustment can be made by removing the appropriate plug-button from the audio control panel (left button for headset adjustment and right button for speaker adjustment), inserting a small screwdriver into the adjustment potentiometer and rotating it clockwise to increase the sidetone volume level.

MICROPHONE-HEADSET INSTALLATIONS

Three types of microphone-headset installations are offered. The standard system provided with avionics equipment includes a hand-held microphone and separate headset. The keying switch for this microphone is on the microphone. Two optional microphone-headset installations are also available; these feature a single-unit microphone-headset combination which permits the pilot to conduct radio communications without interrupting other control operations to handle a hand-held microphone. One microphone-headset combination is offered without a padded headset and the other version has a padded headset. The microphone-headset combinations utilize a remote keying switch located on the left grip of the pilot's control wheel. The microphone and headset jacks are located on the pedestal below the instrument panel. Audio to all three headsets is controlled by the individual audio selector switches and adjusted for volume level by using the selected receiver volume controls.

NOTE

When transmitting, the pilot should key the microphone, place the microphone as close as possible to the lips and speak directly into it.

STATIC DISCHARGERS

If frequent IFR flights are planned, installation of wick-type static dischargers is recommended to improve radio communications during flight through dust or various forms of precipitation (rain, snow or ice

crystals). Under these conditions, the build-up and discharge of static electricity from the trailing edges of the wings, rudder, elevator, propeller tips, and radio antennas can result in loss of usable radio signals on all communications and navigation radio equipment. Usually the ADF is first to be affected and VHF communication equipment is the last to be affected.

Installation of static dischargers reduces interference from precipitation static, but it is possible to encounter severe precipitation static conditions which might cause the loss of radio signals, even with static dischargers installed. Whenever possible, avoid known severe precipitation areas to prevent loss of dependable radio signals. If avoidance is impractical, minimize airspeed and anticipate temporary loss of radio signals while in these areas.

SECTION 8

AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	8-3
Identification Plate	8-3
Owner Follow-Up System	8-3
Publications	8-3
Airplane File	8-4
Airplane Inspection Periods	8-5
FAA Required Inspections	8-5
Cessna Progressive Care	8-6
Cessna Customer Care Program	8-6
Pilot Conducted Preventive Maintenance	8-7
Alterations Or Repairs	8-7
Ground Handling	8-7
Towing	8-7
Parking	8-8
Tie-Down	8-8
Jacking	8-8
Leveling	8-9
Flyable Storage	8-9
Servicing	8-10
Engine Oil	8-10
Fuel	8-12
Landing Gear	8-15
Cleaning And Care	8-15
Windshield-Windows	8-15
Painted Surfaces	8-15
Propeller Care	8-16
Engine Care	8-16
Interior Care	8-17

INTRODUCTION

This section contains factory-recommended procedures for proper ground handling and routine care and servicing of your Cessna. It also identifies certain inspection and maintenance requirements which must be followed if your airplane is to retain that new-plane performance and dependability. It is wise to follow a planned schedule of lubrication and preventive maintenance based on climatic and flying conditions encountered in your locality.

Keep in touch with your Cessna Dealer and take advantage of his knowledge and experience. He knows your airplane and how to maintain it. He will remind you when lubrications and oil changes are necessary, and about other seasonal and periodic services.

IDENTIFICATION PLATE

All correspondence regarding your airplane should include the SERIAL NUMBER. The Serial Number, Model Number, Production Certificate Number (PC) and Type Certificate Number (TC) can be found on the Identification Plate, located on the cabin floor below the left rear corner of the pilot's seat. The plate is accessible by sliding the seat forward and lifting the carpet in this area. Located adjacent to the Identification Plate is a Finish and Trim Plate which contains a code describing the interior color scheme and exterior paint combination of the airplane. The code may be used in conjunction with an applicable Parts Catalog if finish and trim information is needed.

OWNER FOLLOW-UP SYSTEM

Your Cessna Dealer has an Owner Follow-Up System to notify you when he receives information that applies to your Cessna. In addition, if you wish, you may choose to receive similar notification, in the form of Service Letters, directly from the Cessna Customer Services Department. A subscription form is supplied in your Customer Care Program book for your use, should you choose to request this service. Your Cessna Dealer will be glad to supply you with details concerning these follow-up programs, and stands ready, through his Service Department, to supply you with fast, efficient, low-cost service.

PUBLICATIONS

Various publications and flight operation aids are furnished in the

airplane when delivered from the factory. These items are listed below.

- CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM BOOK
- PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL
- AVIONICS OPERATION GUIDE
- PILOT'S CHECKLISTS
- POWER COMPUTER
- CUSTOMER CARE DEALER DIRECTORY

The following additional publications, plus many other supplies that are applicable to your airplane, are available from your Cessna Dealer.

- INFORMATION MANUAL (Contains Pilot's Operating Handbook Information)
- SERVICE MANUALS AND PARTS CATALOGS FOR YOUR:
AIRPLANE
ENGINE AND ACCESSORIES
AVIONICS

Your Cessna Dealer has a Customer Care Supplies Catalog covering all available items, many of which he keeps on hand. He will be happy to place an order for any item which is not in stock.

NOTE

A Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual which is lost or destroyed may be replaced by contacting your Cessna Dealer or writing directly to the Customer Services Department, Cessna Aircraft Company, Wichita, Kansas. An affidavit containing the owner's name, airplane serial number and registration number must be included in replacement requests since the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual is identified for specific airplanes only.

AIRPLANE FILE

There are miscellaneous data, information and licenses that are a part of the airplane file. The following is a checklist for that file. In addition, a periodic check should be made of the latest Federal Aviation Regulations to ensure that all data requirements are met.

- A. To be displayed in the airplane at all times:
 - 1. Aircraft Airworthiness Certificate (FAA Form 8100-2).
 - 2. Aircraft Registration Certificate (FAA Form 8050-3).
 - 3. Aircraft Radio Station License, if transmitter installed (FCC Form 556).
- B. To be carried in the airplane at all times:
 - 1. Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
 - 2. Weight and Balance, and associated papers (latest copy of the Repair and Alteration Form, FAA Form 337, if applicable).
 - 3. Equipment List.
- C. To be made available upon request:
 - 1. Airplane Log Book.
 - 2. Engine Log Book.

Most of the items listed are required by the United States Federal Aviation Regulations. Since the Regulations of other nations may require other documents and data, owners of airplanes not registered in the United States should check with their own aviation officials to determine their individual requirements.

Cessna recommends that these items, plus the Pilot's Checklists, Power Computer, Customer Care Program book and Customer Care Card, be carried in the airplane at all times.

AIRPLANE INSPECTION PERIODS

FAA REQUIRED INSPECTIONS

As required by Federal Aviation Regulations, all civil aircraft of U.S. registry must undergo a complete inspection (annual) each twelve calendar months. In addition to the required ANNUAL inspection, aircraft operated commercially (for hire) must have a complete inspection every 100 hours of operation.

The FAA may require other inspections by the issuance of airworthiness directives applicable to the airplane, engine, propeller and components. It is the responsibility of the owner/operator to ensure compliance with all applicable airworthiness directives and, when the inspections are repetitive, to take appropriate steps to prevent inadvertent noncompliance.

In lieu of the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspection requirements, an airplane may be inspected in accordance with a progressive inspection

schedule, which allows the work load to be divided into smaller operations that can be accomplished in shorter time periods.

The CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE PROGRAM has been developed to provide a modern progressive inspection schedule that satisfies the complete airplane inspection requirements of both the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspections as applicable to Cessna airplanes. The program assists the owner in his responsibility to comply with all FAA inspection requirements, while ensuring timely replacement of life-limited parts and adherence to factory-recommended inspection intervals and maintenance procedures.

CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE

The Cessna Progressive Care Program has been designed to help you realize maximum utilization of your airplane at a minimum cost and downtime. Under this program, the inspection and maintenance work load is divided into smaller operations that can be accomplished in shorter time periods. The operations are recorded in a specially provided Aircraft Inspection Log as each operation is conducted.

While Progressive Care may be used on any Cessna, its benefits depend primarily on utilization (hours flown per year) and type of operation. The procedures for both the Progressive Care Program and the 100-hour/annual inspection program have been carefully worked out by the factory and are followed by the Cessna Dealer Organization. Your Cessna Dealer can assist you in selecting the inspection program most suitable for your type of aircraft and operation. The complete familiarity of Cessna Dealers with Cessna equipment and factory-approved procedures provides the highest level of service possible at lower cost to Cessna owners.

Regardless of the inspection method selected by the owner, he should keep in mind that FAR Part 43 and FAR Part 91 establishes the requirement that properly certified agencies or personnel accomplish all required FAA inspections and most of the manufacturer recommended inspections.

CESSNA CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM

Specific benefits and provisions of the CESSNA WARRANTY plus other important benefits for you are contained in your CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM book supplied with your airplane. You will want to thoroughly review your Customer Care Program book and keep it in your airplane at all times.

Coupons attached to the Program book entitle you to an initial inspection and either a Progressive Care Operation No. 1 or the first 100-hour inspection within the first 6 months of ownership at no charge to you.

If you take delivery from your Dealer, the initial inspection will have been performed before delivery of the airplane to you. If you pick up your airplane at the factory, plan to take it to your Dealer reasonably soon after you take delivery, so the initial inspection may be performed allowing the Dealer to make any minor adjustments which may be necessary.

You will also want to return to your Dealer either for your first Progressive Care Operation, or at 100 hours for your first 100-hour inspection depending on which program you choose to establish for your airplane. While these important inspections will be performed for you by any Cessna Dealer, in most cases you will prefer to have the Dealer from whom you purchased the airplane accomplish this work.

PILOT CONDUCTED PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

A certified pilot who owns or operates an airplane not used as an air carrier is authorized by FAR Part 43 to perform limited maintenance on his airplane. Refer to FAR Part 43 for a list of the specific maintenance operations which are allowed.

NOTE

Pilots operating airplanes of other than U.S. registry should refer to the regulations of the country of certification for information on preventive maintenance that may be performed by pilots.

A Service Manual should be obtained prior to performing any preventive maintenance to ensure that proper procedures are followed. Your Cessna Dealer should be contacted for further information or for required maintenance which must be accomplished by appropriately licensed personnel.

ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS

It is essential that the FAA be contacted **prior** to any alterations on the airplane to ensure that airworthiness of the airplane is not violated. Alterations or repairs to the airplane must be accomplished by licensed personnel.

GROUND HANDLING

TOWING

The airplane is most easily and safely maneuvered by hand with the tow-bar attached to the nose wheel. When towing with a vehicle, do not

exceed the nose gear turning angle of 30° either side of center, or damage to the gear will result. If the airplane is towed or pushed over a rough surface during hangaring, watch that the normal cushioning action of the nose strut does not cause excessive vertical movement of the tail and the resulting contact with low hangar doors or structure. A flat nose tire or deflated strut will also increase tail height.

PARKING

When parking the airplane, head into the wind and set the parking brakes. Do not set the parking brakes during cold weather when accumulated moisture may freeze the brakes, or when the brakes are overheated. Install the control wheel lock and chock the wheels. In severe weather and high wind conditions, tie the airplane down as outlined in the following paragraph.

TIE-DOWN

Proper tie-down procedure is the best precaution against damage to the parked airplane by gusty or strong winds. To tie-down the airplane securely, proceed as follows:

1. Set the parking brake and install the control wheel lock.
2. Install a surface control lock between each aileron and flap.
3. Tie sufficiently strong ropes or chains (700 pounds tensile strength) to the wing and tail tie-down fittings and secure each rope to a ramp tie-down.
4. Install a surface control lock over the fin and rudder.
5. Tie a rope (no chains or cables) to an exposed portion of the engine mount and secure to a ramp tie-down.
6. Install a pitot tube cover.

JACKING

When a requirement exists to jack the entire airplane off the ground, or when wing jack points are used in the jacking operation, refer to the Service Manual for specific procedures and equipment required.

Individual main gear may be jacked by using the jack pad which is incorporated in the main landing gear strut step bracket. When using the individual gear strut jack pad, flexibility of the gear strut will cause the main wheel to slide inboard as the wheel is raised, tilting the jack. The jack must then be lowered for a second jacking operation. **Do not** jack both main wheels simultaneously using the individual main gear jack pads.

If nose gear maintenance is required, the nose wheel may be raised off the ground by pressing down on a tailcone bulkhead, just forward of the

horizontal stabilizer, and allowing the tail to rest on the tail tie-down ring.

NOTE

Do not apply pressure on the elevator or outboard stabilizer surfaces. When pushing on the tailcone, always apply pressure at a bulkhead to avoid buckling the skin.

To assist in raising and holding the nose wheel off the ground, weight down the tail by placing sand-bags, or suitable weight, on each side of the horizontal stabilizer, next to the fuselage. If ground anchors are available, the tail should be securely tied down.

NOTE

Ensure that the nose will be held off the ground under all conditions by means of suitable stands or supports under weight supporting bulkheads near the nose of the airplane.

LEVELING

Longitudinal leveling of the airplane is accomplished by placing a level on leveling screws located at stations 94.63 and 132.94 on the left side of the tailcone. Deflate the nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center the bubble in the level. Corresponding points on both upper door sills may be used to level the airplane laterally.

FLYABLE STORAGE

Airplanes placed in non-operational storage for a maximum of 30 days or those which receive only intermittent operational use for the first 25 hours are considered in flyable storage status. Every seventh day during these periods, the propeller should be rotated by hand through five revolutions. This action "limbers" the oil and prevents any accumulation of corrosion on engine cylinder walls.

WARNING

For maximum safety, check that the ignition switch is OFF, the throttle is closed, the mixture control is in the idle cut-off position, and the airplane is secured before rotating the propeller by hand. Do not stand within the arc of the propeller blades while turning the propeller.

After 30 days, the airplane should be flown for 30 minutes or a ground runup should be made just long enough to produce an oil temperature within the lower green arc range. Excessive ground runup should be avoided.

SECTION 8 HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

CESSNA
MODEL 152

Engine runup also helps to eliminate excessive accumulations of water in the fuel system and other air spaces in the engine. Keep fuel tanks full to minimize condensation in the tanks. Keep the battery fully charged to prevent the electrolyte from freezing in cold weather. If the airplane is to be stored temporarily, or indefinitely, refer to the Service Manual for proper storage procedures.

SERVICING

In addition to the PREFLIGHT INSPECTION covered in Section 4, COMPLETE servicing, inspection, and test requirements for your airplane are detailed in the Service Manual. The Service Manual outlines all items which require attention at specific intervals plus those items which require servicing, inspection, and/or testing at special intervals.

Since Cessna Dealers conduct all service, inspection, and test procedures in accordance with applicable Service Manuals, it is recommended that you contact your Cessna Dealer concerning these requirements and begin scheduling your airplane for service at the recommended intervals.

Cessna Progressive Care ensures that these requirements are accomplished at the required intervals to comply with the 100-hour or ANNUAL inspection as previously covered.

Depending on various flight operations, your local Government Aviation Agency may require additional service, inspections, or tests. For these regulatory requirements, owners should check with local aviation officials where the airplane is being operated.

For quick and ready reference, quantities, materials, and specifications for frequently used service items are as follows.

ENGINE OIL

GRADE AND VISCOSITY FOR TEMPERATURE RANGE --

The airplane was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation, and the following oils used as specified for the average ambient air temperature in the operating area.

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Use to replenish supply during the first 25 hours and at the first 25-hour oil change. Continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).

SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).

SAE 30 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).

CESSNA
MODEL 152

SECTION 8
HANDLING, SERVICE
& MAINTENANCE

SAE 20 below -12°C (10°F).

MIL-L-22851 Ashless Dispersant Oil: This oil **must be used** after the first 50 hours or oil consumption has stabilized.

SAE 40 or SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).

SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).

SAE 30 or SAE 40 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).

SAE 30 below -12°C (10°F).

CAPACITY OF ENGINE SUMP -- 6 Quarts.

Do not operate on less than 4 quarts. To minimize loss of oil through breather, fill to 5 quart level for normal flights of less than 3 hours. For extended flight, fill to 6 quarts. These quantities refer to oil dipstick level readings. During oil and oil filter changes, one additional quart is required when the filter is changed.

OIL AND OIL FILTER CHANGE --

After the first 25 hours of operation, drain the engine oil sump and oil cooler and clean the oil pressure screen. If an oil filter is installed, change the filter at this time. Refill sump with straight mineral oil and use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized; then change to dispersant oil.

On airplanes **not** equipped with an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and oil cooler and clean the oil pressure screen each 50 hours thereafter.

On airplanes **which have** an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and oil cooler and change the oil filter again at the first 50 hours; thereafter, the oil and filter change interval may be extended to 100-hour intervals.

Change engine oil at least every 6 months even though less than the recommended hours have accumulated. Reduce intervals for prolonged operation in dusty areas, cold climates, or when short flights and long idle periods result in sludging conditions.

NOTE

During the first 25-hour oil and filter change, a general inspection of the overall engine compartment is required. Items which are not normally checked during a preflight inspection should be given special attention. Hoses, metal lines and fittings should be inspected for signs of oil and fuel leaks, and checked for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support, and evidence of deterioration. Inspect the intake and exhaust systems for cracks, evidence of leakage, and security of attachment. Engine controls and linkages should be checked for freedom of

movement through their full range, security of attachment and evidence of wear. Inspect wiring for security, chafing, burning, defective insulation, loose or broken terminals, heat deterioration, and corroded terminals. Check the alternator belt in accordance with Service Manual instructions, and retighten if necessary. A periodic check of these items during subsequent servicing operations is recommended.

FUEL

APPROVED FUEL GRADES (AND COLORS) --

- 100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).
- 100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

NOTE

Isopropyl alcohol or ethylene glycol monomethyl ether may be added to the fuel supply in quantities not to exceed 1% or .15% by volume, respectively, of the total. Refer to Fuel Additives in later paragraphs for additional information.

CAPACITY EACH STANDARD TANK -- 13 Gallons.

CAPACITY EACH LONG RANGE TANK -- 19.5 Gallons.

NOTE

Due to cross-feeding between fuel tanks, the tanks should be re-topped after each refueling to assure maximum capacity.

NOTE

Service the fuel system after each flight, and keep fuel tanks full to minimize condensation in the tanks.

FUEL ADDITIVES --

Strict adherence to recommended preflight draining instructions as called for in Section 4 will eliminate any free water accumulations from the tank sumps. While small amounts of water may still remain in solution in the gasoline, it will normally be consumed and go unnoticed in the operation of the engine.

One exception to this can be encountered when operating under the combined effect of: (1) use of certain fuels, with (2) high humidity conditions on the ground (3) followed by flight at high altitude and low

temperature. Under these unusual conditions, small amounts of water in solution can precipitate from the fuel stream and freeze in sufficient quantities to induce partial icing of the engine fuel system.

While these conditions are quite rare and will not normally pose a problem to owners and operators, they do exist in certain areas of the world and consequently must be dealt with, when encountered.

Therefore, to alleviate the possibility of fuel icing occurring under these unusual conditions, it is permissible to add isopropyl alcohol or ethylene glycol monomethyl ether (EGME) compound to the fuel supply.

The introduction of alcohol or EGME compound into the fuel provides two distinct effects: (1) it absorbs the dissolved water from the gasoline and (2) alcohol has a freezing temperature depressant effect.

Alcohol, if used, is to be blended with the fuel in a concentration of 1% by volume. Concentrations greater than 1% are not recommended since they can be detrimental to fuel tank materials.

The manner in which the alcohol is added to the fuel is significant because alcohol is most effective when it is completely dissolved in the fuel. To ensure proper mixing, the following is recommended:

1. For best results, the alcohol should be added during the fueling operation by pouring the alcohol directly on the fuel stream issuing from the fueling nozzle.
2. An alternate method that may be used is to premix the complete alcohol dosage with some fuel in a separate clean container (approximately 2-3 gallon capacity) and then transferring this mixture to the tank prior to the fuel operation.

Any high quality isopropyl alcohol may be used, such as Anti-Icing Fluid (MIL-F-5566) or Isopropyl Alcohol (Federal Specification TT-I-735a). Figure 8-1 provides alcohol-fuel mixing ratio information.

Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether (EGME) compound, in compliance with MIL-I-27686 or Phillips PFA-55MB, if used, must be carefully mixed with the fuel in concentrations not to exceed .15% by volume. Figure 8-1 provides EGME-fuel mixing ratio information.

CAUTION

Mixing of the EGME compound with the fuel is extremely

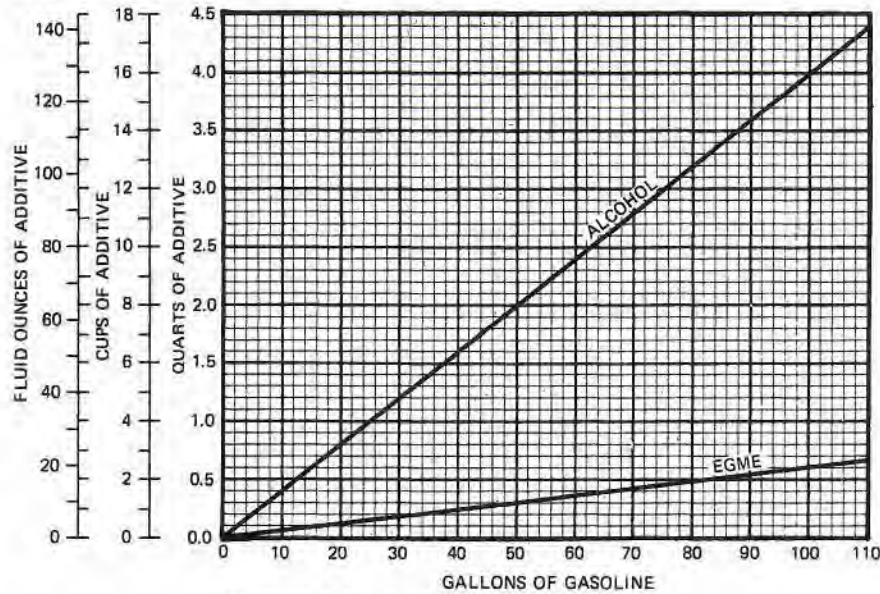


Figure 8-1. Additive Mixing Ratio

important because a concentration in excess of that recommended (.15% by volume maximum) will result in detrimental effects to the fuel tanks, such as deterioration of protective primer and sealants and damage to O-rings and seals in the fuel system and engine components. Use only blending equipment that is recommended by the manufacturer to obtain proper proportioning.

CAUTION

Do not allow the concentrated EGME compound to come in contact with the airplane finish or fuel cell as damage can result.

Prolonged storage of the airplane will result in a water buildup in the fuel which "leeches out" the additive. An indication of this is when an excessive amount of water accumulates in the fuel tank sumps. The concentration can be checked using a differential refractometer. It is imperative that the technical manual for the differential refractometer be followed explicitly when checking the additive concentration.

LANDING GEAR

NOSE WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 30 PSI on 5.00-5, 4-Ply Rated Tire.
MAIN WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 21 PSI on 6.00-6, 4-Ply Rated Tires.
NOSE GEAR SHOCK STRUT --

Keep filled with MIL-H-5606 hydraulic fluid and inflated with air to 20 PSI. Do not over-inflate.

CLEANING AND CARE

WINDSHIELD-WINDOWS

The plastic windshield and windows should be cleaned with an aircraft windshield cleaner. Apply the cleaner sparingly with soft cloths, and rub with moderate pressure until all dirt, oil scum and bug stains are removed. Allow the cleaner to dry, then wipe it off with soft flannel cloths.

If a windshield cleaner is not available, the plastic can be cleaned with soft cloths moistened with Stoddard solvent to remove oil and grease.

NOTE

Never use gasoline, benzine, alcohol, acetone, fire extinguisher or anti-ice fluid, lacquer thinner or glass cleaner to clean the plastic. These materials will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

Follow by **carefully** washing with a mild detergent and plenty of water. Rinse thoroughly, then dry with a clean moist chamois. **Do not rub** the plastic with a dry cloth since this builds up an electrostatic charge which attracts dust. Waxing with a good commercial wax will finish the cleaning job. A thin, even coat of wax, polished out by hand with clean soft flannel cloths, will fill in minor scratches and help prevent further scratching.

Do not use a canvas cover on the windshield unless freezing rain or sleet is anticipated since the cover may scratch the plastic surface.

PAINTED SURFACES

The painted exterior surfaces of your new Cessna have a durable, long lasting finish and, under normal conditions, require no polishing or buffing. Approximately 10 days are required for the paint to cure completely: in most cases, the curing period will have been completed prior to delivery of the airplane. In the event that polishing or buffing is required within the curing period, it is recommended that the work be done by someone experienced in handling uncured paint. Any Cessna Dealer can accomplish this work.

Generally, the painted surfaces can be kept bright by washing with water and mild soap, followed by a rinse with water and drying with cloths or a chamois. Harsh or abrasive soaps or detergents which cause corrosion or scratches should never be used. Remove stubborn oil and grease with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent.

Waxing is unnecessary to keep the painted surfaces bright. However, if desired, the airplane may be waxed with a good automotive wax. A heavier coating of wax on the leading edges of the wings and tail and on the engine nose cap and propeller spinner will help reduce the abrasion encountered in these areas.

When the airplane is parked outside in cold climates and it is necessary to remove ice before flight, care should be taken to protect the painted surfaces during ice removal with chemical liquids. Isopropyl alcohol will satisfactorily remove ice accumulations without damaging the paint. While applying the de-icing solution, keep it away from the windshield and cabin windows since the alcohol will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

PROPELLER CARE

Preflight inspection of propeller blades for nicks, and wiping them occasionally with an oily cloth to clean off grass and bug stains will assure long, trouble-free service. Small nicks on the propeller, particularly near the tips and on the leading edges, should be dressed out as soon as possible since these nicks produce stress concentrations, and if ignored, may result in cracks. Never use an alkaline cleaner on the blades; remove grease and dirt with Stoddard solvent.

ENGINE CARE

The engine may be cleaned with Stoddard solvent, or equivalent, then dried thoroughly.

CAUTION

Particular care should be given to electrical equipment before cleaning. Cleaning fluids should not be allowed to enter magnetos, starter, alternator and the like. Protect these components before saturating the engine with solvents. All other openings should also be covered before cleaning the engine assembly. Caustic cleaning solutions should be used cautiously and should always be properly neutralized after their use.

INTERIOR CARE

To remove dust and loose dirt from the upholstery and carpet, clean the interior regularly with a vacuum cleaner.

Blot up any spilled liquid promptly with cleansing tissue or rags. Don't pat the spot; press the blotting material firmly and hold it for several seconds. Continue blotting until no more liquid is taken up. Scrape off sticky materials with a dull knife, then spot-clean the area.

Oily spots may be cleaned with household spot removers, used sparingly. Before using any solvent, read the instructions on the container and test it on an obscure place on the fabric to be cleaned. Never saturate the fabric with a volatile solvent; it may damage the padding and backing materials.

Soiled upholstery and carpet may be cleaned with foam-type detergent, used according to the manufacturer's instructions. To minimize wetting the fabric, keep the foam as dry as possible and remove it with a vacuum cleaner.

The plastic trim, headliner, instrument panel and control knobs need only be wiped off with a damp cloth. Oil and grease on the control wheel and control knobs can be removed with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent. Volatile solvents, such as mentioned in paragraphs on care of the windshield, must never be used since they soften and craze the plastic.

SECTION 9

SUPPLEMENTS

(Optional Systems Description & Operating Procedures)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

Major Configuration Variations:

- 0 O-235-N2C Engine Modification (24 pages)

General:

- 1 Digital Clock (4 pages)
2 Ground Service Plug Receptacle (2 pages)
3 Strobe Light System (2 pages)
4 Winterization Kit (2 pages)

Avionics:

- 5 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) (4 pages)
6 300 ADF (Type R-546E) (6 pages)
7 300 Nav Com (Type RT-385A) (8 pages)
8 300 Transponder (Type RT-359A) And Optional
Altitude Encoder (Blind) (6 pages)
9 300 Transponder (Type RT-359A) And Optional
Encoding Altimeter (Type EA-401A) (6 pages)
10 400 Glide Slope (Type R-443B) (4 pages)
11 400 Marker Beacon (Type R-402A) (4 pages)
12 400 Transponder (Type RT-459A) And Optional
Altitude Encoder (Blind) (6 pages)
13 400 Transponder (Type RT-459A) And Optional
Encoding Altimeter (Type EA-401A) (6 pages)

INTRODUCTION

This section consists of a series of supplements, each covering a single optional system which may be installed in the airplane. Each supplement contains a brief description, and when applicable, operating limitations, emergency and normal procedures, and performance. As listed in the Table of Contents, the supplements are classified under the headings of Major Configuration Variations, General and Avionics and have been provided with reference numbers. Also, the supplements are arranged alphabetically and numerically to make it easier to locate a particular supplement. Other routinely installed items of optional equipment, whose function and operational procedures do not require detailed instructions, are discussed in Section 7.

Limitations contained in the following supplements are FAA approved. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

SUPPLEMENT

O-235-N2C ENGINE MODIFICATION

SECTION 1 GENERAL

INTRODUCTION

This supplement, written especially for operators of the Model 152, provides information not found in the basic handbook. It contains procedures and data required for safe and efficient operation of Model 152 airplanes modified with an O-235-N2C engine.

Information contained in the basic handbook for unmodified Model 152 airplanes, which is the same as that for Model 152 airplanes modified with an O-235-N2C engine, is generally not repeated in this supplement.

PERFORMANCE-SPECIFICATIONS

*SPEED:		
Maximum at Sea Level		109 KNOTS
Cruise, 75% Power at 8500 Ft		106 KNOTS
CRUISE: Recommended lean mixture with fuel allowance for engine start, taxi, takeoff, climb and 45 minutes reserve.		
75% Power at 8500 Ft	Range	315 NM
24.5 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	3.0 HRS
75% Power at 8500 Ft	Range	540 NM
37.5 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	5.2 HRS
Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft	Range	370 NM
24.5 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	4.1 HRS
Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft	Range	625 NM
37.5 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	6.9 HRS
RATE OF CLIMB AT SEA LEVEL		715 FPM
SERVICE CEILING		14,700 FT
TAKEOFF PERFORMANCE:		
Ground Roll		725 FT
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle		1340 FT
LANDING PERFORMANCE:		
Ground Roll		475 FT
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle		1200 FT
STALL SPEED (CAS):		
Flaps Up, Power Off		48 KNOTS
Flaps Down, Power Off		43 KNOTS
MAXIMUM WEIGHT:		
Ramp		1675 LBS
Takeoff or Landing		1670 LBS
STANDARD EMPTY WEIGHT:		
152		1109 LBS
152 II		1142 LBS
MAXIMUM USEFUL LOAD:		
152		566 LBS
152 II		533 LBS
BAGGAGE ALLOWANCE		120 LBS
WING LOADING: Pounds Sq Ft		10.5
POWER LOADING: Pounds HP		15.5
FUEL CAPACITY: Total		
Standard Tanks		26 GAL.
Long Range Tanks		39 GAL.
OIL CAPACITY		6 QTS
ENGINE: Avco Lycoming		O-235-N2C
108 BHP at 2550 RPM		
PROPELLER: Fixed Pitch, Diameter		69 IN.

*Speed performance is shown for an airplane equipped with optional speed fairings, which increase the speeds by approximately 2 knots. There is a corresponding difference in range, while all other performance figures are unchanged when speed fairings are installed.

DESCRIPTIVE DATA

ENGINE

Number of Engines: 1.

Engine Manufacturer: Avco Lycoming.

Engine Model Number: O-235-N2C.

Engine Type: Normally-aspirated, direct-drive, air-cooled, horizontally-opposed, carburetor equipped, four-cylinder engine with 233.3 cu. in. displacement.

Horsepower Rating and Engine Speed: 108 rated BHP at 2550 RPM.

OIL

Oil Specification:

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Used when the airplane is modified with an O-235-N2C engine and should be used to replenish the supply during the first 25 hours. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation. Refill the engine and continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

MIL-L-22851 Aviation Grade Ashless Dispersant Oil: Oil conforming to Avco Lycoming Service Instruction No. 1014, and all revisions and supplements thereto, **must be used** after first 50 hours or oil consumption has stabilized.

Recommended Viscosity for Temperature Range:

All temperatures, use multi-viscosity oil or

Above 16° C (60° F), use SAE 50

-1° C (30° F) to 32° C (90° F), use SAE 40

-18° C (0° F) to 21° C (70° F), use SAE 30

NOTE

When operating temperatures overlap, use the lighter grade of oil.

Oil Capacity:

Sump: 6 Quarts.

Total: 7 Quarts (if oil filter is installed).

SPECIFIC LOADINGS

Wing Loading: 10.5 lbs./sq. ft.

Power Loading: 15.5 lbs. hp.

1 July 1979

Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

3/(4 blank)

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

INTRODUCTION

Except as shown in this section, the operating limitations for Model 152 airplanes modified with an O-235-N2C engine are the same as those for Model 152 airplanes which are not modified. The limitations in this section apply only to operations of Model 152 airplanes modified with an O-235-N2C engine. The limitations included in this section have been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

POWER PLANT LIMITATIONS

Engine Manufacturer: Avco Lycoming.

Engine Model Number: O-235-N2C.

Engine Operating Limits for Takeoff and Continuous Operations:

Maximum Power: 108 BHP rating.

Maximum Engine Speed: 2550 RPM.

NOTE

The static RPM range at full throttle (carburetor heat off and mixture leaned to maximum RPM) is 2280 to 2380 RPM.

Maximum Oil Temperature: 245°F (118°C).

Oil Pressure, Minimum: 25 psi.

Maximum: 115 psi.

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.

Propeller Model Number: 1A103/TCM6958.

Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 69 inches.

Minimum: 67.5 inches.

PLACARDS

The following information must be displayed in the form of composite or individual placards in addition to those in the basic handbook.

1. On right side of the instrument panel.

THIS AIRCRAFT IS EQUIPPED WITH A LYCOMING O-235-N2C ENGINE. SEE SPECIAL POH REVISION FOR OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS.

1 July 1979

Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

5/(6 blank)

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

INTRODUCTION

Checklist and amplified procedures contained in the basic handbook should be followed. There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the Model 152 is modified with an O-235-N2C engine.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

INTRODUCTION

Checklist and amplified procedures contained in the basic handbook generally should be followed. The additional or changed procedures specifically required for operation when the Model 152 is modified with an O-235-N2C engine are presented in this section.

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

ENROUTE CLIMB

1. Airspeed -- 70-80 KIAS.

NOTE

If a maximum performance climb is necessary, use speeds shown in the Rate Of Climb chart in Section 5 of the basic handbook.

2. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
3. Mixture -- RICH below 3000 feet, LEAN for maximum RPM above 3000 feet (after a total of 50 hours has accumulated).

CRUISE

1. Power -- 1900-2550 RPM.
2. Elevator Trim -- ADJUST.
3. Mixture -- LEAN.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

ENROUTE CLIMB

Normal climbs are performed with flaps up and full throttle and at speeds 5 to 10 knots higher than best rate-of-climb speeds for the best combination of performance, visibility and engine cooling. The mixture should be full rich below 3000 feet and may be leaned above 3000 feet for smoother operation or to obtain maximum RPM.

NOTE

Leaning is not recommended until a total of 50 hours has accumulated.

1 July 1979
Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

For maximum rate of climb, use the best rate-of-climb speeds shown in the Rate Of Climb chart in Section 5 of the basic handbook. If an obstruction dictates the use of a steep climb angle, the best angle-of-climb speed should be used with flaps up and maximum power. Climbs at speeds lower than the best rate-of-climb speed should be of short duration to improve engine cooling.

CRUISE

Normal cruising is performed between 55% and 75% power. The engine RPM and corresponding fuel consumption for various altitudes can be determined by using your Cessna Power Computer or data in Section 5 of this supplement.

NOTE

Cruising should be done at 75% power as much as practicable until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. Operation at this higher power will ensure proper seating of the rings and is applicable to new engines, and engines in service following cylinder replacement or top overhaul of one or more cylinders.

The data in Section 5 shows the increased range and improved fuel economy that is obtainable when operating at lower power settings. The use of lower power settings and the selection of cruise altitude on the basis of the most favorable wind conditions are significant factors that should be considered on every trip to reduce fuel consumption.

The Cruise Performance Table, figure 1, shows the true airspeed and nautical miles per gallon during cruise for various altitudes and percent powers. This table should be used as a guide, along with the available winds aloft information, to determine the most favorable altitude and power setting for a given trip.

ALTITUDE	75% POWER		65% POWER		55% POWER	
	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG
2500 Feet	101	16.4	95	17.6	87	18.6
5500 Feet	103	16.9	97	18.0	89	19.0
8500 Feet	106	17.3	99	18.4	91	19.4
Standard Conditions			Zero Wind			

Figure 1. Cruise Performance Table

1 July 1979

Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

To achieve the recommended lean mixture fuel consumption figures shown in Section 5, the mixture should be leaned until engine RPM peaks and drops 10-25 RPM. At lower powers it may be necessary to enrichen the mixture slightly to obtain smooth operation. An alternate method for obtaining the above cruise mixture setting in rough air is to lean until engine roughness or a sharp drop off in power is experienced and then immediately enrichen the mixture by rotating the mixture control vernier approximately 3/4 of a turn clockwise.

Use of recommended lean mixture rather than that for maximum RPM can provide fuel savings of up to 10% and an increase in flight endurance of approximately 20 minutes based on standard fuel tanks and 75% power. Use of recommended lean mixture rather than full rich mixture can provide fuel savings as high as 34% and an increase in flight endurance of approximately one hour when operating at an altitude of 7500 feet with 75% power and standard fuel tanks.

Carburetor ice, as evidenced by an unexplained drop in RPM, can be removed by application of full carburetor heat. Upon regaining the original RPM (with heat off), use the minimum amount of heat (by trial and error) to prevent ice from forming. Since the heated air causes a richer mixture, readjust the mixture setting when carburetor heat is to be used continuously in cruise flight.

The use of full carburetor heat is recommended during flight in very heavy rain to avoid the possibility of engine stoppage due to excessive water ingestion. The mixture setting should be readjusted for smoothest operation.

LEANING WITH A CESSNA ECONOMY MIXTURE INDICATOR (EGT)

Exhaust gas temperature (EGT) as shown on the optional Cessna Economy Mixture Indicator may be used as an aid for mixture leaning in cruising flight at 75% power or less. To adjust the mixture, using this indicator, lean the mixture slowly to establish the peak EGT as a reference point and then enrichen the mixture by the desired increment based on figure 2.

MIXTURE DESCRIPTION	EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE
RECOMMENDED LEAN	25°F Rich of Peak EGT
BEST ECONOMY	Peak EGT

Figure 2. EGT Table

NOTE

For best accuracy, lean in small increments while waiting approximately 10 seconds between increments when nearing peak EGT. This is to enable the pilot to observe the stabilized EGT for each mixture setting.

As noted in this table, operation at peak EGT provides the best fuel economy. This results in approximately 5% greater range than shown in this handbook accompanied by approximately a 2 knot decrease in speed.

Under some conditions, engine roughness may occur while operating at peak EGT. In this case, operate at the recommended lean mixture. Any change in altitude or throttle position will require a recheck of EGT indication.

FUEL SAVINGS PROCEDURES FOR FLIGHT TRAINING OPERATIONS

For best fuel economy during flight training operations, the following procedures are recommended.

1. Lean the mixture for maximum RPM during climbs above 3000 feet (after 50 hours has accumulated). The mixture may be left leaned for practicing such maneuvers as stalls.
2. Lean the mixture for maximum RPM during all operations at any altitude, including those below 3000 feet, when using 75% or less power.

NOTE

When cruising at 75% or less power, the mixture may be further leaned until the RPM peaks and drops 10-25 RPM. This is especially applicable to cross-country training flights, but may also be practiced during transition flights to and from the practice area.

Using the above recommended procedures can provide fuel savings in excess of 5% when compared to typical training operations at full rich mixture.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

INTRODUCTION

The procedures presented in the Introduction, Use of Performance Charts, and Sample Problem paragraphs in Section 5 of the basic handbook generally are applicable to Model 152 airplanes modified with an O-235-N2C engine. Also, all basic handbook performance charts are applicable except the Cruise Performance, Range Profile, and Endurance Profile charts. Using this information and the replacement cruise, range, and endurance charts in this supplement, complete flight planning may be accomplished.

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

CONDITIONS:

1670 Pounds

Recommended Lean Mixture (See Section 4, Cruise)

NOTE:

Cruise speeds are shown for an airplane equipped with speed fairings which increase the speeds by approximately two knots.

PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	RPM	20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP			STANDARD TEMPERATURE			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP		
		% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2000	2400	---	---	---	77	102	6.3	73	101	6.0
	2300	73	97	6.0	69	97	5.7	66	96	5.4
	2200	65	93	5.4	62	92	5.1	58	91	4.9
	2100	58	88	4.9	55	87	4.7	52	85	4.5
	2000	51	82	4.5	48	81	4.3	45	79	4.2
4000	2450	---	---	---	78	104	6.4	74	103	6.0
	2400	78	102	6.4	74	101	6.0	70	101	5.8
	2300	70	97	5.8	66	97	5.5	62	96	5.2
	2200	62	92	5.2	59	91	4.9	55	90	4.7
	2100	55	87	4.7	52	86	4.5	49	84	4.4
6000	2500	---	---	---	78	106	6.4	74	105	6.1
	2400	75	101	6.1	70	101	5.8	66	100	5.5
	2300	67	97	5.5	63	96	5.2	59	95	5.0
	2200	59	91	5.0	56	90	4.7	53	89	4.6
	2100	53	86	4.6	49	84	4.4	47	82	4.3
8000	2550	---	---	---	78	108	6.4	74	107	6.1
	2500	79	106	6.4	74	105	6.1	70	105	5.8
	2400	71	101	5.8	67	100	5.5	63	99	5.2
	2300	64	96	5.3	60	95	5.0	56	94	4.8
	2200	57	91	4.8	53	89	4.6	50	87	4.4
10,000	2500	75	105	6.2	71	105	5.8	67	104	5.5
	2400	68	101	5.6	63	99	5.3	60	98	5.0
	2300	60	95	5.1	57	94	4.8	54	92	4.6
	2200	54	89	4.6	51	87	4.5	48	84	4.3
12,000	2450	68	102	5.6	64	101	5.3	60	100	5.0
	2400	64	100	5.3	60	98	5.0	57	97	4.8
	2300	57	94	4.9	54	92	4.6	51	89	4.5
	2200	51	88	4.5	48	84	4.4	45	79	4.2

Figure 3. Cruise Performance

1 July 1979

Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
24.5 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:

1670 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:

1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb.
2. Performance is shown for an airplane equipped with speed fairings which increase the cruise speeds by approximately two knots.

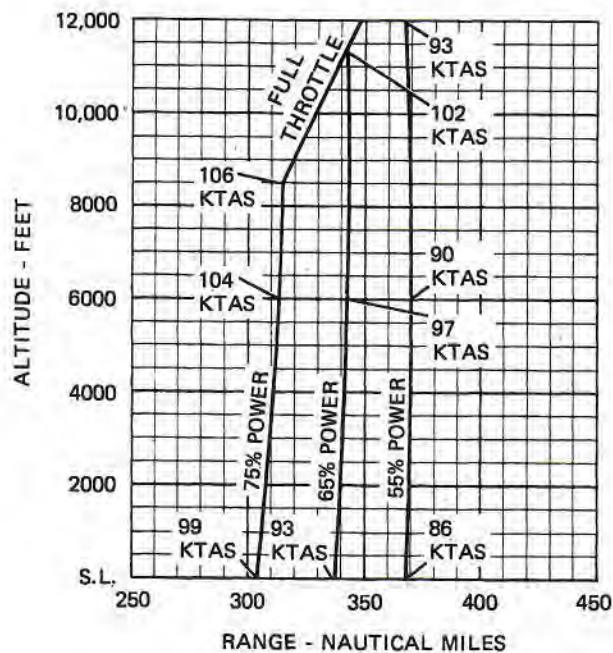


Figure 4. Range Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

1 July 1979
Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
37.5 GALLONS USABLE FUEL**CONDITIONS:**

1670 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:

1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb.
2. Performance is shown for an airplane equipped with speed fairings which increase the cruise speeds by approximately two knots.

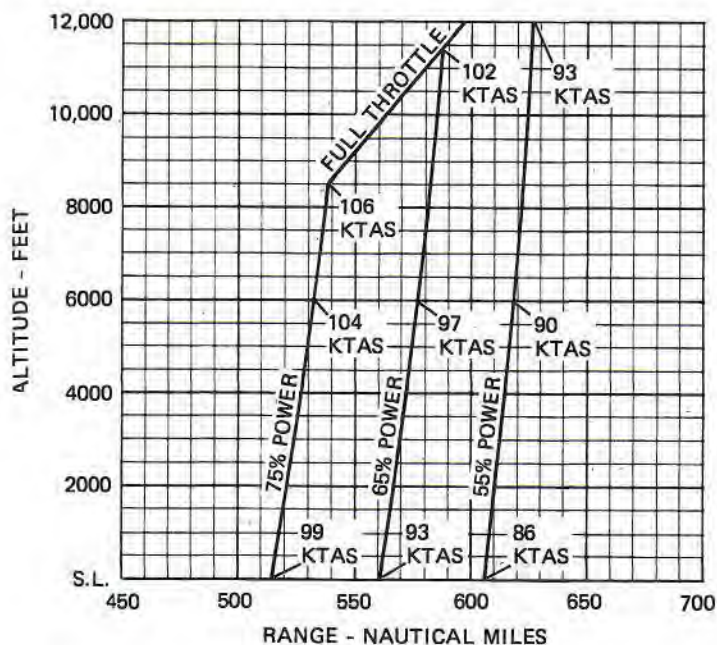


Figure 4. Range Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE

45 MINUTES RESERVE
24.5 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:

1670 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTE:

This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb.

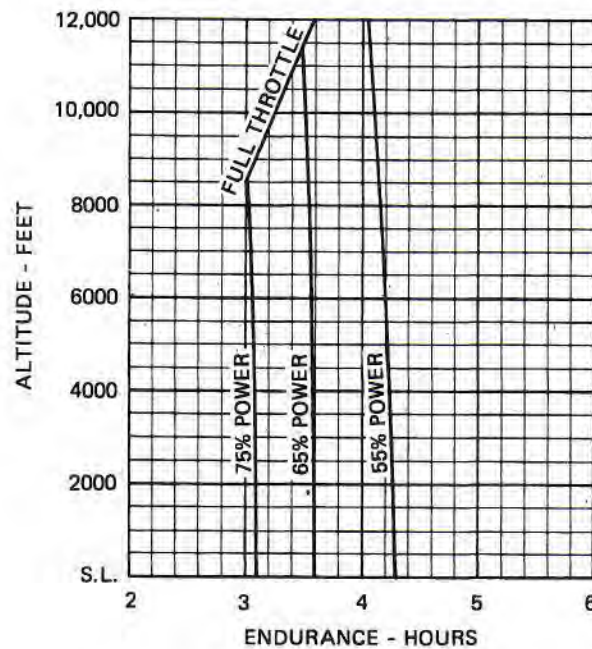


Figure 5. Endurance Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

1 July 1979
Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

ENDURANCE PROFILE

45 MINUTES RESERVE
37.5 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
1670 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTE:
This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb.

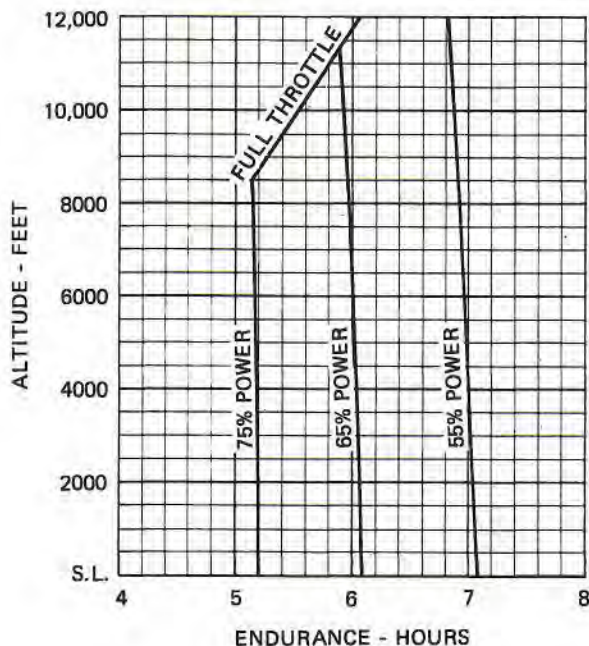


Figure 5. Endurance Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

INTRODUCTION

Airplane weighing and weight and balance information in Section 6 of the basic handbook is applicable to Model 152 airplanes modified with an O-235-N2C engine. Also, the basic handbook equipment list is applicable except for the engine designation listed under the equipment grouping titled "A. Powerplant & Accessories"; when the airplane is modified with an O-235-N2C engine, the proper engine designation is O-235-N2C rather than O-235-L2C.

SECTION 7

AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

INTRODUCTION

The descriptions and operational information contained in Section 7 of the basic handbook generally are applicable to Model 152 airplanes modified with an O-235-N2C engine. The additional or changed information which specifically describes O-235-N2C engine modification differences are presented in this section.

ENGINE

The airplane is powered by a horizontally-opposed, four-cylinder, overhead-valve, air-cooled, carbureted engine with a wet sump oil system. The engine is a Lycoming Model O-235-N2C and is rated at 108 horsepower at 2550 RPM. Major engine accessories (mounted on the front of the engine) include a starter, a belt-driven alternator, and an oil cooler. Dual magnetos are mounted on an accessory drive pad on the rear of the engine. Provisions are also made for a vacuum pump and a full flow oil filter.

NEW ENGINE BREAK-IN AND OPERATION

The engine underwent a run-in at the factory and is ready for the full range of use. It is, however, suggested that cruising be accomplished at 75% power as much as practicable until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This will ensure proper seating of the rings.

If, during the first 25 hours, oil must be added, use only aviation grade straight mineral oil conforming to Specification No. MIL-L-6082.

COOLING SYSTEM

Ram air for engine cooling enters through two intake openings in the front of the engine cowl. The cooling air is directed around the cylinders and other areas of the engine by baffling, and is then exhausted through an opening at the bottom aft edge of the cowl. No manual cooling system control is provided.

A winterization kit is available for the airplane. The kit consists of cover plates to partially cover the cowl nose cap opening (and the oil cooler on those airplanes with an O-235-N2C engine), placards to be installed on the cover plates, insulation for the engine crankcase breather line, and a placard to be installed on the map compartment door. This equipment

should be installed for operations in temperatures consistently below -7°C (20°F). Once installed, the crankcase breather insulation is approved for permanent use regardless of temperature. Additional operating details of the winterization kit are presented in the Winterization Kit Supplement in Section 9, Supplements.

SECTION 8

AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

INTRODUCTION

Section 8 of the basic handbook applies, in general, to Model 152 airplanes modified with an O-235-N2C engine. The additional or changed information which describes O-235-N2C engine modification differences is presented in this section.

SERVICING

OIL

OIL SPECIFICATION --

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Used when the airplane is modified with an O-235-N2C engine and should be used to replenish the supply during the first 25 hours. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation. Refill the engine and continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

MIL-L-22851 Aviation Grade Ashless Dispersant Oil: Oil conforming to Avco Lycoming Service Instruction No. 1014, and all revisions and supplements thereto, **must be used** after first 50 hours or oil consumption has stabilized.

RECOMMENDED VISCOSITY FOR TEMPERATURE RANGE --

All temperatures, use multi-viscosity oil or

Above 16° C (60° F), use SAE 50

-1° C (30° F) to 32° C (90° F), use SAE 40

-18° C (0° F) to 21° C (70° F), use SAE 30

NOTE

When operating temperatures overlap, use the lighter grade of oil.

CAPACITY OF ENGINE SUMP -- 6 Quarts.

Do not operate on less than 4 quarts. To minimize loss of oil through breather, fill to 5 quart level for normal flights of less than 3 hours. For extended flight, fill to 6 quarts. These quantities refer to oil dipstick level readings. During oil and oil filter changes, one addi-

1 July 1979

Revision 1 - 31 March 1983

23

tional quart is required.

OIL AND OIL FILTER CHANGE --

After the first 25 hours of operation, drain the engine oil sump and clean the oil pressure screen. If an oil filter is installed, change the filter at this time. Refill sump with straight mineral oil and use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized; then change to dispersant oil.

On airplanes **not** equipped with an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and clean the oil pressure screen each 50 hours thereafter.

On airplanes **which have** an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and change the oil filter again at the first 50 hours; thereafter, the oil and filter change interval may be extended to 100-hour intervals.

Change engine oil at least every 6 months even though less than the recommended hours have accumulated. Reduce intervals for prolonged operation in dusty areas, cold climates, or when short flights and long idle periods result in sludging conditions.

NOTE

During the first 25-hour oil and filter change, a general inspection of the overall engine compartment is required. Items which are not normally checked during a preflight inspection should be given special attention. Hoses, metal lines and fittings should be inspected for signs of oil and fuel leaks, and checked for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support, and evidence of deterioration. Inspect the intake and exhaust systems for cracks, evidence of leakage, and security of attachment. Engine controls and linkages should be checked for freedom of movement through their full range, security of attachment, and evidence of wear. Inspect wiring for security, chafing, burning, defective insulation, loose or broken terminals, heat deterioration, and corroded terminals. Check the alternator belt in accordance with Service Manual instructions, and retighten if necessary. A periodic check of these items during subsequent servicing operations is recommended.

SUPPLEMENT

DIGITAL CLOCK

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Astro Tech LC-2 Quartz Chronometer (see figure 1) is a precision, solid state time keeping device which will display to the pilot the time-of-day, the calendar date, and the elapsed time interval between a series of selected events, such as in-flight check points or legs of a cross-country flight, etc. These three modes of operation function independently and can be alternately selected for viewing on the four digit liquid crystal display (LCD) on the front face of the instrument. Three push button type switches directly below the display control all time keeping functions. These control functions are summarized in figures 2 and 3.

The digital display features an internal light (back light) to ensure good visibility under low cabin lighting conditions or at night. The intensity of the back light is controlled by the RADIO LT rheostat. In addition, the display incorporates a test function (see figure 1) which allows checking that all elements of the display are operating. To activate the test function, press the LH and RH buttons at the same time.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when the digital clock is installed.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the digital clock is installed.

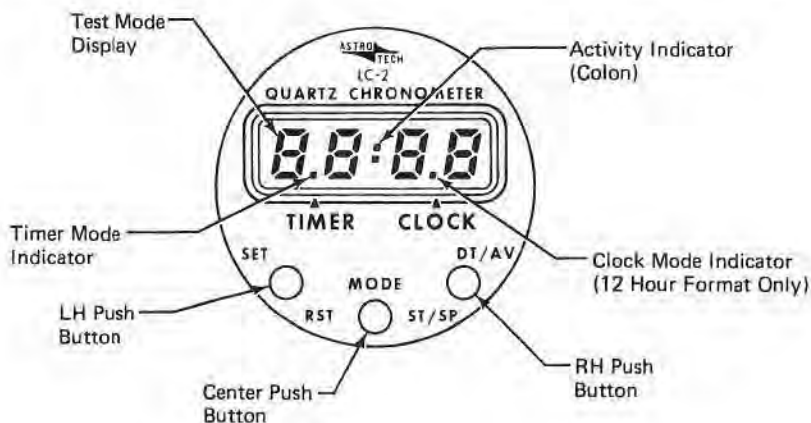


Figure 1. Digital Clock

SECTION 4

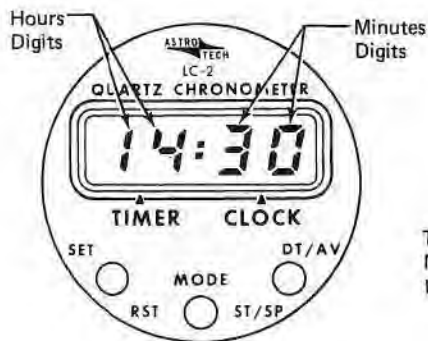
NORMAL PROCEDURES

CLOCK AND DATE OPERATION

When operating in the clock mode (see figure 2), the display shows the time of day in hours and minutes while the activity indicator (colon) will blink off for one second each ten seconds to indicate proper functioning. If the RH push button is pressed momentarily, while in the clock mode, the calendar date appears numerically on the display with month of year to the left of the colon and day of the month shown to the right of the colon. The display automatically returns to the clock mode after approximately 1.5 seconds. However, if the RH button is pressed continuously longer than approximately two seconds, the display will return from the date to the clock mode with the activity indicator (colon) blinking altered to show continuously or be blanked completely from the display. Should this occur, simply press the RH button again for two seconds or longer, and correct colon blinking will be restored.

NOTE

The clock mode is set at the factory to operate in the 24-hour format. However, 12-hour format operation may be selected by changing the position of an internal slide switch accessible through a small hole on the bottom of the instrument case. Notice that in the 24-hour format, the clock mode indicator does not appear.

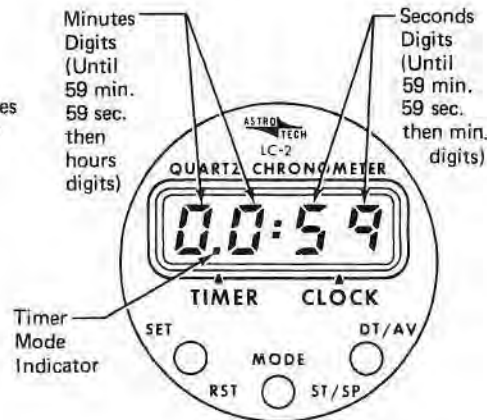


LH Button: Sets date and time of day (when used with RH button).

Center Button: Alternately displays clock or timer status

RH Button: Shows calendar date momentarily; display returns to clock mode after 1.5 seconds.

Figure 2. Clock Mode



LH Button: Resets timer to "zero".

Center Button: Alternately displays clock or timer status

RH Button: Alternately starts and stops timer; timer starts from any previously accumulated total.

Figure 3. Timer Mode

SETTING CORRECT DATE AND TIME

The correct date and time are set while in the clock mode using the LH and RH push buttons as follows: press the LH button once to cause the date to appear with the month flashing. Press the RH button to cause the month to advance at one per second (holding button), or one per push until the correct month appears. Push the LH button again to cause the day of month to appear flashing, then advance as before using RH button until correct day of month appears.

Once set correctly, the date advances automatically at midnight each day until February 29 of each leap year, at which time one day must be added manually.

Pressing the LH button two additional times will cause the time to appear with the hours digits flashing. Using the RH button as before, advance the hour digits to the correct hour as referenced to a known time standard. Another push of the LH button will now cause the minutes digits to flash. Advance the minutes digits to the next whole minute to be reached by the time standard and "hold" the display by pressing the LH button once more. At the exact instant the time standard reaches the value "held" by the display, press the RH button to restart normal clock timing, which will now be synchronized to the time standard.

In some instances, however, it may not be necessary to advance the minutes digits of the clock; for example when changing time zones. In such a case, do not advance the minutes digits while they are flashing. Instead, press the LH button again, and the clock returns to the normal time keeping mode without altering the minutes timing.

TIMER OPERATION

The completely independent 24-hour elapsed timer (see figure 3) is operated as follows: press the center (MODE) push button until the timer mode indicator appears. Reset the display to "zero" by pressing the LH button. Begin timing an event by pressing the RH button. The timer will begin counting in minutes and seconds and the colon (activity indicator) will blink off for 1/10 second each second. When 59 minutes 59 seconds have accumulated, the timer changes to count in hours and minutes up to a maximum of 23 hours, 59 minutes. During the count in hours and minutes, the colon blinks off for one second each ten seconds. To stop timing the event, press the RH button once again and the time shown by the display is "frozen". Successive pushes of the RH button will alternately restart the count from the "held" total or stop the count at a new total. The hold status of the timer can be recognized by lack of colon activity, either continuously on or continuously off. The timer can be reset to "zero" at anytime using the LH button.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the digital clock is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The ground service plug receptacle permits the use of an external power source for cold weather starting and lengthy maintenance work on the electrical and electronic equipment. The receptacle is located behind a door on the left side of the fuselage near the aft edge of the cowl.

The battery and external power circuits have been designed to completely eliminate the need to "jumper" across the battery contactor to close it for charging a completely "dead" battery. A special fused circuit in the external power system supplies the needed "jumper" across the contacts so that with a "dead" battery and an external power source applied, turning the master switch ON will close the battery contactor.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of a placard located on the inside of the ground service plug access door:

CAUTION 24 VOLTS D.C. This aircraft is equipped with alternator and a negative ground system. OBSERVE PROPER POLARITY Reverse polarity will damage electrical components.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the ground service plug receptacle is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

Just before connecting an external power source (generator type or battery cart), the master switch should be turned ON.

WARNING

When turning on the master switch, using an external power source, or pulling the propeller through by hand, treat the propeller as if the ignition switch were ON. Do not stand, nor allow anyone else to stand, within the arc of the propeller, since a loose or broken wire, or a component malfunction, could cause the propeller to rotate.

Turning on the master switch is especially important since it will enable the battery to absorb transient voltages which otherwise might damage the transistors in the electronic equipment.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the ground service plug receptacle is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

STROBE LIGHT SYSTEM

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The high intensity strobe light system enhances anti-collision protection for the airplane. The system consists of two wing tip-mounted strobe lights (with integral power supplies), a two-position rocker switch labeled STROBE LTS on the left switch and control panel, and a 5-ampere push-to-reset circuit breaker, located on the right switch and control panel.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

Strobe lights must be turned off when taxiing in the vicinity of other airplanes, or during night flight through clouds, fog or haze.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when strobe lights are installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

To operate the strobe light system, proceed as follows:

1. Master Switch -- ON.
2. Strobe Light Switch -- ON.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

The installation of strobe lights will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

WINTERIZATION KIT

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The winterization kit consists of two cover plates to partially cover the cowl nose cap opening, two placards to be installed on the cover plates, insulation for the engine crankcase breather line, and a placard to be installed on the map compartment door. This equipment should be installed for operations in temperatures consistently below 20°F (-7°C). Once installed, the crankcase breather insulation is approved for permanent use, regardless of temperature.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of placards when the airplane is equipped with a winterization kit.

1. On each cover plate:

REMOVE WHEN
OAT EXCEEDS 20°F

2. On the map compartment door in the cabin:

WINTERIZATION KIT MUST BE REMOVED
WHEN OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS
ABOVE 20°F.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the winterization kit is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane normal procedures when the winterization kit is installed.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the winterization kit is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (ELT)

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The ELT consists of a self-contained dual-frequency radio transmitter and battery power supply, and is activated by an impact of 5g or more as may be experienced in a crash landing. The ELT emits an omni-directional signal on the international distress frequencies of 121.5 and 243.0 MHz. (Some ELT units in export aircraft transmit only on 121.5 MHz.) General aviation and commercial aircraft, the FAA, and CAP monitor 121.5 MHz, and 243.0 MHz is monitored by the military. Following a crash landing, the ELT will provide line-of-sight transmission up to 100 miles at 10,000 feet. The ELT supplied in domestic aircraft transmits on both distress frequencies simultaneously at 75 mw rated power output for 50 continuous hours in the temperature range of -4°F to +131°F (-20°C to +55°C). The ELT unit in export aircraft transmits on 121.5 MHz at 25 mw rated power output for 50 continuous hours in the temperature range of -4°F to +131°F (-20°C to +55°C).

The ELT is readily identified as a bright orange unit mounted behind the baggage compartment wall in the tailcone. To gain access to the unit, remove the baggage compartment wall. The ELT is operated by a control panel at the forward facing end of the unit (see figure 1).

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of a placard located on the baggage compartment wall.

EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER INSTALLED BEHIND THIS COVER. MUST BE SERVICED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FAR 91.52



1. FUNCTION SELECTOR SWITCH (3-position toggle switch):
 - ON - Activates transmitter instantly. Used for test purposes and if "g" switch is inoperative.
 - OFF - Deactivates transmitter. Used during shipping, storage and following rescue.
 - AUTO - Activates transmitter only when "g" switch receives 5g or more impact.
2. COVER - Removable for access to battery pack.
3. ANTENNA RECEPTACLE - Connects to antenna mounted on top of tailcone.

Figure 1. ELT Control Panel

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Immediately after a forced landing where emergency assistance is required, the ELT should be utilized as follows.

1. ENSURE ELT ACTIVATION --Turn a radio transceiver ON and select 121.5 MHz. If the ELT can be heard transmitting, it was activated by the "g" switch and is functioning properly. If no emergency tone is audible, gain access to the ELT and place the function selector switch in the ON position.

2. PRIOR TO SIGHTING RESCUE AIRCRAFT -- Conserve airplane battery. Do not activate radio transceiver.
3. AFTER SIGHTING RESCUE AIRCRAFT -- Place ELT function selector switch in the OFF position, preventing radio interference. Attempt contact with rescue aircraft with the radio transceiver set to a frequency of 121.5 MHz. If no contact is established, return the function selector switch to ON immediately.
4. FOLLOWING RESCUE -- Place ELT function selector switch in the OFF position, terminating emergency transmissions.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

As long as the function selector switch remains in the AUTO position, the ELT automatically activates following an impact of 5g or more over a short period of time.

Following a lightning strike, or an exceptionally hard landing, the ELT may activate although no emergency exists. To check your ELT for inadvertent activation, select 121.5 MHz on your radio transceiver and listen for an emergency tone transmission. If the ELT can be heard transmitting, place the function selector switch in the OFF position and the tone should cease. Immediately place the function selector switch in the AUTO position to re-set the ELT for normal operation.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance data when this equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 ADF

(Type R-546E)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 300 ADF is a panel-mounted, digitally tuned automatic direction finder. It is designed to provide continuous 1 kHz digital tuning in the frequency range of 200 kHz to 1,699 kHz and eliminates the need for mechanical band switching. The system is comprised of a receiver, a bearing indicator, a loop antenna, and a sense antenna. Operating controls and displays for the Cessna 300 ADF are shown and described in Figure 1. The audio system used in conjunction with this radio for speaker-phone selection is shown and described in Section 7 of this handbook.

The Cessna 300 ADF can be used for position plotting and homing procedures, and for aural reception of amplitude-modulated (AM) signals.

With the function selector knob at ADF, the Cessna 300 ADF provides a visual indication, on the bearing indicator, of the bearing to the transmitting station relative to the nose of the airplane. This is done by combining signals from the sense antenna with signals from the loop antenna.

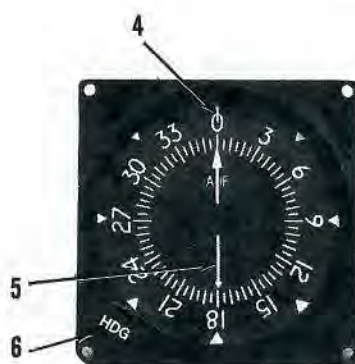
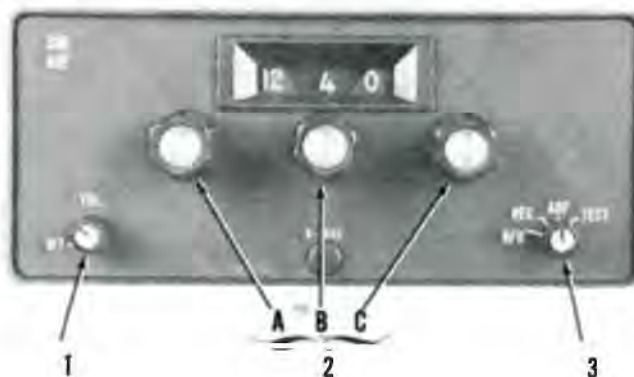
With the function selector knob at REC, the Cessna 300 ADF uses only the sense antenna and operates as a conventional low-frequency receiver.

The Cessna 300 ADF is designed to receive transmission from the following radio facilities: commercial AM broadcast stations, low-frequency range stations, non-directional radio beacons, ILS compass locators.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.



1. **OFF/VOL CONTROL** - Controls primary power and audio output level. Clockwise rotation from OFF position applies primary power to receiver; further clockwise rotation increases audio level.
2. **FREQUENCY SELECTORS** - Knob (A) selects 100-kHz increments of receiver frequency, knob (B) selects 10-kHz increments, and knob (C) selects 1 kHz increments.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 ADF Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 1 of 2)

3. FUNCTION SWITCH:

BFO: Selects operation as communication receiver using only sense antenna and activates 1000-Hz tone beat frequency oscillator to permit coded identifier of stations transmitting keyed CW signals (Morse Code) to be heard.

REC: Selects operation as standard communication receiver using only sense antenna.

ADF: Set operates as automatic direction finder using loop and sense antennas.

TEST: Momentary-on position used during ADF operation to test bearing reliability. When held in TEST position, slews indicator pointer clockwise; when released, if bearing is reliable, pointer returns to original bearing position.

4. INDEX (ROTATABLE CARD) - Indicates relative, magnetic, or true heading of aircraft, as selected by HDG control.
5. POINTER - Indicates station bearing in degrees of azimuth, relative to the nose of the aircraft. When heading control is adjusted, indicates relative, magnetic, or true bearing of radio signal.
6. HEADING CARD CONTROL (HDG) - Rotates card to set in relative, magnetic, or true bearing information.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO OPERATE AS A COMMUNICATIONS RECEIVER ONLY:

1. OFF/VOL Control -- ON.
2. Function Selector Knob -- REC.
3. Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT operating frequency.
4. ADF SPEAKER/PHONE Selector Switch (on audio control panel)
-- SELECT speaker or phone position as desired.
5. VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level.

TO OPERATE AS AN AUTOMATIC DIRECTION FINDER:

1. OFF/VOL Control -- ON.
2. Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT operating frequency.
3. ADF SPEAKER/PHONE Selector Switch (on audio control panel)
-- SELECT AS DESIRED.
4. Function Selector Knob -- ADF position and note relative bearing on indicator.

TO TEST RELIABILITY OF AUTOMATIC DIRECTION FINDER:

1. Function Selector Knob -- ADF position and note relative bearing on indicator.
2. Function Selector Knob -- TEST position and observe that pointer moves away from relative bearing at least 10 to 20 degrees.
3. Function Selector Knob -- ADF position and observe that pointer returns to same relative bearing as in step (1).

TO OPERATE BFO:

1. OFF/VOL Control -- ON.
2. Function Selector Knob -- BFO.
3. Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT operating frequency.
4. ADF SPEAKER/PHONE Selector Switch (on audio control panel)
-- SELECT speaker or phone position as desired.

5. VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level.

NOTE

A 1000-Hz tone is heard in the audio output when a CW signal (Morse Code) is tuned in properly.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 NAV/COM (720-Channel - Type RT-385A)

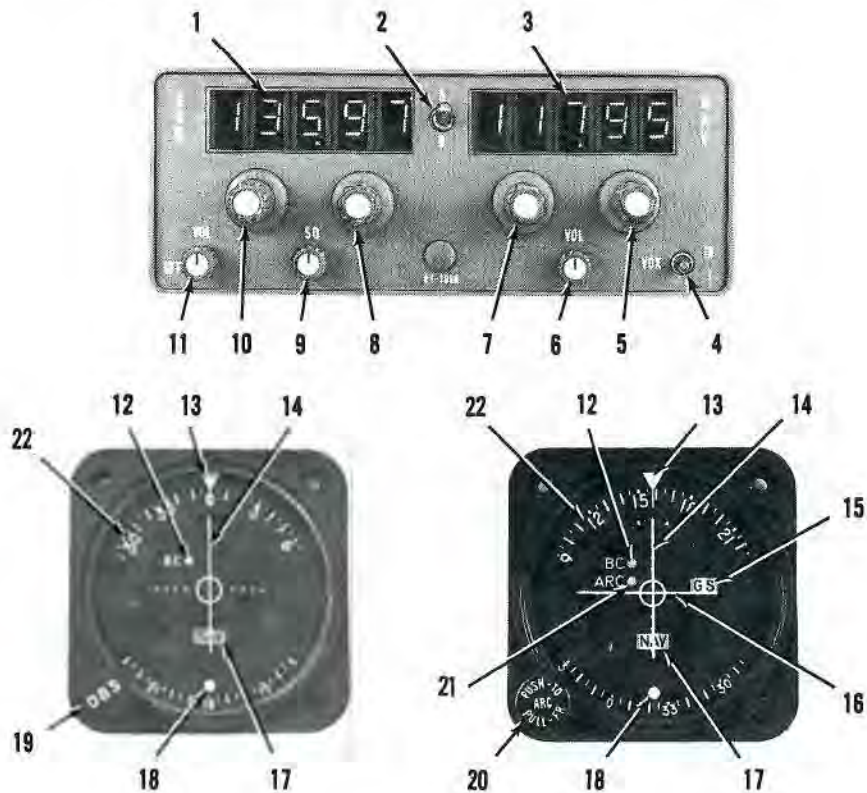
SECTION 1 GENERAL

The Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-385A), shown in figure 1, consists of a panel-mounted receiver-transmitter and a single or dual-pointer remote course deviation indicator.

The set includes a 720-channel VHF communications receiver-transmitter and a 200-channel VHF navigation receiver, both of which may be operated simultaneously. The communications receiver-transmitter receives and transmits signals between 118.000 and 135.975 MHz in 25-kHz steps. The navigation receiver receives omni and localizer signals between 108.00 and 117.95 MHz in 50-kHz steps. The circuits required to interpret the omni and localizer signals are located in the course deviation indicator. Both the communications and navigation operating frequencies are digitally displayed by incandescent readouts on the front panel of the Nav/Com.

A DME receiver-transmitter or a glide slope receiver, or both, may be interconnected with the Nav/Com set for automatic selection of the associated DME or glide slope frequency. When a VOR frequency is selected on the Nav/Com, associated VORTAC or VOR-DME station frequency will also be selected automatically; likewise, if a localizer frequency is selected, the associated glide slope will be selected automatically.

The course deviation indicator includes either a single-pointer and related NAV flag for VOR/LOC indication only, or dual pointers and related NAV and GS flags for both VOR/LOC and glide slope indications. Both types of course deviation indicators incorporate a non-functional back-course lamp (BC). Both types may be provided with Automatic Radial Centering which, depending on how it is selected, will automatically indicate the bearing TO or FROM the VOR station.



1. COMMUNICATION OPERATING FREQUENCY READOUT (Third-decimal-place is shown by the position of the "5-0" switch).
2. 5-0 SWITCH - Part of Com Receiver-Transmitter Fractional MHz Frequency Selector. In "5" position, enables Com frequency readout to display and Com Fractional MHz Selector to select frequency in .05-MHz steps between .025 and .975 MHz. In "0" position, enables COM frequency readout to display and Com Fractional MHz Selector to select frequency in .05-MHz steps between .000 and .950 MHz.

NOTE

The "5" or "0" may be read as the third decimal digit, which is not displayed in the Com fractional frequency display.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-385A), Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 1 of 3)

3. NAVIGATION OPERATING FREQUENCY READOUT.
4. ID-VOX-T SWITCH - With VOR or LOC station selected, in ID position, station identifier signal is audible; in VOX (Voice) position, identifier signal is suppressed; in T (Momentary On) position, the VOR navigational self-test function is selected.
5. NAVIGATION RECEIVER FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects Nav frequency in .05-MHz steps between .00 and .95 MHz; simultaneously selects paired glide slope frequency and DME channel.
6. NAV VOL CONTROL - Adjusts volume of navigation receiver audio.
7. NAVIGATION RECEIVER MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects NAV frequency in 1-MHz steps between 108 and 117 MHz; simultaneously selects paired glide slope frequency and DME channel.
8. COMMUNICATION RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Depending on position of 5-0 switch, selects COM frequency in .05-MHz steps between .000 and .975 MHz. The 5-0 switch identifies the last digit as either 5 or 0.
9. SQUELCH CONTROL - Used to adjust signal threshold necessary to activate COM receiver audio. Clockwise rotation increases background noise (decreases squelch action); counterclockwise rotation decreases background noise.
10. COMMUNICATION RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects COM frequency in 1-MHz steps between 118 and 135 MHz.
11. COM OFF-VOL CONTROL - Combination on/off switch and volume control; turns on NAV/COM set and controls volume of communications receiver audio.
12. BC LAMP - Non-operational on 152 series aircraft.
13. COURSE INDEX - Indicates selected VOR course.
14. COURSE DEVIATION POINTER - Indicates course deviation from selected omni course or localizer centerline.
15. GLIDE SLOPE "GS" FLAG - When visible, red GS flag indicates unreliable glide slope signal or improperly operating equipment. Flag disappears when a reliable glide slope signal is being received.
16. GLIDE SLOPE DEVIATION POINTER - Indicates deviation from ILS glide slope.
17. NAV/TO-FROM INDICATOR - Operates only with a VOR or localizer signal. Red NAV position (Flag) indicates unusable signal. With usable VOR signal, indicates whether selected course is TO or FROM station. With usable localizer signal, shows TO.
18. RECIPROCAL COURSE INDEX - Indicates reciprocal of selected VOR course.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-385A), Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 2 of 3)

19. OMNI BEARING SELECTOR (OBS) - Rotates course card to select desired course.
20. AUTOMATIC RADIAL CENTERING (ARC-PUSH-TO/PULL-FR) SELECTOR - In center detent, functions as conventional OBS. Pushed to inner (Momentary On) position, turns OBS course card to center course deviation pointer with a TO flag, then returns to conventional OBS selection. Pulled to outer detent, continuously drives OBS course card to indicate bearing from VOR station, keeping course deviation pointer centered, with a FROM flag. ARC function will not operate on localizer frequencies.
21. AUTOMATIC RADIAL CENTERING (ARC) LAMP - Amber light illuminates when Automatic Radial Centering is in use. Light dimming is only available when installed with an audio control panel incorporating the annunciator lights DAY NITE selector switch.
22. COURSE CARD - Indicates selected VOR course under course index.

The Cessna 300 Nav/Com incorporates a variable threshold automatic squelch. With this squelch system, you set the threshold level for automatic operation - the further clockwise the lower the threshold - or the more sensitive the set. When the signal is above this level, it is heard even if the noise is very close to the signal. Below this level, the squelch is fully automatic so when the background noise is very low, very weak signals (that are above the noise) are let through. For normal operation of the squelch circuit, just turn the squelch clockwise until noise is heard - then back off slightly until it is quiet, and you will have automatic squelch with the lowest practical threshold. This adjustment should be rechecked periodically during each flight to assure optimum reception.

All controls for the Nav/Com, except the standard omni bearing selector (OBS) knob or the optional automatic radial centering (ARC) knob located on the course deviation indicator, are mounted on the front panel of the receiver-transmitter. Operation and description of the transmitter/audio switching system or audio control panel used in conjunction with this radio is shown and described in Section 7 of this handbook.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionicequipment is installed. However, if the frequency readouts fail, the radio will remain operational on the last frequency selected. The frequency control should not be moved due to the difficulty of obtaining a known frequency under this condition.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

COMMUNICATION RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER OPERATION:

1. COM OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON; adjust to desired audio level.
2. XMTR SEL Switch (on audio control panel) -- SET to desired Nav/Com Radio.
3. SPEAKER/PHONE Selector Switches (on audio control panel) -- SET to desired mode.
4. 5-0 Fractional MHz Selector Switch -- SELECT desired operating frequency (does not affect navigation frequencies).
5. COM Frequency Selector Switch -- SELECT desired operating frequency.
6. SQ Control -- ROTATE counterclockwise to just eliminate background noise. Adjustment should be checked periodically to assure optimum reception.
7. Mike Button:
 - a. To Transmit -- DEPRESS and SPEAK into microphone.

NOTES

When the transmitter/audio switching panel without marker beacon is installed, sidetone is available with either SPEAKER or PHONE operation. A SIDETONE VOL control is provided that may be used to adjust or suppress speaker sidetone.

When the audio control panel with marker beacon is installed, sidetone may be selected by placing the AUTO selector switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE position. Sidetone may be eliminated by placing the AUTO selector switch in the OFF position. Adjustment of either SPEAKER or PHONE sidetone may be accomplished by adjusting the sidetone pots, which are accessible through the front of the audio control panel, with a small screwdriver.

- b. To Receive -- RELEASE mike button.

NAVIGATION OPERATION:

1. COM OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON.
2. SPEAKER/PHONE Selector Switches (on audio control panel) -- SET to desired mode.

3. NAV Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT desired operating frequency.
4. NAV VOL -- ADJUST to desired audio level.
5. ID-VOX-T Switch:
 - a. To Identify Station -- SET to ID to hear navigation station identifier signal.
 - b. To Filter Out Station Identifier Signal -- SET to VOX to include filter in audio circuit.
6. ARC PUSH-TO/PULL-FROM Knob (If Applicable):
 - a. To Use As Conventional OBS -- PLACE in center detent and select desired course.
 - b. To Obtain Bearing TO VOR Station -- PUSH (ARC/PUSH-TO) knob to inner (momentary on) position.

NOTE

ARC lamp will illuminate amber while the course card is moving to center with the course deviation pointer. After alignment has been achieved to reflect bearing to VOR, automatic radial centering will automatically shut down, causing the ARC lamp to go out.

- c. To Obtain Continuous Bearing FROM VOR Station -- PULL (ARC/PULL-FR) knob to outer detent.

NOTE

ARC lamp will illuminate amber, OBS course card will turn to center the course deviation pointer with a FROM flag to indicate bearing from VOR station.

7. OBS Knob (If Applicable) -- SELECT desired course.

VOR SELF-TEST OPERATION:

1. COM OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON.
2. NAV Frequency Selector Switches -- SELECT usable VOR station signal.
3. OBS Knob -- SET for 0° course at course index; course deviation pointer centers or deflects left or right, depending on bearing of signal; NAV/TO-FROM indicator shows TO or FROM.
4. ID/VOX/T Switch -- PRESS to T and HOLD at T; course deviation pointer centers and NAV/TO-FROM indicator shows FROM.
5. OBS Knob -- TURN to displace course approximately 10° to either side of 0° (while holding ID/VOX/T to T). Course deviation pointer deflects full scale in direction corresponding to course displacement. NAV/TO-FROM indicator shows FROM.

6. ID/VOX/T Switch -- RELEASE for normal operation.

NOTE

This test does not fulfill the requirements of FAR 91.25.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

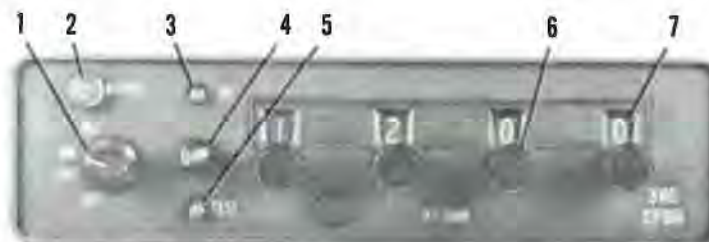
SUPPLEMENT
CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER
(Type RT-359A)
AND
OPTIONAL ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The Cessna 300 Transponder (Type RT-359A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radarscope more readily.

The Cessna 300 Transponder system consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogation pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. The transponder is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and also Mode C (altitude reporting) when coupled to an optional altitude encoder system. The transponder is capable of replying on both modes of interrogation on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. The optional altitude encoder system (not part of a standard 300 Transponder system) required for Mode C (altitude reporting) operation consists of a completely independent remote-mounted digitizer that is connected to the static system and supplies encoded altitude information to the transponder. When the altitude encoder system is coupled to the 300 Transponder system, altitude reporting capabilities are available in 100-foot increments between -1000 and +20,000 feet.

All Cessna 300 Transponder operating controls are located on the front panel of the unit. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.



1. FUNCTION SWITCH - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode as follows:
 - OFF - Turns set off.
 - SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up or standby power.
 - ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
 - ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.
2. REPLY LAMP - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind)
(Sheet 1 of 2)

3. IDENT (ID) SWITCH - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)
4. DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL - Allows pilot to control brilliance of reply lamp.
5. SELF-TEST (TST) SWITCH - When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply lamp will glow steadily to verify self-test operation.)
6. REPLY-CODE SELECTOR KNOBS (4) - Select assigned Mode A reply code.
7. REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4) - Display selected Mode A reply code.
8. REMOTE-MOUNTED DIGITIZER - Provides an altitude reporting code range of -1000 feet up to the airplane's maximum service ceiling.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind)
(Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the following information must be displayed in the form of a placard located near the altimeter.

ALTITUDE ENCODER EQUIPPED

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

1. Function Switch -- ON.
2. Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT):

1. Function Switch -- ON.
2. Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

1. Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN FLIGHT:

1. Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.

2. Function Switch -- ON.
3. DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, reply lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

4. ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (reply lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

1. Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.
2. Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the aircraft altimeter.

3. DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

1. Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.
2. Function Switch -- ON or ALT.
3. TST Button -- DEPRESS (reply lamp should light brightly regardless of DIM control setting).
4. TST Button -- Release for normal operation.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

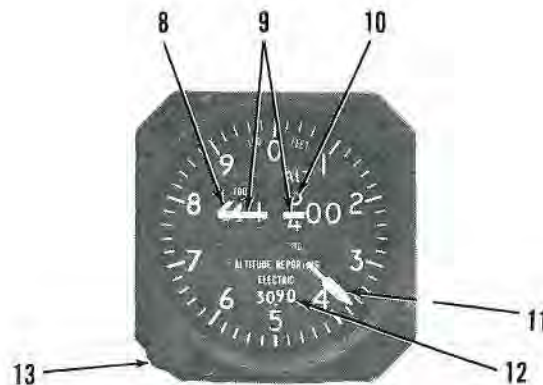
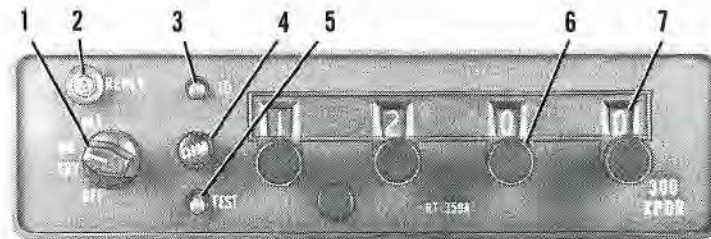
CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER (Type RT-359A) AND OPTIONAL ENCODING ALTIMETER (Type EA-401A)

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The Cessna 300 Transponder (Type RT-359A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radarscope more readily.

The Cessna 300 Transponder consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogating pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits coded pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. It is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and Mode C (altitude reporting) interrogations on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. When an optional panel-mounted EA-401A Encoding Altimeter (not part of a standard 300 Transponder system) is included in the avionic configuration, the transponder can provide altitude reporting in 100-foot increments between -1000 and +35,000 feet.

All Cessna 300 Transponder operating controls, with the exception of the optional altitude encoder's altimeter setting knob, are located on the front panel of the unit. The altimeter setting knob is located on the encoding altimeter. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.



1. **FUNCTION SWITCH** - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode as follows:
 - OFF - Turns set off.
 - SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up.
 - ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
 - ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.
2. **REPLY LAMP** - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply Lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter (Sheet 1 of 2)

3. IDENT (ID) SWITCH - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)
4. DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL - Allows pilot to control brilliance of reply lamp.
5. SELF-TEST (TST) SWITCH - When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily to verify self test operation.)
6. REPLY-CODE SELECTOR KNOBS (4) - Select assigned Mode A reply code.
7. REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4) - Display selected Mode A reply code.
8. 1000-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR - Provides digital altitude readout in 1000-foot increments between -1000 feet and +35,000 feet. When altitude is below 10,000 feet, a diagonally striped flag appears in the 10,000 foot window.
9. OFF INDICATOR WARNING FLAG - Flag appears across altitude readout when power is removed from the altimeter to indicate that readout is not reliable.
10. 100-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR - Provides digital altitude readout in 100-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.
11. 20-FOOT INDICATOR NEEDLE - Indicates altitude in 20-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.
12. ALTIMETER SETTING SCALE - DRUM TYPE - Indicates selected altimeter setting in the range of 27.9 to 31.0 inches of mercury on the standard altimeter or 950 to 1050 millibars on the optional altimeter.
13. ALTIMETER SETTING KNOB - Dials in desired altimeter setting in the range of 27.9 to 31.0 inches of mercury on the standard altimeter or 950 to 1050 millibars on the optional altimeter.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the encoding altimeter used in this installation does have a limitation that requires a standard barometric altimeter to be installed as a back-up altimeter.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

1. Function Switch -- ON.
2. Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL
COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT):

1. Function Switch -- ON.
2. Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

1. Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN
FLIGHT:

1. Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.
2. Function Switch -- ON.
3. DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, reply lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

4. ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (reply lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

1. Off Indicator Warning Flag -- VERIFY that flag is out of view on encoding altimeter.
2. Altitude Encoder Altimeter Setting Knob -- SET IN assigned local altimeter setting.
3. Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.
4. Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is accomplished in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the encoding altimeter.

5. DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

1. Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.
2. Function Switch -- ON or ALT.
3. TST Button -- DEPRESS and HOLD (reply lamp should light with full brilliance regardless of DIM control setting).
4. TST Button -- Release for normal operation.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 GLIDE SLOPE **(Type R-443B)**

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 400 Glide Slope is an airborne navigation receiver which receives and interprets glide slope signals from a ground-based Instrument Landing System (ILS). It is used with the localizer function of a VHF navigation system when making instrument approaches to an airport. The glide slope provides vertical path guidance while the localizer provides horizontal track guidance.

The Cessna 400 Glide Slope system consists of a remote-mounted receiver coupled to an existing navigation system, a panel-mounted indicator and an externally mounted antenna. The glide slope receiver is designed to receive ILS glide slope signals on any of 40 channels. The channels are spaced 150 kHz apart and cover a frequency range of 329.15 MHz through 335.0 MHz. When a localizer frequency is selected on the NAV receiver, the associated glide slope frequency is selected automatically.

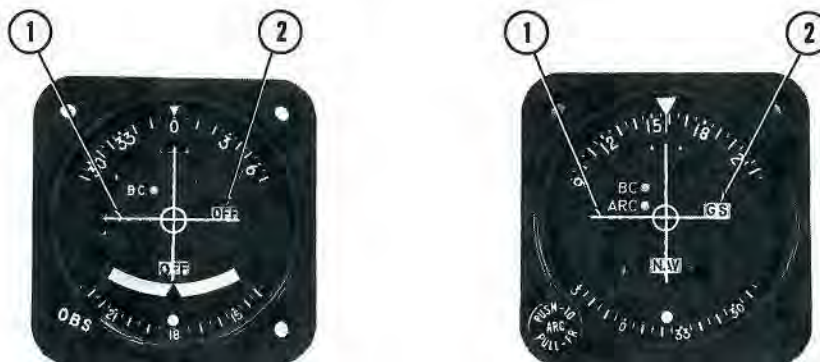
Operation of the Cessna 400 Glide Slope system is controlled by the associated navigation system. The functions and indications of typical 300 series glide slope indicators are pictured and described in Figure 1. The 300 series glide slope indicators shown in Figure 1 depict typical indications for Cessna-crafted glide slope indicators. However, refer to the 400 Nav/Com or HSI write-ups if they are listed in this section as options for additional glide slope indicators.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

TYPICAL 300 SERIES GLIDE SLOPE INDICATORS



1. GLIDE SLOPE DEVIATION POINTER - Indicates deviation from normal glide slope.
2. GLIDE SLOPE "OFF" OR "GS" FLAG - When visible, indicates unreliable glide slope signal or improperly operating equipment. The flag disappears when a reliable glide slope signal is being received.

CAUTION

Spurious glide slope signals may exist in the area of the localizer back course approach which can cause the glide slope "OFF" or "GS" flag to disappear and present unreliable glide slope information. Disregard all glide slope signal indications when making a localizer back course approach unless a glide slope (ILS BC) is specified on the approach and landing chart.

Figure 1. Typical 300 Series VOR/LOC/ILS Indicator

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO RECEIVE GLIDE SLOPE SIGNALS:

NOTE

The pilot should be aware that on many Cessna airplanes equipped with the windshield mounted glide slope antenna, pilots should avoid use of 2700 $\pm$ 100 RPM on airplanes equipped with a two-bladed propeller or 1800 $\pm$ 100 RPM on airplanes equipped with a three-bladed propeller during ILS approaches to avoid oscillations of the glide slope deviation pointer caused by propeller interference.

1. NAV Frequency Select Knobs -- SELECT desired localizer frequency (glide slope frequency is automatically selected).
2. NAV/COM VOX-ID-T Switch -- SELECT ID position to disconnect filter from audio circuit.
3. NAV VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level to confirm proper localizer station.

CAUTION

When glide slope "OFF" or "GS" flag is visible, glide slope indications are unusable.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON (Type R-402A)

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The system consists of a remote mounted 75 MHz marker beacon receiver, an antenna which is externally mounted on the under side of the aircraft and operating controls and annunciator lights which are mounted on the front of the audio control panel.

Operating controls consist of two, three-position toggle switches. One switch is labeled "HIGH/LO/MUTE" and provides the pilot with HIGH-LO sensitivity selection and marker beacon audio muting, for approximately 30 seconds, to enable voice communication to be heard without interference of marker beacon signals. The marker beacon audible tone is automatically restored at the end of the 30-second muting period to continue marker audio for passage over the next marker. The other switch is labeled "SPKR/OFF/PHN" and is used to turn the set on and select the desired speaker or phone position for marker beacon signals.

Another three-position toggle switch labeled, "ANN LT", is provided to enable the pilot to select the desired DAY or NITE lighting position for annunciator lights, and also a "TEST" position to verify operation of marker beacon annunciator lights.

When the Cessna 400 Marker Beacon controls are incorporated in an audio control panel incorporated with two or less transmitters a Marker Beacon audio level adjustment potentiometer and an annunciator lights minimum dimming potentiometer are mounted on the audio control panel circuit board. Potentiometer adjustments cannot be accomplished externally. However if readjustments are desired, adjustments can be made in accordance with instructions found in the Avionics Installations Service/Parts Manual for this aircraft.

Operating controls and indicator lights are shown and described in Figure 1.

MARKER FACILITIES

MARKER	IDENTIFYING TONE	LIGHT*
Inner & Fan	Continuous 6 dots/sec (300 Hz)	White
Middle	Alternate dots and dashes (1300 Hz)	Amber
Outer	2 dashes/sec (400 Hz)	Blue

* When the identifying tone is keyed, the respective indicating light will blink accordingly.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.



1. MARKER BEACON ANNUNCIATOR LIGHTS:

OUTER - Light illuminates blue to indicate passage of outer marker beacon.
MIDDLE - Light illuminates amber to indicate passage of middle marker beacon.
INNER and FAN - Light illuminates white to indicate passage of inner or fan marker beacon.

2. SPEAKER/OFF/PHONE SELECTOR SWITCH:

SPEAKER POSITION - Turns set on and selects speaker for aural reception.
OFF POSITION - Turns set off.
PHONE POSITION - Turns set on and selects phone for aural reception.

3. ANNUNCIATOR LIGHTS SWITCH:

NITE POSITION - Places the annunciator lights in a dim lighting mode for night flying operations. Light intensity of the NITE position is controlled by the RADIO LT dimming rheostat.
DAY POSITION - Places the annunciator lights in the full bright position for daylight flying operations.
TEST POSITION - Illuminates all marker beacon annunciator lights (and other annunciators) in the full bright position to verify operation of annunciator lights.

4. HIGH/LO/MUTE SELECTOR SWITCH:

HIGH POSITION - Receiver sensitivity is positioned for airway flying.
LO POSITION - Receiver sensitivity is positioned for ILS approaches.
MUTE POSITION - The marker beacon audio signals are temporarily blanked out (for approximately 30 seconds) and then automatically restored, over the speaker or headset in order to provide voice communications without interference of marker beacon signals.

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Marker Beacon Operating Controls and Indicator Lights

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO OPERATE:

1. SPKR/OFF/PHN Selector Switch -- SELECT desired speaker or phone audio. Either selected position will turn set on.
2. NITE/DAY/TEST Selector Switch -- TEST position and verify that all marker beacon annunciator lights illuminate full bright to satisfy system test.
3. NITE/DAY/TEST Selection Switch -- SELECT desired position for NITE or DAY lighting.
4. HIGH LO/MUTE Selector Switch -- SELECT HI position for airway flying or LO position for ILS approaches.

NOTE

PRESS MUTE switch to provide an approximate 30 seconds temporary blanking out of Marker Beacon audio tone. The marker beacon audio identifier is automatically restored at the end of the muting period.

NOTE

Due to the short distance typical between the middle marker and inner marker, audio identification of the inner marker may not be possible if muting is activated over the middle marker.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

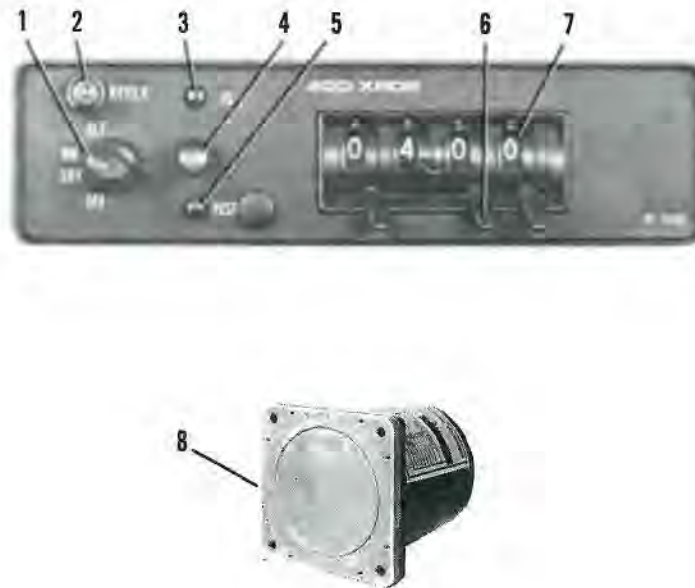
SUPPLEMENT
CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER
(Type RT-459A)
AND
OPTIONAL ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The Cessna 400 Transponder (Type RT-459A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radarscope more readily.

The Cessna 400 Transponder system consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogating pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. The transponder is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and also to Mode C (altitude reporting) when coupled to an optional altitude encoder system. The transponder is capable of replying on both modes of interrogation on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. The optional altitude encoder system (not part of a standard 400 Transponder system) required for Mode C (altitude reporting) operation, consists of a completely independent remote-mounted digitizer that is connected to the static system and supplies encoded altitude information to the transponder. When the altitude encoder system is coupled to the 400 Transponder system, altitude reporting capabilities are available in 100-foot increments between -1000 feet and the airplane's maximum service ceiling.

All Cessna 400 Transponder operating controls are located on the front panel of the unit. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.



1. FUNCTION SWITCH - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode as follows:
 - OFF - Turns set off.
 - SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up or standby power.
 - ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
 - ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.
2. REPLY LAMP - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind)
(Sheet 1 of 2)

PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER
SUPPLEMENT AND ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND)

3. IDENT (ID) SWITCH - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)
4. DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL - Allows pilot to control brilliance of reply lamp.
5. SELF-TEST (TEST) SWITCH - When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply lamp will glow steadily to verify self-test operation.)
6. REPLY-CODE SELECTOR SWITCHES (4) - Select assigned Mode A reply code.
7. REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4) - Display selected Mode A reply code.
8. REMOTE-MOUNTED DIGITIZER - Provides an altitude reporting code range of -1000 feet up to the airplane's maximum service ceiling.

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind)
(Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the following information must be displayed in the form of a placard located near the altimeter.

ALTITUDE ENCODER EQUIPPED

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

1. Function Switch -- ON.
2. Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT):

1. Function Switch -- ON.
2. Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

1. Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN FLIGHT:

1. Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.

2. Function Switch -- ON.
3. DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, reply lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

4. ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (reply lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

1. Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.
2. Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the aircraft altimeter.

3. DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

1. Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.
2. Function Switch -- ON.
3. TEST Button -- DEPRESS (reply lamp should light brightly regardless of DIM control setting).
4. TEST Button -- RELEASE for normal operation.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

1 July 1979

SUPPLEMENT
CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER
(Type RT-439A)
AND
OPTIONAL ENCODING ALTIMETER
(Type EA-401A)

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The Cessna 400 Transponder (Type RT-459A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radarscope more readily.

The 400 Transponder consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogating pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits coded pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. It is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and Mode C (altitude reporting) interrogations on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. When an optional panel mounted EA-401A Encoding Altimeter (not part of 400 Transponder System) is included in the avionic configuration, the transponder can provide altitude reporting in 100-foot increments between -1000 and +35,000 feet.

All Cessna 400 Transponder operating controls, with the exception of the optional altitude encoder's altimeter setting knob, are located on the front panel of the unit. The altimeter setting knob is located on the encoding altimeter. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.

13

CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER AND ENCODING ALTIMETER

PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK SUPPLEMENT

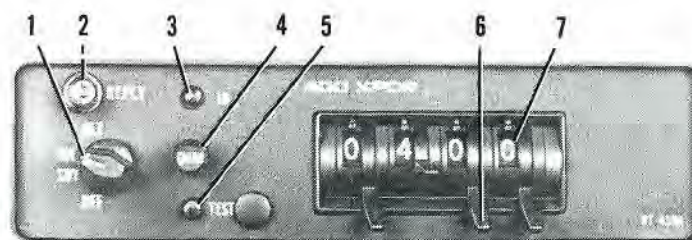


Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter
Operating Controls (Sheet 1 of 2)

1. FUNCTION SWITCH - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode as follows:
 - OFF - Turns set off.
 - SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up or standby power.
 - ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
 - ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.
2. REPLY LAMP - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply Lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)
3. IDENT (ID) SWITCH - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)
4. DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL - Allows pilot to control brilliance of Reply Lamp.
5. SELF-TEST (TEST) SWITCH - When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily to verify self test operation.)
6. REPLY-CODE SELECTOR SWITCHES (4) - Select assigned Mode A Reply Code.
7. REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4) - Display selected Mode A Reply Code.
8. 1000-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR - Provides digital altitude readout in 1000-foot increments between -1000 and +35,000 feet. When altitude is below 10,000 feet, a diagonally striped flag appears in the 10,000-foot window.
9. OFF INDICATOR WARNING FLAG - Flag appears across altitude readout when power is removed from altimeter to indicate that readout is not reliable.
10. 100-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR - Provides digital altitude readout in 100-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.
11. 20-FOOT INDICATOR NEEDLE - Indicates altitude in 20 foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.
12. ALTIMETER SETTING SCALE - DRUM TYPE - Indicates selected altimeter setting in the range of 27.9 to 31.0 inches of mercury on the standard altimeter or 950 to 1050 millibars on the optional altimeter.
13. ALTIMETER SETTING KNOB - Dials in desired altimeter setting in the range of 27.9 to 31.0 inches of mercury on standard altimeter or 950 to 1050 millibars on the optional altimeter.

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter
Operating Controls (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the encoding altimeter used in this installation does have a limitation that requires a standard barometric altimeter be installed as a back-up altimeter.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

1. Function Switch -- ON.
2. Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF
COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT):

1. Function Switch -- ON.
2. Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

1. Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN
FLIGHT:

1. Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.

2. Function Switch -- ON.
3. DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, REPLY lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

4. ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (REPLY lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

1. Off Indicator Warning Flag -- VERIFY that flag is out of view on encoding altimeter.
2. Altitude Encoder Altimeter Setting Knob -- SET IN assigned local altimeter setting.
3. Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.
4. Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the encoding altimeter.

5. DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

1. Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.
2. Function Switch -- ON or ALT.
3. TEST Button -- DEPRESS and HOLD (Reply lamp should light with full brilliance regardless of DIM control setting).
4. TEST Button -- RELEASE for normal operation.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

1 July 1979

LOG OF APPROVED MUTLI-MODEL SUPPLEMENTS

NOTE

It is the airplane owner's responsibility to make sure that he or she has the latest revision to each supplement of a Pilot's Operating Handbook, and the latest issued "Log Of Multi-Model Approved Supplements". This "Log Of Multi-Model Approved Supplements" was the latest version as of the date it was shipped by the manufacturer; however, some changes may have occurred, and the owner should verify this is the latest, most up-to-date version by contacting the Technical Manual Distribution Center at (316) 517-5800.

Supplement Number	Name	Revision Level	Equipment Installed
CESS-LYC-VLL- UL-SUPP	UL91/UL94 & 100VLL Alternative Fuels for Select Lycoming Engines	1	



BY TEXTRON AVIATION

Pilot's Operating Handbook And FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual

CESSNA MULTIPLE MODELS

See Tables 1 thru 4 on Pages 3 thru 5 for List of Models/Engines

SUPPLEMENT CESS-LYC-VLL-UL-SUPP UL91/UL94 & 100VLL ALTERNATIVE FUELS FOR SELECT LYCOMING ENGINES

SERIAL NO. _____

REGISTRATION NO. _____

This supplement must be inserted into the Supplements section of the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual when Service Bulletin SEB-28-04 is accomplished.

APPROVED BY


Stephen Giellisch, Lead ODA Administrator
Textron Aviation Inc.
Organization Delegation Authorization ODA-100129-CE
FAA Approved Under 14 CFR Part 183 Subpart D



Member of GAMA

DATE OF APPROVAL 10/1/2021

1 OCTOBER 2021

COPYRIGHT © 2021
CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY
WICHITA, KANSAS, USA

6 MAY 2025

CESS-LYC-VLL-UL-SUPP-01

U.S.

1

SUPPLEMENT CESS-LYC-VLL-UL-SUPP

UL91/UL94 & 100VLL ALTERNATE FUEL FOR SELECT LYCOMING ENGINES

Use the Log of Effective Pages to determine the current status of this supplement.

Pages affected by the current revision are indicated by an asterisk (*) preceding the page number.

<u>Supplement Status</u>	<u>Date</u>
Original Issue	1 October 2021
Revision 1	6 May 2025

LOG OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

Page Number	Page Status	Revision Number
* 1 thru 5	Revised	1
6 thru 8	Original	0


APPROVED BY Brian Richardet, ODA Deputy Administrator
Textron Aviation Inc.
Organization Designation Authorization ODA-100129-CE
FAA Approved Under 14 CFR Part 183 Subpart D

The following manuals are eligible for this supplement when the listed engines are installed and Service Bulletin SEB-28-04 is accomplished.

TABLE 1 - Applicable 152 Manuals and Engines

Model 152	
Manual	Engine
D1107-2-13	O-235-L2C
D1136-1-13PH	O-235-L2C
D1170-1-13PH	O-235-L2C
D1190-1-13PH	O-235-L2C
D1210-1-13PH	O-235-L2C
D1229-13PH	O-235-N2C
D1249-13PH	O-235-N2C
D1268-13	O-235-N2C
D1270-13PH	O-235-N2C
Model A152	
Manual	Engine
D1108-2-13	O-235-L2C
D1137-1-13PH	O-235-L2C
D1171-1-13PH	O-235-L2C
D1191-1-13PH	O-235-L2C
D1211-1-13PH	O-235-L2C
D1230-13PH	O-235-N2C
D1250-13PH	O-235-N2C
D1271-13PH	O-235-N2C

TABLE 2 - Applicable 172 Manuals and Engines

Model 172M	
Manual	Engine
D1057-13	O-320-E2D

TABLE 2 - Applicable 172 Manuals and Engines (cont.)

Model 172P	
Manual	Engine
D1192-2-13PH	O-320-D2J
D1212-2-13PH	O-320-D2J
D1231-2-13PH	O-320-D2J
D1251-13PH	O-320-D2J
D1272-13PH	O-320-D2J
D1297-13PH	O-320-D2J
Model 172Q	
Manual	Engine
D1247-2-13PH	O-360-A4N
D1252-13PH	O-360-A4N
D1273-13PH	O-360-A4N
Model 172RG	
Manual	Engine
D1174-2-13PH	O-360-F1A6
D1194-2-13PH	O-360-F1A6
D1213-3-13PH	O-360-F1A6
D1232-2-13PH	O-360-F1A6
D1253-13PH	O-360-F1A6
D1274-1-13PH	O-360-F1A6
Model 172R	
Manual	Engine
172RPHUS	IO-360-L2A
172RPHAUS	IO-360-L2A
172RPHBUS	IO-360-L2A
Model 172S	
Manual	Engine
172SPHUS	IO-360-L2A
172SPHAUS	IO-360-L2A
172SPHBUS	IO-360-L2A
172SPHCUS	IO-360-L2A

TABLE 3 - Applicable 177 Manuals and Engines

Model 177B	
Manual	Engine
D1058-13	O-360-A1F6D
D1084-13	O-360-A1F6D
D1111-13	O-360-A1F6D

TABLE 4 - Applicable 182 Manuals and Engines

Model R182	
Manual	Engine
D1115-13	O-540-J3C5D
D1142-13PH	O-540-J3C5D
D1177-4-13PH	O-540-J3C5D
D1198-1-13PH	O-540-J3C5D
D1217-2-13PH	O-540-J3C5D
D1235-1-13PH	O-540-J3C5D
D1256-13PH	O-540-J3C5D
D1277-1-13PH	O-540-J3C5D
D1299-13PH	O-540-J3C5D
Model 182S	
Manual	Engine
182SPHUS-04	IO-540-AB1A5
Model 182T	
Manual	Engine
182TPHUS	IO-540-AB1A5
182TPHAUS	IO-540-AB1A5
182TPHBUS	IO-540-AB1A5
182TPHCUS	IO-540-AB1A5

SERVICE BULLETIN CONFIGURATION LIST

The following is a list of Service Bulletins that are applicable to the operation of the airplane, and have been incorporated into this supplement. This list contains only those Service Bulletins that are currently active.

<u>Number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Airplane Serial</u> <u>Effectivity</u>	<u>Revision</u> <u>Incorporated</u>	<u>Incorporated</u> <u>in Airplane</u>
SEB-28-04	Approval for use of low-lead and unleaded fuel			

UL91/UL94 & 100VLL ALTERNATE FUEL FOR SELECT LYCOMING ENGINES

GENERAL

Operation of airplane and engine with grades UL91/UL94 unleaded aviation gasoline (avgas) and grade 100VLL, a lower-lead alternative to 100LL avgas is approved. Intermixing with approved aviation gasoline grades is also approved.

Per FAA Special Airworthiness Information Bulletin (SAIB) HQ-16-05R1, grades UL91/UL94 meeting the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) International fuel specification D7547, are approved for operation in airplanes and Lycoming engines that are approved to operate with grade 91UL/94UL avgas per specification D7592.

Per FAA Special Airworthiness Information Bulletin (SAIB) NE-11-55, grade 100VLL avgas meeting the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) fuel specification D910, meets the performance requirements and the approved operating limitations for airplanes and engines that are approved to operate with grade 80 (or higher) avgas.

Per Lycoming Service Instruction No. 1070AA (or later revision), engine operation using grades UL91/UL94 (oil additive per Operating Limitations must be used) and 100VLL avgas is approved.

OPERATING LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane operating limitations when operating the airplane and engine on grade 100VLL avgas (ASTM D910). However, when operating the airplane and engine on grades UL91/UL94 avgas (ASTM D7547), per Lycoming Service Instruction No. 1070AA (or later revision), Lycoming oil additive P/N LW-16702, or an equivalent finished product such as Aeroshell 15W-50 must be used.

The following information must be presented in the form of a placard:

Located near both fuel tank filler caps:



EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when operating the airplane and engine on grades UL91/UL94 and 100VLL avgas.

NORMAL PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane normal procedures when operating the airplane and engine on grades UL91/UL94 and 100VLL avgas.

PERFORMANCE

There is no change in the airplane performance when operating the airplane and engine on grades UL91/UL94 and 100VLL avgas.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE

There is no change in the airplane weight and balance when operating the airplane and engine on grades UL91/UL94 and 100VLL avgas.



Cessna

TEXTRON AVIATION

Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements



The information contained in this document is not intended to supersede the Owner's Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook applicable to a specific airplane. If there is a conflict between this Pilot Safety and Warning Supplement and either the Owner's Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook to a specific airplane, the Owner's Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook shall take precedence. This publication replaces the original issue D5099-13 and the D5139-13 1 June 1998 Reissue in their entirety.

COPYRIGHT © 1998
Cessna Aircraft Company
Wichita, Kansas USA



Member of GAMA

D5139-1-13

Original Issue - 2 October 1985
Reissue - 1 June 1998
Reissue 2 - 28 September 2018

CONTENTS

	Supplement
INTRODUCTION	
FLIGHT CONSIDERATIONS	
Physiological	1
Checklists	2
Aircraft Loading	3
Single Engine Flight Information (Multi-engine Airplanes)	4
Pilot Proficiency	5
Fuel Management	6
Airframe Icing	7
Weather	8
SYSTEM OPERATIONAL CONSIDERATIONS	
Restraint Systems	9
Fuel System Contamination	10
Fuel Pump Operation	11
Auxiliary Fuel Tanks	12
Instrument Power	13
Alternate Air System	14
Carbon Monoxide	15
Turbocharger	16
In-Flight Fires	17
In-Flight Opening of Doors	18
Autopilots and Electric Trim Systems	19
MAINTENANCE CONSIDERATIONS	
Maintenance	20
Seat and Restraint Systems	21
Exhaust and Fuel Systems	22
Retractable Landing Gear	23
Pressurized Airplanes	24
Potential Hazards	25

INTRODUCTION

Pilots should know the information contained in the airplane's operating handbook, placards and checklists, and be familiar with service/maintenance publications, including service letters and bulletins, to ensure maximum safe utilization of the airplane. When the airplane was manufactured, it was equipped with a Pilot's Operating Handbook, Flight Manual, and/or Owner's Manual. If a handbook or manual is missing, a replacement should be obtained by contacting a Cessna Authorized Service Station.

In an effort to re-emphasize subjects that are generally known to most pilots, safety and operational information has been provided in the following Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements. As outlined in the table of contents, the Supplements are arranged numerically to make it easier to locate a particular Supplement. Supplement coverage is classified in three (3) categories: Flight Considerations, System Operational Considerations, and Maintenance Considerations. Most of the information relates to all Cessna airplanes, although a few Supplements are directed at operation of specific configurations such as multi-engine airplanes, pressurized airplanes, or airplanes certified for flight into known icing conditions.

Day-to-day safety practices play a key role in achieving maximum utilization of any piece of equipment.

WARNING

IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PILOT TO ENSURE THAT ALL ASPECTS OF PREFLIGHT PREPARATION ARE CONSIDERED BEFORE A FLIGHT IS INITIATED. ITEMS WHICH MUST BE CONSIDERED INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT NECESSARILY LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:

- **PILOT PHYSICAL CONDITION AND PROFICIENCY**
- **AIRPLANE AIRWORTHINESS**
- **AIRPLANE EQUIPMENT APPROPRIATE FOR THE FLIGHT**
- **AIRPLANE LOADING AND WEIGHT AND BALANCE**
- **ROUTE OF THE FLIGHT**
- **WEATHER DURING THE FLIGHT**
- **FUEL QUANTITY REQUIRED FOR THE FLIGHT, INCLUDING ADEQUATE RESERVES**

(Continued Next Page)

WARNING (CONTINUED)

- **AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL AND EN-ROUTE NAVIGATION FACILITIES**
- **FACILITIES AT AIRPORTS OF INTENDED USE**
- **ADEQUACY OF AIRPORT (RUNWAY LENGTH, SLOPE, CONDITION, ETC.)**
- **LOCAL NOTICES, AND PUBLISHED NOTAMS**

FAILURE TO CONSIDER THESE ITEMS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENT CAUSING EXTENSIVE PROPERTY DAMAGE AND SERIOUS OR EVEN FATAL INJURIES TO THE PILOT, PASSENGERS, AND OTHER PEOPLE ON THE GROUND.

The following Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements discuss in detail many of the subjects which must be considered by a pilot before embarking on any flight. Knowledge of this information is considered essential for safe, efficient operation of an airplane.

Proper flight safety begins long before the takeoff. A pilot's attitude toward safety and safe operation determines the thoroughness of the preflight preparation, including the assessment of the weather and airplane conditions and limitations. The pilot's physical and mental condition and proficiency are also major contributing factors. The use of current navigation charts, the Aeronautical Information Manual, NOTAMs, airport data, weather information, Advisory Circulars and training information, etc., is important. Individuals often develop their own personal methods for performing certain flight operations; however, it is required that these do not conflict with the limitations or recommended operating procedures for a specific airplane.

The pilot should know the Emergency Procedures for the airplane, since there may not be time to review the checklist in an emergency situation. It is essential that the pilot review the entire operating handbook to retain familiarity. He or she should maintain a working knowledge of the limitations of his or her airplane. When the pilot deliberately or inadvertently operates the airplane outside the limitations, he or she is violating Federal Aviation Regulations and may be subject to disciplinary actions.

Cessna does not support modifications to Cessna airplanes, whether by Supplemental Type Certificate or otherwise, unless these certificates are approved by Cessna. Such modifications, although approved by the FAA, may void any and all Cessna warranties on the airplane since Cessna may not know the full effects on the overall airplane. Cessna does not and has not tested and approved all such modifications by other companies. Maintenance and operating procedures and performance data provided by Cessna may no longer be accurate for the modified airplane.

Airplanes require maintenance on a regular basis. As a result, it is essential that the airplane be regularly inspected and repaired when parts are worn or damaged in order to maintain flight safety. Information for the proper maintenance of the airplane is found in the airplane Service/Maintenance Manual, Illustrated Parts Catalog, and in company-issued Service Information Letters or Service Bulletins, etc. Pilots should assure themselves that all recommendations for product changes or modifications called for by Service Bulletins, etc., are accomplished and that the airplane receives repetitive and required inspections.

Much of the subject matter discussed in the following Supplements has been derived from various publications of the U.S. Government. Since these documents contain considerably more information and detail than is contained here, it is highly recommended that the pilot also read them in order to gain an even greater understanding of the subjects related to flight safety. These publications include the following:

AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION MANUAL (AIM)

This Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) manual is designed to provide airmen with basic flight information and Air Traffic Control (ATC) procedures for use in the National Airspace System (NAS). It also contains items of interest to pilots concerning health and medical facts, factors affecting flight safety, a pilot/controller glossary of terms used in the Air Traffic Control System, and information on safety, accident and hazard reporting. This manual can be purchased at retail dealers, or on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

NOTICES TO AIRMEN (Class II)

This is a publication containing current Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs) which are considered essential to the safety of flight as well as supplemental data affecting the other operational publications listed here. It also includes current Flight Data Center (FDC) NOTAMs, which are regulatory in nature, issued to establish restrictions to flight or amend charts or published Instrument Approach Procedures. This publication is issued every 14 days and is available by subscription from the Superintendent of Documents.

AIRPORT FACILITY DIRECTORY, ALASKA and PACIFIC CHART SUPPLEMENTS

These publications contain information on airports, communications, navigation aids, instrument landing systems, VOR receiver checks, preferred routes, FSS/Weather Service telephone numbers, Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC) frequencies, and various other pertinent special notices essential to air navigation. These publications are available by subscription from the National Ocean Service (NOS), NOAA N/ACC3 Distribution Division, Riverdale, Maryland 20737, telephone 1-800-638-8972 FAX (301) 436-6829.

FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATIONS (FARs)

The FAA publishes the FARs to make readily available to the aviation community the regulatory requirements placed upon them. These regulations are sold as individual parts by the Superintendent of Documents. The more frequently amended parts are sold by subscription service with subscribers receiving changes automatically as they are issued. Less active parts are sold on a single-sale basis. Changes to single-sale parts will be sold separately as issued. Information concerning these changes will be furnished by the FAA through its Status of Federal Aviation Regulations, AC 00-44II.

ADVISORY CIRCULARS (ACs)

The FAA issues ACs to inform the aviation public of non regulatory material of interest. Advisory Circulars are issued in a numbered subject system corresponding to the subject areas of the Federal Aviation Regulations. AC 00-2.11, Advisory Circular Checklist contains a listing of ACs covering a wide range of subjects and how to order them, many of which are distributed free-of-charge.

AC 00-2.11 is issued every four months and is available at no cost from: U.S. Department of Transportation, Distribution requirements Section, SVC 121.21, Washington, DC 20590. The checklist is also available via the Internet at <http://www.faa.gov/abc/ac-chklist/actoc.htm>.

PHYSIOLOGICAL

FATIGUE

Fatigue continues to be one of the most treacherous hazards to flight safety. It generally slows reaction times and causes errors due to inattention, and it may not be apparent to a pilot until serious errors are made. Fatigue is best described as either acute (short-term) or chronic (long-term). As a normal occurrence of everyday living, acute fatigue is the tiredness felt after long periods of physical and/or mental strain, including strenuous muscular effort, immobility, heavy mental workload, strong emotional pressure, monotony, and lack of sleep. In addition to these common causes, the pressures of business, financial worries, and unique family problems can be important contributing factors. Consequently, coordination and alertness, which are vital to safe pilot performance, can be reduced. Acute fatigue can be prevented by adequate rest and sleep, as well as regular exercise and proper nutrition.

Chronic fatigue occurs when there is insufficient time for full recovery between periods of acute fatigue. Performance continues to degrade and judgment becomes impaired so that unwarranted risks may be taken. Recovery from chronic fatigue requires a prolonged period of rest. If a pilot is markedly fatigued prior to a given flight, he or she should not fly. To prevent cumulative fatigue effects during long flights, pilots should conscientiously make efforts to remain mentally active by making frequent visual and radio navigation position checks, estimates of time of arrival at the next check point, etc.

STRESS

Stress from the pressures of everyday living can impair pilot performance, often in very subtle ways. Difficulties can occupy thought processes enough to markedly decrease alertness. Distractions can also interfere with judgment to the point that unwarranted risks are taken, such as flying into deteriorating weather conditions to keep on schedule. Stress and fatigue can be an extremely hazardous combination.

It is virtually impossible to leave stress on the ground. Therefore, when more than usual difficulties are being experienced, a pilot should consider delaying flight until these difficulties are satisfactorily resolved.

EMOTION

Certain emotionally upsetting events, including a serious argument, death of a family member, separation or divorce, loss of job, or financial catastrophe can seriously impair a pilot's ability to fly an airplane safely. The emotions of anger, depression, and anxiety from such events not

only decrease alertness but may also lead to taking unnecessary risks. Any pilot who experiences an emotionally upsetting event should not fly until satisfactorily recovered from the event.

ILLNESS

A pilot should not fly with a known medical condition or a change of a known medical condition that would make the pilot unable to meet medical certificate standards. Even a minor illness suffered in day-to-day living can seriously degrade performance of many piloting skills vital to safe flight. An illness may produce a fever and other distracting symptoms that can impair judgment, memory, alertness, and the ability to make decisions. Even if the symptoms of an illness are under adequate control with a medication, the medication may adversely affect pilot performance, and invalidate his or her medical certificate.

The safest approach is not to fly while suffering from any illness. If there is doubt about a particular illness, the pilot should contact an Aviation Medical Examiner for advice.

MEDICATION

Pilot performance can be seriously degraded by both prescribed and over-the-counter medications. Many medications, such as tranquilizers, sedatives, strong pain relievers, and cough suppressant preparations, have primary effects that may impair judgment, memory, alertness, coordination, vision, and ability to make decisions. Other medications, such as antihistamines, blood pressure drugs, muscle relaxants, and agents to control diarrhea and motion sickness, have side effects that may impair the body's critical functions. Any medications that depress the nervous system, such as a sedative, tranquilizer or antihistamine, can make a pilot more susceptible to hypoxia.

FARs prohibit pilots from flying while using any medication that affects their faculties in any way contrary to safety. The safest advice is to not fly while taking medications, unless approved to do so by an Aviation Medical Examiner. The condition for which the drug is required may itself be very hazardous to flying, even when the symptoms are suppressed by the drug. A combination of medications may cause adverse effects that do not result from a single medication.

ALCOHOL

Do not fly while under the influence of alcohol. Flying and alcohol are definitely a lethal combination. FARs prohibit pilots from flying within 8 hours after consuming any alcoholic beverage or while under the influence of alcohol. A pilot may still be under the influence 8 hours after drinking a moderate amount of alcohol. Therefore, an excellent

practice is to allow at least 24 hours between "bottle and throttle," depending on the amount of alcoholic beverage consumed.

Extensive research has provided a number of facts about the hazards of alcohol consumption and flying. As little as one ounce of liquor, one bottle of beer, or four ounces of wine can impair flying skills, with the alcohol consumed in these drinks being detectable in the breath and blood for at least three hours. Alcohol also renders a pilot much more susceptible to disorientation and hypoxia. In addition, the after effects of alcohol increase the level of fatigue significantly.

There is simply no way of alleviating a hangover. Remember that the human body metabolizes alcohol at a fixed rate, and no amount of coffee or medications will alter this rate. Do not fly with a hangover, or a "masked hangover" (symptoms suppressed by aspirin or other medication). A pilot can be severely impaired for many hours by hangover.

DRINKING THE RIGHT FLUIDS

One of the main sources of pilot and passenger complaints stems from the relatively lowered humidity during air travel encountered at altitude particularly on extended flights. Even though an individual may not be physically active, body water is continuously expired from the lungs and through the skin. This physiological phenomenon is called insensible perspiration or insensible loss of water.

The loss of water through the skin, lungs, and kidneys never ceases. Water loss is increased with exercise, fever, and in some disease conditions such as hyperthyroidism. Combating the effects of insensible water loss during flight requires frequent water intake. Unless this is done, dehydration will occur and this causes interference with blood circulation, tissue metabolism, and excretion of the kidneys. Water is vital for the normal chemical reaction of human tissue. It is also necessary for the regulation of body temperature and as an excretory medium.

Beginning a flight in a rested, healthy condition is of prime importance. Proper water balance through frequent fluid intake relieves the adverse effects produced by insensible water loss in an atmosphere of lowered humidity. Typical dehydration conditions are: dryness of the tissues and resulting irritation of the eyes, nose, and throat as well as other conditions previously mentioned plus the associated fatigue relating to the state of acidosis (reduced alkalinity of the blood and the body tissues). A person reporting for a flight in a dehydrated state will more readily notice these symptoms until fluids are adequately replaced. Consumption of coffee, tea, cola, and cocoa should be minimized since these drinks contain caffeine. In addition, tea contains a related drug, theophylline, while cocoa (and chocolate) contain theobromine, of the same drug group. These drugs, besides having a diuretic effect, have a marked stimulating effect and can cause an increase in pulse rate,

elevation of blood pressure, stimulation of digestive fluid formation, and irritability of the gastrointestinal tract.

HYPOXIA

Hypoxia, in simple terms, is a lack of sufficient oxygen to keep the brain and other body tissues functioning properly. Wide individual variation occurs with respect to susceptibility to and symptoms of hypoxia. In addition to progressively insufficient oxygen at higher altitudes, anything interfering with the blood's ability to carry oxygen can contribute to hypoxia (e.g., anemias, carbon monoxide, and certain drugs). Also, alcohol and various other drugs decrease the brain's tolerance to hypoxia. A human body has no built-in alarm system to let the pilot know when he is not getting enough oxygen. It is difficult to predict when or where hypoxia will occur during a given flight, or how it will manifest itself.

Although a deterioration in night vision occurs at a cabin pressure altitude as low as 5000 feet, other significant effects of altitude hypoxia usually do not occur in a normal healthy pilot below 12,000 feet. From 12,000 to 15,000 feet of altitude, judgment, memory, alertness, coordination, and ability to make decisions are impaired, and headache, drowsiness, dizziness, and either a sense of well-being (euphoria) or belligerence occurs. The effects appear following increasingly shorter periods of exposure to increasing altitude. In fact, a pilot's performance can seriously deteriorate within 15 minutes at 15,000 feet. At cabin pressures above 15,000 feet, the periphery of the visual field grays out to a point where only central vision remains (tunnel vision). A blue coloration (cyanosis) of the fingernails and lips develops and the ability to take corrective and protective action is lost in 20 to 30 minutes at 18,000 feet and 5 to 12 minutes at 20,000 feet, followed soon thereafter by unconsciousness.

The altitude at which significant effects of hypoxia occur can be lowered by a number of factors. Carbon monoxide inhaled in smoking or from exhaust fumes, lowered hemoglobin (anemia), and certain medications can reduce the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood to the degree that the amount of oxygen provided to body tissues will already be equivalent to the oxygen provided to the tissues when exposed to a cabin pressure altitude of several thousand feet. Small amounts of alcohol and low doses of certain drugs, such as antihistamines, tranquilizers, sedatives, and analgesics can, through their depressant action, render the brain much more susceptible to hypoxia. Extreme heat and cold, fever, and anxiety increase the body's demand for oxygen, and hence, its susceptibility to hypoxia.

Current regulations require that pilots use supplemental oxygen after 30 minutes of exposure to cabin pressure altitudes between 12,500 and 14,000 feet and immediately upon exposure to cabin pressure altitudes above 14,000 feet. Every occupant of the airplane must be

provided with supplemental oxygen at cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet.

Hypoxia can be prevented by avoiding factors that reduce tolerance to altitude, by enriching the air with oxygen from an appropriate oxygen system, and by maintaining a comfortable, safe cabin pressure altitude. For optimum protection, pilots are encouraged to use supplemental oxygen above 10,000 feet during the day, and above 5000 feet at night.

NOTE

When using oxygen systems that do not supply "pressure breathing", 100% oxygen cannot maintain proper blood oxygen level above 25,000 feet altitude. Pilot's must be familiar with limitations of the airplane oxygen system.

Pilots are encouraged to attend physiological training and susceptibility testing in a high-altitude chamber to experience and make note of their own personal reactions to the effects of hypoxia. These chambers are located at the FAA Civil Aeromedical Institute and many governmental and military facilities. Knowing before hand what your own early symptoms of hypoxia are will allow a greater time margin for taking corrective action. The corrective action, should symptoms be noticed, is to use supplemental oxygen and/or decrease cabin altitude. These actions must not be delayed.

SMOKING

Smokers are slightly resistant to the initial symptoms of hypoxia. Because of this, smokers risk the possibility of delayed detection of hypoxia. Pilots should avoid any detrimental factors, such as second hand smoke, which can cause such insensitivity. The small merit of hypoxic tolerance in smokers will do more harm than good by rendering them insensitive and unaware of the hypoxic symptoms.

Smoking in the cabin of the airplane exposes other passengers to high concentrations of noxious gas and residue. Furthermore, many of the systems of the airplane are contaminated and deteriorated by long-term exposure to smoking residue. Due to the large number of known dangers and hazards, as well as those which are still the subject of research, it is strongly recommended that smoking not take place in flight.

WARNING

**SMOKING WHILE OXYGEN SYSTEMS ARE IN USE
CREATES AN EXTREME FIRE HAZARD.**

HYPERVENTILATION

Hyperventilation, or an abnormal increase in the volume of air breathed in and out of the lungs, can occur subconsciously when a stressful situation is encountered in flight. As hyperventilation expels excessive carbon dioxide from the body, a pilot can experience symptoms of light headedness, suffocation, drowsiness, tingling in the extremities, and coolness -- and react to them with even greater hyperventilation. Incapacitation can eventually result. Uncoordination, disorientation, painful muscle spasms, and finally, unconsciousness may ultimately occur.

The symptoms of hyperventilation will subside within a few minutes if the rate and depth of breathing are consciously brought back under control. The restoration of normal carbon dioxide levels in the body can be hastened by controlled breathing in and out of a paper bag held over the nose and mouth.

Early symptoms of hyperventilation and hypoxia are similar. Moreover, hyperventilation and hypoxia can occur at the same time. Therefore, if a pilot is using oxygen when symptoms are experienced, the oxygen system should be checked to assure that it has been functioning effectively before giving attention to rate and depth of breathing.

EAR BLOCK

As an airplane climbs and the cabin pressure decreases, trapped air in the middle ear expands and escapes through the eustachian tube to the nasal passages, thus equalizing with the pressure in the cabin. During descent, cabin pressure increases and some air must return to the middle ear through the eustachian tube to maintain equal pressure. However, this process does not always occur without effort. In most cases it can be accomplished by swallowing, yawning, tensing the muscles in the throat or, if these do not work, by the combination of closing the mouth, pinching the nose closed, and attempting to blow gently through the nostrils (Valsalva maneuver).

Either an upper respiratory infection, such as a cold or sore throat, or a nasal allergic condition can produce enough congestion around the eustachian tube to make equalization difficult. Consequently, the difference in pressure between the middle ear and the airplane cabin can build up to a level that will hold the eustachian tube closed, making equalization difficult, if not impossible. This situation is commonly referred to as an "ear block." An ear block produces severe pain and loss of hearing that can last from several hours to several days. Rupture of the ear drum can occur in flight or after landing. Fluid can accumulate in the middle ear and become infected. If an ear block is experienced and does not clear shortly after landing, a physician should be consulted. Decongestant sprays or drops to reduce congestion usually do not provide adequate protection around the eustachian tubes. Oral decongestants have side effects that can

significantly impair pilot performance. An ear block can be prevented by not flying with an upper respiratory infection or nasal allergic condition.

SINUS BLOCK

During climb and descent, air pressure in the sinuses equalizes with the airplane cabin pressure through small openings that connect the sinuses to the nasal passages. Either an upper respiratory infection, such as a cold or sinusitis, or a nasal allergic condition can produce enough congestion around the openings to slow equalization, and as the difference in pressure between the sinus and cabin increases, eventually the openings plug. This "sinus block" occurs most frequently during descent.

A sinus block can occur in the frontal sinuses, located above each eyebrow, or in the maxillary sinuses, located in each upper cheek. It will usually produce excruciating pain over the sinus area. A maxillary sinus block can also make the upper teeth ache. Bloody mucus may discharge from nasal passages. A sinus block can be prevented by not flying with an upper respiratory infection or nasal allergic condition. If a sinus block does occur and does not clear shortly after landing, a physician should be consulted.

VISION IN FLIGHT

Of all the pilot's senses, vision is the most critical to safe flight. The level of illumination is the major factor to adequate in-flight vision. Details on flight instruments or aeronautical charts become difficult to discern under dimly lit conditions. Likewise, the detection of other aircraft is much more difficult under such conditions.

In darkness, vision becomes more sensitive to light, a process called dark adaptation. Although exposure to total darkness for at least 30 minutes is required for complete dark adaptation, a pilot can achieve a moderate degree of dark adaptation within 20 minutes under dim red lighting. Since red light severely distorts colors, especially on aeronautical charts, and can cause serious difficulty in focusing the eyes on objects inside the cabin, its use is advisable only where optimum outside night vision is necessary. Even so, white flight station lighting must be available when needed for map and instrument reading, especially while under IFR conditions. Dark adaptation is impaired by exposure to cabin pressure altitudes above 5000 feet, carbon monoxide inhaled in smoking and from exhaust fumes, deficiency of vitamin A in the diet, and by prolonged exposure to bright sunlight. Since any degree of dark adaptation is lost within a few seconds of viewing a bright light, pilots should close one eye when using a light to preserve some degree of night vision. In addition, use of sunglasses during the day will help speed the process of dark adaptation during night flight.

SCUBA DIVING

A pilot or passenger who flies shortly after prolonged scuba diving could be in serious danger. Anyone who intends to fly after scuba diving should allow the body sufficient time to rid itself of excess nitrogen absorbed during diving. If not, decompression sickness (commonly referred to as the "bends"), due to dissolved gas, can occur even at low altitude and create a serious in-flight emergency. The recommended waiting time before flight to cabin altitudes of 8000 feet or less is at least 12 hours after diving which has not required controlled ascent (non-decompression diving), and at least 24 hours after diving which has required a controlled ascent (decompression diving). The waiting time before flight to cabin pressure altitudes above 8000 feet should be at least 24 hours after any scuba diving.

AEROBATIC FLIGHT

Pilots planning to engage in aerobatic maneuvers should be aware of the physiological stresses associated with accelerative forces during such maneuvers. Forces experienced with a rapid push-over maneuver will result in the blood and body organs being displaced toward the head. Depending on the forces involved and the individual tolerance, the pilot may experience discomfort, headache, "red-out", and even unconsciousness. Forces experienced with a rapid pull-up maneuver result in the blood and body organs being displaced toward the lower part of the body away from the head. Since the brain requires continuous blood circulation for an adequate oxygen supply, there is a physiological limit to the time the pilot can tolerate higher forces before losing consciousness. As the blood circulation to the brain decreases as a result of the forces involved, the pilot will experience "narrowing" of visual fields, "gray-out", "black-out", and unconsciousness.

Physiologically, humans progressively adapt to imposed strains and stresses, and with practice, any maneuver will have a decreasing effect. Tolerance to "G" forces is dependent on human physiology and the individual pilot. These factors include the skeletal anatomy, the cardiovascular architecture, the nervous system, blood make-up, the general physical state, and experience and recency of exposure. A pilot should consult an Aviation Medical Examiner prior to aerobatic training and be aware that poor physical condition can reduce tolerance to accelerative forces.

CHECKLISTS

CONSISTENT USE

Airplane checklists are available for those persons who do not wish to use the operating handbook on every flight. These checklists contain excerpts from the operating handbook written for that particular airplane and are designed to remind pilots of the minimum items to check for safe operation of the airplane, without providing details concerning the operation of any particular system. Checklists should be used by the pilot and not placed in the seat pocket and forgotten. Even pilots who consistently carry the checklists tend to memorize certain areas and intentionally overlook these procedural references. Consequently, in time, these individuals find that operating something as complex as an airplane on memory alone is practically impossible, and eventually, could find themselves in trouble because one or more important items are overlooked or completely forgotten. The consistent use of all checklists is required for the safe operation of an airplane.

NOTE

Abbreviated checklists can be used in place of the airplane operating manual. However, they should be used only after the pilot becomes familiar with the airplane operating manual, and thoroughly understands the required procedures for airplane operation.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO SAFETY

Most large airplanes in the transport category are flown by consistent use of all checklists. Experience has shown that pilots who consistently use checklists on every flight maintain higher overall proficiency, and have better safety records. The pilot should not become preoccupied inside the cockpit and fail to remain alert for situations outside the airplane.

CHECKLIST ARRANGEMENT (ORGANIZATION OF ITEMS)

Abbreviated checklists are written in a concise form to provide pilots with a means of complying with established requirements for the safe operation of their airplane. The checklists are usually arranged by "Item" and "Condition" headings. The item to be checked is listed with the desired condition stated. Key words or switch and lever positions are usually emphasized by capitalization in the "Condition" column. The checklist may also contain supplemental information pertinent to the operation of the airplane, such as performance data, optional equipment operation, etc., that the pilot might routinely use.

EMERGENCY CHECKLISTS

Emergency checklists are provided for emergency situations peculiar to a particular airplane design, operating or handling characteristic. Pilots should periodically review the airplane operating handbook to be completely familiar with information published by the manufacturer concerning the airplane. Emergency situations are never planned and may occur at the worst possible time. During most emergency conditions, there will not be sufficient time to refer to an emergency checklist; therefore, it is essential that the pilot commit to memory those emergency procedures that may be shown in **bold-face** type or outlined with a black border, within the emergency procedures section in operating handbooks or equivalent hand-held checklists. These items are essential for continued safe flight. After the emergency situation is under control, the pilot should complete the checklist in its entirety, in the proper sequence, and confirm that all items have been accomplished. It is essential that the pilot review and know published emergency checklists and any other emergency procedures. Familiarity with the airplane and its systems and a high degree of pilot proficiency are valuable assets if an emergency should arise.

AIRPLANE LOADING

AIRPLANE CENTER-OF-GRAVITY RANGE

Pilots should never become complacent about the weight and balance limitations of an airplane, and the reasons for these limitations. Since weight and balance are vital to safe airplane operation, every pilot should have a thorough understanding of airplane loading, with its limitations, and the principles of airplane balance. Airplane balance is maintained by controlling the position of the center-of-gravity. Overloading, or misloading, may not result in obvious structural damage, but could do harm to hidden structure or produce a dangerous situation in the event of an emergency under those conditions. Overloading, or misloading may also produce hazardous airplane handling characteristics.

There are several different weights to be considered when dealing with airplane weight and balance. These are defined in another paragraph in this supplement. Airplanes are designed with predetermined structural limitations to meet certain performance and flight characteristics and standards. Their balance is determined by the relationship of the center-of-gravity (C.G.) to the center of lift. Normally, the C.G. of an airplane is located slightly forward of the center of lift. The pilot can safely use the airplane flight controls to maintain stabilized balance of the airplane as long as the C.G. is located within specified forward and aft limits. The allowable variation of the C.G. location is called the center-of-gravity range. The exact location of the allowable C.G. range is specified in the operating handbook for that particular airplane.

LOCATING THE LOAD

It is the responsibility of the pilot to ensure that the airplane is loaded properly. Operation outside of prescribed weight and balance limitations could result in an accident and serious or fatal injury.

To determine the center-of-gravity (C.G.) of an airplane, a pilot must have an understanding of the three terms used in weight and balance calculations. These terms are weight, moment, and arm. The principles associated with these terms are applied to each occupant, piece of cargo or baggage, the airplane itself, and all the fuel to determine the overall C.G. of the airplane.

The weight of an object should be carefully determined or calculated. All weights must be measured in the same units as the aircraft empty weight. The arm is the distance that the weight of a particular item is located from the reference datum line or the imaginary vertical line from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes (refer to examples in Figure 1).

The word "moment", as used in airplane loading procedures, is the product of the weight of the object multiplied by the arm.

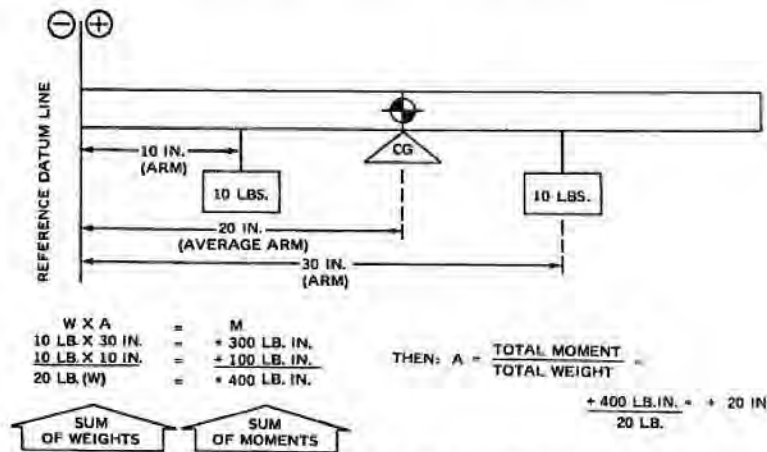


Figure 1. Computing the Center-of-Gravity

Pilots can remember and use the relationship of these terms most easily by arranging them in a mathematical triangle:



weight $\times$ arm = moment
moment $\div$ weight = arm
moment $\div$ arm = weight

The relative position of any two terms indicates the mathematical process (multiplication or division) required to compute the third term.

A loading graph or loading tables, a center-of-gravity limits chart and/or a center-of-gravity moment envelope chart, as well as a sample loading problem are provided in most airplane operating handbooks. By following the narrative directions, the pilot can determine the correct airplane C.G. for any configuration of the airplane. If the position of the load is different from that shown on the loading graph or in the loading tables, additional moment calculations, based on the actual weight and C.G. arm (fuselage station) of the item being loaded, must be performed.

LOAD SECURITY

In addition to the security of passengers, it is the pilot's responsibility to determine that all cargo and/or baggage is secured before flight. When required, the airplane may be equipped with tie-down rings or fittings for the purpose of securing cargo or baggage in the baggage compartment or cabin area. The maximum allowable cargo loads to be carried are determined by cargo weight limitations, the type and number of tie-downs used, as well as by the airplane weight and C.G. limitations. Always carefully observe all precautions listed in the operating handbook concerning cargo tie-down.

Pilots should assist in ensuring seat security and proper restraint for all passengers. Pilots should also advise passengers not to put heavy or sharp items under occupied seats since these items may interfere with the seats' energy absorption characteristics in the event of a crash.

Optional equipment installed in the airplane can affect loading, and the airplane center-of-gravity. Under certain loading conditions in tricycle gear airplanes, it is possible to exceed the aft C.G. limit, which could cause the airplane to tip and allow the fuselage tailcone to strike the ground while loading the airplane. The force of a tail ground strike could damage internal structure, resulting in possible interference with elevator control system operation.

EFFECTS OF LOADING ON THE FLIGHT

Weight and balance limits are placed on airplanes for three principal reasons: first, the effect of the weight on the primary and secondary structures; second, the effect on airplane performance; and third, the effect on flight controllability, particularly in stall and spin recovery.

A knowledge of load factors in flight maneuvers and gusts is important for understanding how an increase in maximum weight affects the characteristics of an airplane. The structure of an airplane subjected to a load factor of 3 Gs, must be capable of withstanding an added load of three hundred pounds for each hundred pound increase in weight. All Cessna airplanes are analyzed and tested for flight at the maximum authorized weight, and within the speeds posted for the type of flight to be performed. Flight at weights in excess of this amount may be possible, but loads for which the airplane was not designed may be imposed on all or some part of the structure.

An airplane loaded to the rear limit of its permissible center-of-gravity range will respond differently than when it is loaded near the forward limit. The stall characteristics of an airplane change as the airplane load changes, and stall characteristics become progressively better as center-of-gravity moves forward. Distribution of weight can also have a significant effect on spin characteristics. Forward location of the C.G. will usually make it more difficult to obtain a spin. Conversely, extremely aft C.G. locations will tend to promote lengthened recoveries since a

more complete stall can be achieved. Changes in airplane weight as well as its distribution can have an effect on spin characteristics since increases in weight will increase inertia. Higher weights may delay recoveries.

An airplane loaded beyond the forward C.G. limit will be nose heavy, and can be difficult to rotate for takeoff or flare for landing. Airplanes with tail wheels can be nosed over more easily.

LOAD AND LATERAL TRIM

Some airplanes have a maximum limit for wing fuel lateral imbalance and/or a maximum wing locker load limitation. These limitations are required for one or both of two primary reasons. The first is to ensure that the airplane will maintain certain roll responses mandated by its certification. The other is to prevent overheating and interruption of lateral trim on certain types of autopilots caused by the excessive work required to maintain a wings level attitude while one wing is heavier than the other. Pilots should carefully observe such limitations and keep the fuel balance within the limits set forth in the respective operating handbook.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE TERMINOLOGY

The following list is provided in order to familiarize pilots and owners with the terminology used in calculating the weight and balance of Cessna airplanes. (Some terminology listed herein is defined and used in Pilot's Operating Handbooks only.)

Arm	The horizontal distance from the reference datum to the center-of-gravity (C.G.) of an item.
Basic Empty Weight	The standard empty weight plus the weight of installed optional equipment.
C.G. Arm	The arm obtained by adding the airplane's individual moments and dividing the sum by the total weight.
C.G. Limits	The extreme center-of-gravity locations within which the airplane must be operated at a given weight.

Center-of-Gravity (C.G.)	The point at which an airplane or item of equipment would balance if suspended. Its distance from the reference datum is found by dividing the total moment by the total weight of the airplane or item of equipment.
MAC	The mean aerodynamic chord of a wing is the chord of an imaginary airfoil which throughout the flight range will have the same force vectors as those of the wing.
Maximum Landing Weight	The maximum weight approved for the landing touchdown.
Maximum Ramp Weight	The maximum weight approved for ground maneuvers. It includes the weight of start, taxi and run up fuel.
Maximum Takeoff Weight	The maximum weight approved for the start of the takeoff roll.
Maximum Zero Fuel Weight	The maximum weight exclusive of usable fuel.
Moment	The product of the weight of an item multiplied by its arm. (Moment divided by a constant is used to simplify balance calculations by reducing the number of digits.)
Payload	The weight of occupants, cargo, and baggage.
Reference Datum	An imaginary vertical plane from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes.
Standard Empty Weight	The weight of a standard airplane, including unusable fuel, full operating fluids and full engine oil. In those manuals which refer to this weight as Licensed Empty Weight, the weight of engine oil is not included and must be added separately in weight and balance calculations.
Station	A location along the airplane fuselage given in terms of the distance from the reference datum.

Tare	The weight of chocks, blocks, stands, etc., used when weighing an airplane, and is included in the scale readings. Tare is deducted from the scale reading to obtain the actual (net) airplane weight.
Unusable Fuel	The quantity of fuel that cannot be safely used in flight.
Usable Fuel	The fuel available for flight planning.
Useful Load	The difference between ramp weight and the basic empty weight.

SINGLE ENGINE FLIGHT INFORMATION (MULTI-ENGINE AIRPLANES)

INTRODUCTION

The following discussion is intended primarily for pilots of propeller-driven, light twin-engine airplanes, powered by reciprocating engines and certified under CAR Part 3 or FAR Part 23. This discussion is not intended to apply to specific models, but is intended, instead, to give general guidelines or recommendations for operations in the event of an engine failure during flight.

SINGLE ENGINE TAKEOFF AND CLIMB

Each time a pilot considers a takeoff in a twin-engine airplane, knowledge is required of the Minimum Control Speed (V_{MC}) for that particular airplane. Knowledge of this speed, is essential to ensure safe operation of the airplane in the event an engine power loss occurs during the most critical phases of flight, the takeoff and initial climb.

V_{MC} is the minimum flight speed at which the airplane is directionally and laterally controllable as determined in accordance with Federal Aviation Regulations. Airplane certification conditions include: one engine becoming inoperative and windmilling; not more than a 5-degree bank toward the operative engine; takeoff power on the operative engine; landing gear retracted; flaps in the takeoff position; and the most critical C.G. (center of gravity). A multi-engine airplane must reach the minimum control speed before full control deflections can counteract the adverse rolling and/or yawing tendencies associated with one engine inoperative and full power operation on the other engine. The most critical time for an engine failure is during a two or three second period, late in the takeoff, while the airplane is accelerating to a safe speed.

Should an engine failure be experienced before liftoff speed is reached, the takeoff must be aborted. If an engine failure occurs immediately after liftoff, but before the landing gear is retracted, continue takeoff while retracting gear. Abort takeoff only if sufficient runway is available. This decision should be made before the takeoff is initiated.

The pilot of a twin-engine airplane must exercise good judgment and take prompt action in the decision whether or not to abort a takeoff attempt following an engine failure, since many factors will influence the decision.

Some of these factors include: runway length, grade and surface condition (i.e., slippery, dry, etc.), field elevation, temperature, wind speed and direction, terrain or obstructions in the vicinity of the runway,

airplane weight and single engine climb capability under the prevailing conditions, among others. The pilot should abort the takeoff, following an engine-out, even if the airplane has lifted off the runway, if runway conditions permit. However, under limited circumstances (i.e., short runway with obstructions) the pilot may have to continue the takeoff following a liftoff and an engine-out.

While it may be possible to continue the takeoff at light weights and with favorable atmospheric conditions following an engine failure just after liftoff, long distances are required to clear even small obstacles. Distances required to clear an obstacle are reduced under more favorable combinations of weight, headwind component, or obstacle height.

The pilot's decision to continue the takeoff after an engine failure should be based on consideration of either the single engine best angle-of-climb speed (V_{XSE}) if an obstacle is ahead, or the single engine best rate-of-climb speed (V_{YSE}) when no obstacles are present in the climb area. Once the single engine best angle-of-climb speed is reached, altitude becomes more important than airspeed until the obstacle is cleared. On the other hand, the single engine best rate-of-climb speed becomes more important when there are no obstacles ahead. Refer to the Owners Manual, Flight Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook for the proper airspeeds and procedures to be used in the event of an engine failure during takeoff. Refer to the warning placard "To Continue Flight With An Inoperative Engine" in the airplane's operating handbook and/or on the instrument panel for additional information.

Should an engine failure occur at or above these prescribed airspeeds, the airplane, within the limitations of its single engine climb performance, should be maneuvered to a landing. After the airplane has been "cleaned up" following an engine failure (landing gear and wing flaps retracted and the propeller feathered on the inoperative engine), it may be accelerated to its single engine best rate-of-climb speed. If immediate obstructions so dictate, the single engine best angle-of-climb speed may be maintained until the obstacles are cleared. In no case should the speed be allowed to drop below single engine best angle-of-climb speed unless an immediate landing is planned, since airplane performance capabilities will deteriorate rapidly as the airspeed decreases. After clearing all immediate obstacles, the airplane should be accelerated slowly to its single engine best rate-of-climb speed and the climb continued to a safe altitude which will allow maneuvering for a return to the airport for landing.

To obtain single engine best climb performance with one engine inoperative, the airplane must be flown in a 3 to 5 degree bank toward the operating engine. The rudder is used to maintain straight flight, compensating for the asymmetrical engine power. The ball of the

turn-and-bank indicator should not be centered, but should be displaced about 1/2 ball width toward the operating engine.

The propeller on the inoperative engine must be feathered, the landing gear retracted, and the wing flaps retracted for continued safe flight. Climb performance of an airplane with a propeller windmilling usually is nonexistent. Once the decision to feather a propeller has been made, the pilot should ensure that the propeller feathers properly and remains feathered. The landing gear and wing flaps also cause a severe reduction in climb performance and both should be retracted as soon as possible (in accordance with the operating handbook limitations).

The following general facts should be used as a guide if an engine failure occurs during or immediately after takeoff:

1. Discontinuing a takeoff upon encountering an engine failure is advisable under most circumstances. Continuing the takeoff, if an engine failure occurs prior to reaching single engine best angle-of-climb speed and landing gear retraction, is not advisable.
2. Altitude is more valuable to safety immediately after takeoff than is airspeed in excess of the single engine best angle-of-climb speed.
3. A windmilling propeller and extended landing gear cause a severe drag penalty and, therefore, climb or continued level flight is improbable, depending on weight, altitude and temperature. Prompt retraction of the landing gear (except Model 337 series), identification of the inoperative engine, and feathering of the propeller is of utmost importance if the takeoff is to be continued.
4. Unless touchdown is imminent, in no case should airspeed be allowed to fall below single engine best angle-of-climb speed even though altitude is lost, since any lesser speed will result in significantly reduced climb performance.
5. If the requirement for an immediate climb is not present, allow the airplane to accelerate to the single engine best rate-of-climb speed since this speed will always provide the best chance of climb or least altitude loss.

SINGLE ENGINE CRUISE

Losing one engine during cruise on a multi-engine airplane causes little immediate problem for a proficient, properly trained pilot. After advancing power on the operating engine and retrimming the airplane to maintain altitude, if possible the pilot should attempt to determine if the cause of the engine failure can be corrected in flight prior to feathering the propeller. The magneto/ignition switches should be checked to see if they are on, and the fuel flow and fuel quantity for the

affected engine should also be verified. If the engine failure was apparently caused by fuel starvation, switching to another fuel tank and/or turning on the auxiliary fuel pump (if equipped) or adjusting the mixture control may alleviate the condition. It must be emphasized that these procedures are not designed to replace the procedural steps listed in the emergency procedures section of the airplane operating handbook, but are presented as a guide to be used by the pilot if, in his or her judgment, corrective action should be attempted prior to shutting down a failing or malfunctioning engine. Altitude, terrain, weather conditions, weight, and accessibility of suitable landing areas must all be considered before attempting to determine and/or correct the cause of an engine failure. In any event, if an engine fails in cruise and cannot be restarted, a landing at the nearest suitable airport is recommended.

SINGLE ENGINE APPROACH AND LANDING OR GO-AROUND

An approach and landing with one engine inoperative on a multi-engine airplane can easily be completed by a proficient, properly trained pilot. However, the pilot must plan and prepare the airplane much earlier than normal to ensure success. While preparing, fuel should be scheduled so that an adequate amount is available for use by the operative engine. All cross feeding should be completed during level flight above a minimum altitude of 1000 feet AGL.

During final approach, the pilot should maintain the single engine best rate-of-climb speed or higher, until the landing is assured. An attempt should be made to keep the approach as normal as possible, considering the situation. Landing gear should be extended on downwind leg or over the final approach fix, as applicable. Flaps should be used to control the descent through the approach.

Consideration should be given to a loss of the other engine or the necessity to make an engine inoperative go-around. Under certain combinations of weight, temperature and altitude, neither level flight nor a single engine go-around may be possible. Do not attempt an engine inoperative go-around after the wing flaps have been extended beyond the normal approach or the published approach flap setting, unless enough altitude is available to allow the wing flaps to be retracted to the normal approach or the published approach flap setting, or less.

PILOT PROFICIENCY

AIRSPEED CONTROL

Flying other than published airspeeds could put the pilot and airplane in an unsafe situation. The airspeeds published in the airplane's operating handbook have been tested and proven to help prevent unusual situations. For example, proper liftoff speed puts the airplane in the best position for a smooth transition to a climb attitude. However, if liftoff is too early, drag increases and consequently increases the takeoff ground run. This procedure also degrades controllability of multi-engine airplanes in the event an engine failure occurs after takeoff. In addition, early liftoff increases the time required to accelerate from liftoff to either the single-engine best rate-of-climb speed (V_{YSE}) or the single-engine best angle-of-climb speed (V_{XSE}) if an obstacle is ahead. On the other hand, if liftoff is late, the airplane will tend to "leap" into the climb. Pilots should adhere to the published liftoff or takeoff speed for their particular airplane.

The pilot should be familiar with the stall characteristics of the airplane when stalled from a normal 1 G stall. Any airplane can be stalled at any speed. The absolute maximum speed at which full aerodynamic control can be safely applied is listed in the airplane's operating handbook as the maneuvering speed. Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed. To do so could induce structural damage to the airplane.

TRAFFIC PATTERN MANEUVERS

There have been incidents in the vicinity of controlled airports that were caused primarily by pilots executing unexpected maneuvers. Air Traffic Control (ATC) service is based upon observed or known traffic and airport conditions. Air Traffic Controllers establish the sequence of arriving and departing airplanes by advising them to adjust their flight as necessary to achieve proper spacing. These adjustments can only be based on observed traffic, accurate pilot radio reports, and anticipated airplane maneuvers. Pilots are expected to cooperate so as to preclude disruption of the traffic flow or the creation of conflicting traffic patterns. The pilot in command of an airplane is directly responsible for and is the final authority as to the operation of his or her airplane. On occasion, it may be necessary for a pilot to maneuver an airplane to maintain spacing with the traffic he or she has been sequenced to follow. The controller can anticipate minor maneuvering such as shallow "S" turns. The controller cannot, however, anticipate a major maneuver such as a 360-degree turn. This can result in a gap in the landing interval and more importantly, it causes a chain reaction which may result in a conflict with other traffic and an interruption of the sequence established by the tower or approach controller. The pilot

should always advise the controller of the need to make any maneuvering turns.

USE OF LIGHTS

Aircraft position (navigation) and anti-collision lights are required to be illuminated on aircraft operated at night. Anti-collision lights, however, may be turned off when the pilot in command determines that, because of operating conditions, it would be in the interest of safety to do so. For example, strobe lights should be turned off on the ground when they adversely affect ground personnel or other pilots, and in flight when there are adverse reflections from clouds.

To enhance the "see-and-avoid" concept, pilots are encouraged to turn on their rotation beacon any time the engine(s) are operating, day or night. Pilots are further encouraged to turn on their landing lights when operating within ten miles of any airport, day or night, in conditions of reduced visibility and areas where flocks of birds may be expected (i.e., coastal areas, around refuse dumps, etc.). Although turning on airplane lights does enhance the "see-and-avoid" concept, pilots should not become complacent about keeping a sharp lookout for other airplanes. Not all airplanes are equipped with lights and some pilots may not have their lights turned on. Use of the taxi light, in lieu of the landing light, on some smaller airplanes may extend the landing light service life.

Propeller and jet blast forces generated by large airplanes have overturned or damaged several smaller airplanes taxiing behind them. To avoid similar results, and in the interest of preventing upsets and injuries to ground personnel from such forces, the FAA recommends that air carriers and commercial operators turn on their rotating beacons anytime their airplane engine(s) are operating. All other pilots, using airplanes equipped with rotating beacons, are also encouraged to participate in this program which is designed to alert others to the potential hazard. Since this is a voluntary program, exercise caution and do not rely solely on the rotating beacon as an indication that airplane engines are operating.

PARTIAL PANEL FLYING

All pilots, and especially instrument rated pilots, should know the emergency procedures for partial instrument panel operation included in their respective operating handbook, as well as any FAA training material on the subject. Routine periodic practice under simulated instrument conditions with a partial instrument panel can be very beneficial to a pilot's proficiency. In this case, the pilot should have a qualified safety pilot monitoring the simulated instrument practice.

If a second vacuum system is not installed and a complete vacuum system failure occurs during flight, the vacuum-driven directional indicator and the attitude indicator will be disabled, and the pilot will have to control the airplane by reference to the turn coordinator or the

turn and bank indicator, the magnetic compass and pitot-static instruments, if he or she flies into instrument meteorological conditions. If an autopilot is installed, it too will be affected, and should not be used. The following instructions assume that only the electrically-powered turn coordinator is operative and that the pilot is not completely proficient in instrument flying.

EXECUTING A 180° TURN IN CLOUDS

Upon inadvertently entering a cloud(s), an immediate plan should be made to turn back as follows:

1. Note compass heading.
2. Note the time in both minutes and seconds.
3. When the seconds indicate the nearest half-minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator (or turn and bank indicator if installed) symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left wing index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
4. Assure level flight through and after the turn by referencing the altimeter, VSI, and airspeed indicator. Altitude may be maintained with cautious use of the elevator controls.
5. Check accuracy of turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.
6. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
7. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid over-controlling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with the rudder.

EMERGENCY DESCENT THROUGH CLOUDS

If conditions preclude reestablishment of VFR flight by a 180° turn, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. If possible, obtain ATC clearance for an emergency descent. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn and bank or turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down condition as follows:

1. Extend the landing gear (if applicable).
2. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
3. Adjust mixture(s) as required for smooth engine operation.

4. Adjust elevator or stabilizer, rudder and aileron trim controls for a stabilized descent.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel. Monitor turn and bank or turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
6. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder inputs to stop turn.
7. Upon breaking out of the clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

RECOVERY FROM A SPIRAL DIVE

If a spiral dive is encountered while in the clouds, proceed as follows:

1. Retard the throttle(s) to idle.
2. Stop the turn by using coordinated aileron and rudder control to align the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator with the horizontal reference line, or center the turn needle and ball of the turn and bank indicator.
 - a. With a significant airspeed increase or altitude loss while in the spiral, anticipate that the aircraft will pitch nose-up when the wings are level. Take care not to over stress the airframe as a result of this nose-up pitching tendency.
3. Cautiously apply control wheel back pressure (if necessary) to slowly reduce the airspeed.
4. Adjust the elevator or stabilizer trim control to maintain a constant glide airspeed.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel, using rudder control to hold a straight heading. Use rudder trim to relieve unbalanced rudder force, if present.
6. If the power-off glide is of sufficient duration, adjust the mixture(s), as required.
7. Upon breaking out of the clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

USE OF LANDING GEAR AND FLAPS

A review of airplane accident investigation reports indicates a complacent attitude on the part of some pilots toward the use of checklists for landing gear and wing flap operation. The main confession of most pilots involved in involuntary gear-up landings is that they "forgot" to lower the gear prior to landing. Consistent use of the Before Landing Checklist would have alerted these pilots and prevented a potentially hazardous situation. Other causes of gear-up landings have been attributed to poor judgment, such as not leaving the landing gear extended while performing several landings while remaining in the traffic pattern. The following recommendations will lessen the possibility of a gear-up landing.

1. Never move the landing gear control switch, handle, or lever while the airplane is on the ground.

2. Do not deliberately disable any landing gear warning device or light unless indicated otherwise in the operating handbook.
3. Apply brakes before retraction of the landing gear to stop wheel rotation.
4. After takeoff, do not retract the landing gear until a positive rate of climb is indicated.
5. When selecting a landing gear position, whether up or down, allow the landing gear to complete the initial cycle to the locked position before moving the control switch, handle, or lever in the opposite direction.
6. Never exceed the published landing gear operating speed (V_{LO}) while the landing gear is in transit or the maximum landing gear extended speed (V_{LE}).
7. Prepare for landing early in the approach so that trim adjustments after lowering landing gear or flaps will not compromise the approach.
8. Leave landing gear extended during consecutive landings when the airplane remains in the traffic pattern unless traffic pattern speeds exceed the Maximum Landing Gear Extended Speed (V_{LE}).

A rare, but serious problem that may result from a mechanical failure in the flap system is split wing flaps. This phenomenon occurs when the wing flap position on one wing does not agree with the flap position on the opposite wing, causing a rolling tendency. Split flaps can be detected and safely countered if flap control movement is limited to small increments during inflight operations from full down to full up and full up to full down. If a roll is detected during flap selection, reposition the flap selector to the position from which it was moved and the roll should be eliminated. Depending on the experience and proficiency of the pilot, the rolling tendencies caused by a split flap situation may be controlled with opposite aileron (and differential power for multi-engine aircraft). Some documented contributing factors to split flaps are:

1. Pilots exceeding the Maximum Flap Extended (V_{FE}) speed for a given flap setting.
2. Mechanical failure.
3. Improper maintenance.

ILLUSIONS IN FLIGHT

Many different illusions can be experienced in flight. Some can lead to spatial disorientation (See related information in following pages). Others can lead to landing errors. Illusions rank among the most common factors cited as contributing to fatal airplane accidents.

Various complex motions and forces and certain visual scenes encountered in flight can create illusions of motion and position when visual references deteriorate, and the pilot is not trained to rely and fly

by reference to the flight instruments. Spatial disorientation from these illusions can be prevented by learning to rely on the flight instruments, disregard sensory information and only use reliable visual references.

An abrupt correction of banked attitude, which has been entered too slowly to stimulate the motion sensing system in the middle ear, can create the illusion of banking in the opposite direction. The disoriented pilot will roll the airplane back to its original dangerous attitude or, if level flight is maintained, will feel compelled to lean in the perceived vertical plane until this illusion subsides. This phenomenon is usually referred to as the "leans" and the following illusions fall under this category.

1. **Coriolis illusion** - An abrupt head movement in a prolonged constant-rate turn that has ceased stimulating the motion sensing system can create the illusion of rotation or movement on an entirely different axis. The disoriented pilot will maneuver the airplane into a dangerous attitude in an attempt to stop this illusion of rotation. This most overwhelming of all illusions in flight may be prevented by not making sudden, extreme head movements, particularly while making prolonged constant-rate turns under IFR conditions.
2. **Graveyard spin** - A proper recovery from a spin that has ceased stimulating the motion sensing system can create the illusion of spinning in the opposite direction. The disoriented pilot will return the airplane to its original spin.
3. **Graveyard spiral** - An observed loss of altitude during a coordinated constant-rate turn that has ceased stimulating the motion sensing system can create the illusion of being in a descent with the wings level. In this case, the disoriented pilot will pull back on the controls, tightening the spiral and increasing the normal load factor on the airplane.
4. **Somatogravic illusion** - A rapid acceleration during takeoff can create the illusion of being in a nose up attitude. The disoriented pilot will push the airplane into a nose low, or dive attitude. A rapid deceleration by a quick reduction of the throttle(s) can have the opposite effect, with the disoriented pilot pulling the airplane into a nose up, or stall attitude.
5. **Inversion illusion** - An abrupt change from climb to straight and level flight can create the illusion of tumbling backwards. The disoriented pilot will push the airplane abruptly into a nose low attitude, possibly intensifying this illusion.
6. **Elevator illusion** - An abrupt upward vertical acceleration, usually caused by an updraft, can create the illusion of being in a climb. The disoriented pilot will push the airplane into a nose low attitude. An abrupt downward vertical acceleration, usually caused by a downdraft, has the opposite effect, with the disoriented pilot pulling the airplane into a nose up attitude.

7. **False horizon** - Sloping cloud formations, an obscured horizon, a dark scene spread with ground lights and stars, and certain geometric patterns of ground light can create illusions of not being aligned correctly with the horizon. The disoriented pilot will place the airplane in a dangerous attitude.
8. **Autokinesis** - In the dark, a static light will appear to move about when stared at for many seconds. The disoriented pilot will lose control of the airplane in attempting to align it with the light.

Various surface features and atmospheric conditions encountered during landing can create illusions of incorrect height above and distance away from the runway threshold. Landing errors from these illusions can be prevented by: anticipating them during approaches, aerial visual inspection of unfamiliar airports before landing, using an electronic glide slope or visual approach slope indicator (VASI) system when available, and maintaining optimum proficiency in landing procedures. The following illusions apply to this category.

1. **Runway width illusion** - A narrower than usual runway can create the illusion that the airplane is at a higher altitude than it actually is. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a lower approach, with the risk of striking objects along the approach path, or land short. A wider than usual runway can have the opposite effect, with the risk of flaring high and landing hard or overshooting the runway.
2. **Runway and terrain slopes illusion** - An up sloping runway, up sloping terrain, or both, can create the illusion that the airplane is at a higher altitude than it actually is. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will fly a lower approach. A down sloping runway, down sloping approach terrain, or both, can have the opposite effect.
3. **Featureless terrain illusion** - An absence of ground features, as when landing over water, darkened areas and terrain made featureless by snow, can create the illusion that the airplane is at a higher altitude than it actually is. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a lower approach.
4. **Atmospheric illusion** - Rain on the windshield can create an illusion of greater height, and a greater distance from the runway. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a lower approach. Penetration of fog can create the illusion of pitching up. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will steepen the approach, often quite abruptly.

5. **Ground lighting illusions** - Lights along a straight path, such as a road, and even lights on trains, can be mistaken for runway and approach lights. Bright runway and approach lighting systems, especially where few lights illuminate the surrounding terrain, may create the illusion of less distance to the runway. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a higher approach. Conversely, the pilot overflying terrain which has few lights to provide height clues may make a lower than normal approach.

SPATIAL DISORIENTATION

Spatial disorientation is the confusion of the senses affecting balance, which occurs when a person is deprived of the normal clues upon which he or she depends for "indexing" a sense of balance. Loss of control can result from the pilot unable to understand what the airplane is doing. These clues include, most prominently, his or her visual reference to the earth's horizon and celestial bodies, and his or her acceptance of the force of gravity as acting vertically. When flying an airplane, the pilot may have all outside visual references obscured by clouds or complete darkness, and his interpretation of the direction of gravity may become confused by forces imposed on his or her body by centrifugal force, accelerations of maneuvering, and turbulence, which may act in any direction.

Spatial disorientation usually leads to vertigo, but is not necessarily identical to it. Vertigo is an uncertain feeling of disorientation, turning, or imbalance, which is usually accompanied by feelings of dizziness or incipient nausea.

During instrument flight, the attitude of the airplane must be determined from the gyro horizon ("attitude indicator") with cross-reference to other flight instruments.

Sometimes during conditions of low visibility, the supporting senses conflict with what is seen or what the pilot believes he sees. When this happens, there is a definite susceptibility to disorientation. The degree of disorientation varies considerably with individual pilots, their proficiency, and the conditions which induced the problem. Complete disorientation, even for a short period of time, can render a pilot incapable of controlling an airplane, to the extent that he cannot maintain level flight, or even prevent fatal turns and diving spirals.

Lack of effective visual reference is common on over-water flights at night, and in low visibility conditions over land. Other contributing factors to disorientation and vertigo are reflections from outside lights, and cloud reflections of beams from rotating beacons or strobe lights.

It is important that all pilots understand the possibility of spatial disorientation, and the steps necessary to minimize the loss of control as a result of it. The following basic items should be known to every pilot:

1. Obtain training and maintain proficiency in the control of an airplane by reference to instruments before flying in visibility of less than three miles.
2. Refer to the attitude instruments frequently when flying at night or in reduced visibility conditions.
3. To maintain competency in night operations, practice should include operations in the traffic pattern, subject to the confusion caused by reflections of ground lights, as well as the control of an airplane by reference to instruments.
4. Familiarization with the meteorological conditions which may lead to spatial disorientation is important. These include smoke, fog, haze, and other restrictions to visibility.
5. Familiarity with local areas and commonly used flight routes assists in the avoidance of disorientation by permitting the pilot to anticipate and look for prominent terrain features.
6. The most important precaution for avoiding disorientation is the habit of thoroughly checking the weather before each flight, while enroute, and near the destination.

A pilot without the demonstrated competence to control an airplane by sole reference to instruments has little chance of surviving an unintentional flight into IFR conditions. Tests conducted by the U.S. Air Force, using qualified instrument pilots, indicate that it may take as long as 35 seconds to establish full control by reference to instruments after disorientation during an attempt to maintain VFR flight in IFR weather. Instrument training and certification and ongoing recurrent training in accordance with FAR Part 61, are designed to provide the pilot with the skills needed to maintain control solely by reference to flight instruments and the ability to ignore the false kinesthetic sensations inherent with flight when no outside references are available.

MOUNTAIN FLYING

A pilot's first experience of flying over mountainous terrain (particularly if most of his or her flight time has been over flatlands) could be a never-to-be-forgotten experience if proper planning is not done and if the pilot is not aware of potential hazards. Those familiar section lines in some regions are not present in the mountains. Flat, level fields for forced landings are practically nonexistent; abrupt changes in wind direction and velocity may occur; severe updrafts and downdrafts are common during high wind conditions, particularly near or above abrupt changes of terrain, such as cliffs or rugged areas; and clouds can build up with startling rapidity. Mountain flying need not be hazardous if you follow the recommendations below:

1. For pilots with little or no mountain flying experience, always get dual instruction from a qualified flight instructor to become familiar with conditions which may be encountered before flying in mountainous terrain.
2. Plan your route to avoid topography which would prevent a safe forced landing. The route should be near populated areas and well known mountain passes. Sufficient altitude should be maintained to permit gliding to a safe landing in the event of engine failure.
3. Always file a flight plan.
4. Don't fly a light airplane when the winds aloft, at your proposed altitude, exceed 35 miles per hour. Expect the winds to be of much greater velocity over mountain passes than reported a few miles from them. Approach mountain passes with as much altitude as possible. Downdrafts of from 1500 to 2000 feet per minute are not uncommon on the leeward (downwind) side.
5. Severe turbulence can be expected near or above changes in terrain, especially in high wind conditions.
6. Some canyons run into a dead end. Don't fly so far into a canyon that you get trapped. Always be able to make a 180-degree turn, or if canyon flying is necessary, fly down the canyon (toward lower terrain), not up the canyon (toward higher terrain).
7. Plan the trip for the early morning hours. As a rule, the air starts to get turbulent at about 10 a.m., and grows steadily worse until around 4 p.m., then gradually improves until dark.
8. When landing at a high altitude airfield, the same indicated airspeed should be used as at low elevation fields. Due to the less dense air at altitude, this same indicated airspeed actually results in a higher true airspeed, a faster landing speed, and a longer landing distance. During gusty wind conditions, which often prevail at high altitude fields, a "power approach" is recommended. Additionally, due to the faster ground speed and reduced engine performance at altitude, the takeoff distance will increase considerably over that required at lower altitudes.

OBSTRUCTIONS TO FLIGHT

Pilots should exercise extreme caution when flying less than 2000 feet above ground level (AGL) because of the numerous structures (radio and television antenna towers) exceeding 1000 feet AGL, with some extending higher than 2000 feet AGL. Most truss type structures are supported by guy wires. The wires are difficult to see in good weather and can be totally obscured during periods of dusk and reduced visibility. These wires can extend approximately 1500 feet horizontally from a structure; therefore, all truss type structures should be avoided by at least 2000 feet, horizontally and vertically.

Overhead transmission and utility lines often span approaches to runways and scenic flyways such as lakes, rivers, and canyons. The supporting structures of these lines may not always be readily visible and the wires may be virtually invisible under certain conditions. Most of these installations do not meet criteria which determine them to be obstructions to air navigation and therefore, do not require marking and/or lighting. The supporting structures of some overhead transmission lines are equipped with flashing strobe lights. These lights indicate wires exist between the strobe equipped structures.

FUEL MANAGEMENT

POOR TECHNIQUES

Poor fuel management is often the cause of aircraft accidents. Some airplane accident reports have listed such poor fuel management techniques as switching to another fuel tank after the before takeoff runup was completed, and then experiencing engine problems on takeoff. Other reports tell of pilots switching fuel tanks at a critical point on the approach to a landing and inadvertently selecting an empty tank when there is not enough time to compensate for the subsequent loss of power. Flying low during day crosscountry, or moderately low at night, can be hazardous if a fuel tank runs dry. Too much altitude may be lost during the time it takes to discover the reason for power loss, select a different fuel tank, and restart the engine. Pilots should be thoroughly familiar with the airplane fuel system and tank switching procedures. Furthermore, it is an unsafe technique to run a fuel tank dry as a routine procedure, although there are exceptions. Any sediment or water not drained from the fuel tank could be drawn into the fuel system and cause erratic operation or even total power loss.

FUELING THE AIRCRAFT

The aircraft should be on level ground during all fueling operations, since filling the tanks when the aircraft is not level may result in a fuel quantity less than the maximum capacity. Rapid filling of a fuel tank, without allowing time for air in the tank to escape, may result in a lower fuel quantity. Some single engine aircraft that allow simultaneous use of fuel from more than one tank have fuel tanks with interconnected vent lines. If the tanks are filled with fuel and the aircraft allowed to sit with one wing lower than the other, fuel may drain from the higher tank to the lower and subsequently out the fuel vent. This will result in loss of fuel. This fuel loss may be prevented by placing the fuel selector in a position other than "both".

Some Cessna single-engine airplanes have long, narrow fuel tanks. If your airplane is so equipped, it may be necessary to partially fill each tank alternately, and repeat the sequence as required to completely fill the tanks to their maximum capacity. This method of fueling helps prevent the airplane from settling to a wing-low attitude because of increased fuel weight in the fullest wing tank.

It is always the responsibility of the pilot-in-command to ensure sufficient fuel is available for the planned flight. Refer to the airplane operating handbook for proper fueling procedures.

UNUSABLE FUEL

Unusable fuel is the quantity of fuel that cannot safely be used in flight. The amount of unusable fuel varies with airplane and fuel system design, and the maximum amount is determined in accordance with Civil or Federal Aviation Regulations (CARs or FARs). Unusable fuel is always included in the airplane's licensed or basic empty weight for weight and balance purposes. Unusable fuel should never be included when computing the endurance of any airplane.

FUEL PLANNING WITH MINIMUM RESERVES

Airplane accidents involving engine power loss continue to reflect fuel starvation as the primary cause or a contributing factor. Some of these accidents were caused by departing with insufficient fuel onboard to complete the intended flight. Fuel exhaustion in flight can mean only one thing - a forced landing with the possibility of serious damage, injury, or death.

A pilot should not begin a flight without determining the fuel required and verifying its presence onboard. To be specific, during VFR conditions, do not take off unless there is enough fuel to fly to the planned destination (considering wind and forecast weather conditions), assuming the airplane's normal cruising airspeed, fly after that for at least 30 minutes during the day, or at least 45 minutes at night.

Departure fuel requirements are a little different when operating under IFR conditions. Do not depart an airport on an IFR trip unless the airplane has enough fuel to complete the flight to the first airport of intended landing (considering weather reports and forecasts) and fly from that airport to the planned alternate airport, and afterwards still fly at least 45 minutes at normal cruising speed.

FLIGHT COORDINATION VS. FUEL FLOW

The shape of most airplane wing fuel tanks is such that, in certain flight maneuvers, the fuel may move away from the fuel tank supply outlet. If the outlet is uncovered, fuel flow to the engine may be interrupted and a temporary loss of power might result. Pilots can prevent inadvertent uncovering of the tank outlet by having adequate fuel in the tank selected and avoiding maneuvers such as prolonged uncoordinated flight or sideslips which move fuel away from the feed lines.

It is important to observe the uncoordinated flight or sideslip limitations listed in the respective operating handbook. As a general rule, limit uncoordinated flight or sideslip to 30 seconds in duration when the fuel level in the selected fuel tank is 1/4 full or less. Airplanes are usually considered in a sideslip anytime the turn and bank "ball" is more than one quarter ball out of the center (coordinated flight) position. The amount of usable fuel decreases with the severity of the sideslip in all cases.

FUEL SELECTION FOR APPROACH/LANDING

On some single-engine airplanes, the fuel selector valve handle is normally positioned to the BOTH position to allow symmetric fuel feed from each wing fuel tank. However, if the airplane is not kept in coordinated flight, unequal fuel flow may occur. The resulting wing heaviness may be corrected during flight by turning the fuel selector valve handle to the tank in the "heavy" wing. On other single-engine airplanes, the fuel selector has LEFT ON or RIGHT ON positions, and takeoffs and landings are to be accomplished using fuel from the fuller tank.

Most multi-engine airplanes have fuel tanks in each wing or in wing tip tanks, and it is advisable to feed the engines symmetrically during cruise so that approximately the same amount of fuel will be left in each side for descent, approach, and landing. If fuel has been consumed at uneven rates between the two wing tanks because of prolonged single-engine flight, fuel leak or siphon, or improper fuel servicing, it is desirable to balance the fuel load by operating both engines from the fuller tank. However, as long as there is sufficient fuel in both wing tanks, even though they may have unequal quantities, it is important to switch the left and right fuel selectors to the left and right wing tanks, respectively, feeling for the detent, prior to the approach. This will ensure that adequate fuel flow will be available to each operating engine if a go-around is necessary. In the case of single-engine operation, operate from the fuller tank, attempting to have a little more fuel in the wing on the side with the operating engine prior to descent.

On all multi-engine airplanes equipped with wing tip fuel tanks, the tip tanks are the main fuel tanks on the tank selector valve controls. Refer to Supplement 12 of this Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements Manual and the applicable airplane operating handbook.

AIRFRAME ICING

Pilots should monitor weather conditions while flying and should be alert to conditions which might lead to icing. Icing conditions should be avoided when possible, even if the airplane is certified and approved for flight into known icing areas. A climb normally is the best ice avoidance action to take. Alternatives are a course reversal or a descent to warmer air. If icing conditions are encountered inadvertently, immediate corrective action is required.

FLIGHT INTO KNOWN ICING

Flight into known icing is the intentional flight into icing conditions that are known to exist. Icing conditions exist anytime the indicated OAT (outside air temperature) is +10°C or below, or the RAT (ram air temperature) is +10°C or below, and visible moisture in any form is present. Any airplane that is not specifically certified for flight into known icing conditions, is prohibited by regulations from doing so.

Ice accumulations significantly alter the shape of the airfoil and increase the weight of the aircraft. Ice accumulations on the aircraft will increase stall speeds and alter the speeds for optimum performance. Flight at high angles of attack (low airspeed) can result in ice buildup on the underside of wings and the horizontal tail aft of the areas protected by boots or leading edge anti-ice systems. Trace or light amounts of icing on the horizontal tail can significantly alter airfoil characteristics, which will affect stability and control of the aircraft.

Inflight ice protection equipment is not designed to remove ice, snow, or frost accumulations on a parked airplane sufficiently enough to ensure a safe takeoff or subsequent flight. Other means (such as a heated hangar or approved deicing solutions) must be employed to ensure that all wing, tail, control, propeller, windshield, static port surfaces and fuel vents are free of ice, snow, and frost accumulations, and that there are no internal accumulations of ice or debris in the control surfaces, engine intakes, brakes, pitot-static system ports, and fuel vents prior to takeoff.

AIRPLANES CERTIFIED FOR FLIGHT INTO KNOWN ICING

An airplane certified for flight into known icing conditions must have all required FAA approved equipment installed and fully operational. Certain airplanes have a flight into known icing equipment package available which, if installed in its entirety and completely operational, allows intentional penetration of areas of known icing conditions as reported in weather sequences or by PIREPS.

This known icing package is designed specifically for the airplane to provide adequate in-flight protection during normally encountered icing conditions produced by moisture-laden clouds. It will not provide total protection under severe conditions such as those which exist in areas of freezing rain, nor will it necessarily provide complete protection for continuous operation in extremely widespread areas of heavy cloud moisture content. The installed equipment should be used to protect the airplane from ice while seeking a different altitude or routing where ice does not exist. During all operations, the pilot must exercise good judgment and be prepared to alter his flight if conditions exceed the capacity of the ice protection equipment or if any component of this equipment fails.

The airplane's operating handbook will indicate the required equipment for intentional flight into known icing conditions. Such equipment may include: wing leading edge deice/anti-ice system, vertical and horizontal stabilizer leading edge deice/anti-ice system, propeller deice/anti-ice system, windshield anti-ice, heated pitot tube, heated static ports and fuel vents, heated stall warning vane/transducer or optional angle-of-attack lift sensor vane, ice detector light(s), and increased capacity electrical and vacuum systems.

If there is any doubt whether the airplane is certified or has all the required equipment, the pilot should assume that the airplane is not certified for flight into known icing and avoid any encounters with areas of icing.

KINDS OF ICING

Airframe icing is a major hazard. It is at its worst when the supercooled (liquid below freezing temperature) water droplets are large and plentiful. Droplets of this type are usually found in cumulus clouds and are the cause of "clear ice". Clear ice is transparent ice deposited in layers, and may be either smooth or rough. This ice coats more of the wing than "rime ice" because the droplets flow back from the leading edge over the upper and lower wing surface before freezing, and the rate of accumulation is higher.

Rime ice is an opaque, granular, and rough deposit of ice that is usually encountered in stratus clouds. Small supercooled droplets freeze instantly when struck by the leading edges of the airplane. Rime ice can quickly change the drag characteristics of the airplane. Under some conditions, a large "double horn" buildup on the leading edges can occur which drastically alters the airfoil shape. Altitude changes usually work well as an avoidance strategy for rime ice. In colder temperatures, these types of supercooled water droplets quickly convert to ice crystals.

Icing in precipitation comes from freezing rain or drizzle which falls from warmer air aloft to colder air below. This results in a very rapid buildup of clear ice, and must be avoided by all means available to the pilot.

If it is snowing, the problem is not so much the snow sticking to the airplane as the icing caused by the supercooled water droplets in the clouds from which the snow is falling. The amount of ice will depend upon cloud saturation.

Pilots should report all icing conditions to ATC/FSS, and if operating under IFR conditions, request new routing or altitude if icing will be a hazard. Be sure to give type of airplane when reporting icing. The following describe how to report icing conditions:

1. **Trace** - Ice becomes visible. Rate of accumulation is slightly greater than the rate of sublimation. Anti-ice equipment must be on and deice equipment may or may not be required.
2. **Light** - The rate of accumulation may create a problem if flight is prolonged in this environment (over 1 hour). Occasional use of deicing equipment and continuous use of anti-icing equipment removes/prevents accumulation.
3. **Moderate** - The rate of accumulation is such that even short encounters become potentially hazardous and use of deicing/anti-icing equipment and flight diversion is necessary.
4. **Severe** - The rate of accumulation is such that deicing/anti-icing equipment fails to reduce or control the hazard. Immediate flight diversion is necessary.

RESULTS OF ICING

Airplane performance can be severely reduced by ice accumulation. Accumulation of 1/2 inch of ice on the leading edges of the wings and empennage can cause a large loss in rate of climb, a cruise speed reduction of up to 30 KIAS, as well as a significant buffet and stall speed increase. Even if the airplane is certified for flight into known icing and the equipment is working properly, ice remaining on unprotected areas of the airplane can cause large performance losses. With one inch of residual ice accumulation, these losses can double, or even triple. Ice accumulation also will increase airplane weight.

INADVERTENT ICING ENCOUNTER

Flight into icing conditions is not recommended. However, an inadvertent encounter with these conditions is possible. The following are things to consider doing if inadvertent icing is experienced. These items are not intended to replace procedures described in any operating handbook. Instead, this list has been generated to familiarize pilots of older model Cessnas with guidelines they can use in the event of an inadvertent icing condition. The best procedure is a change of altitude, or course reversal to escape the icing conditions.

1. Turn pitot heat, stall warning heat, propeller deice/anti-ice, and windshield anti-ice switches ON (if installed).
2. Change altitude (usually climb) or turn back to obtain an outside air temperature that is less conducive to icing.
3. Increase power as necessary to maintain cruise airspeed and to minimize ice accumulation. Maintain a minimum indicated airspeed of $V_Y + 10$ KIAS until assured that all ice is off the airframe.
4. Turn cabin heat and defroster controls full on and open defrost control to obtain maximum windshield defroster effectiveness.
5. Increase engine speed to minimize ice buildup on propeller blades. If excessive vibration is noted, momentarily reduce engine speed with the propeller control, and then rapidly move the control full forward. Cycling the RPM flexes the propeller blades and high RPM increases centrifugal force, causing ice to shed more readily.
6. Watch for signs of induction air filter ice. Regain manifold pressure by increasing the throttle setting and/or selecting alternate air or carburetor heat. If ice accumulates on the intake filter (requiring alternate air), a decrease of manifold pressure will be experienced, and the mixture should be adjusted as required.
7. If icing conditions are unavoidable, plan a landing at the nearest airport. In the event of an extremely rapid ice buildup, select a suitable "off airport" landing site.
8. Ice accumulation of 1/4 inch or more on the wing leading edges may require significantly higher power and a higher approach and landing speed, and result in a higher stall speed and longer landing roll.
9. If practical, open the window and scrape ice from a portion of the windshield for visibility in the landing approach.
10. Approach with reduced flap extension to ensure adequate elevator effectiveness in the approach and landing.
11. Avoid a slow and high flare-out.
12. Missed approaches should be avoided whenever possible, because of severely reduced climb capability. However, if a go-around is mandatory, make the decision much earlier in the approach than normal. Apply maximum power while retracting the flaps slowly in small increments (if extended). Retract the landing gear after immediate obstacles are cleared.

WEATHER

ALERTNESS

Most pilots pay particularly close attention to the business of flying when they are intentionally operating in instrument weather conditions. On the other hand, unlimited visibility tends to encourage a sense of security which may not be justified. The pilot should be alert to the potential of weather hazards, and prepared if these hazards are encountered on every flight.

VFR JUDGMENT

Published distance from clouds and visibility regulations establish the minimums for VFR flight. The pilot who uses even greater margins exercises good judgment. VFR operation in class D airspace, when the official visibility is 3 miles or greater, is not prohibited, but good judgment would dictate that VFR pilots keep out of the approach area under marginal conditions.

Precipitation reduces forward visibility. Although it is perfectly legal to cancel an IFR flight plan whenever the pilot feels he can proceed VFR, it is usually a good practice to continue IFR into a terminal area until the destination airport is in sight.

While conducting simulated instrument flights, pilots should ensure that the weather provides adequate visibility to the safety pilot. Greater visibility is advisable when flying in or near a busy airway or close to an airport.

IFR JUDGMENT

The following tips are not necessarily based on Federal Aviation Regulations, but are offered as recommendations for pilot consideration. They do, however, address those elements of IFR flight that are common causes of accidents.

1. All pilots should have an annual IFR proficiency check, regardless of IFR hours flown.
2. For the first 25 hours of pilot-in-command time in airplane type, increase ILS visibility minimums and raise nonprecision approach minimums.
3. An operating autopilot or wing leveler is strongly recommended for single pilot IFR operations.
4. Do not depart on an IFR flight without an independent power source for attitude and heading systems, and an emergency power source for at least one VHF communications radio, or a hand-held communications radio.

5. Be sure the airplane has enough fuel to fly to the destination with a headwind calculated at 125 percent of the forecast wind, and a tailwind calculated at 75 percent of forecast wind. Also, include enough fuel to miss the approach at the destination airport, climb to cruise altitude and fly an approach at an alternate airport, plus 45 minutes of fuel for low altitude holding.
6. The IFR takeoff runway should meet the criteria of the accelerate-stop/go distances for that particular twin-engine airplane, or 200 percent of the distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle for a single.
7. Do not enter an area of embedded thunderstorms without on-board weather detection equipment (radar and/or StormscopeTM) and unless cloud bases are at least 2000 feet above the highest terrain, terrain is essentially level, and VFR can be maintained. Avoid all cells by five miles, and severe storms by 20 miles.
8. Do not enter possible icing conditions unless all deice and anti-ice systems are fully operational, or the weather provides at least a 1000 foot ceiling and three miles visibility for the entire route over level terrain, and the surface temperatures are greater than 5°C.
9. Adhere to weather minimums, missed approach procedures and requirements for visual contact with the runway environment. If an approach is missed, with the runway not in sight at the appropriate time because of weather conditions, do not attempt another approach unless there is a valid reason to believe there has been a substantial improvement in the weather.
10. Observe the minimum runway requirement for an IFR landing. The minimum IFR runway length for propeller driven airplanes should be considered 200 percent of maximum landing distance. Increase these distances 90 percent for a wet runway and 150 percent for ice on the runway.
11. Make a missed approach if speed and configuration are not stable inside the middle marker or on nonprecision final, or if the touchdown aiming point will be missed by more than 1000 feet. If an approach is missed because of pilot technique, evaluate the reasons and options before attempting another approach.
12. Use supplemental oxygen above a cabin altitude of 5000 feet at night, and above 10,000 feet during the day.

WIND

The keys to successfully counteracting the effects of wind are proficiency, understanding the wind response characteristics of the airplane, and a thoughtful approach to the operation. Some operating handbooks indicate a maximum demonstrated crosswind velocity, but this value is not considered to be limiting. There is an ultimate limit on

wind for safe operation, which varies with the airplane and pilot. The lighter the airplane and the lower the stalling speed, the less wind it will take to exceed this limit. The way an airplane rests on its landing gear affects handling characteristics. If it sits nose down, the wing will be unloaded and the airplane will handle better in wind than an airplane which sits in a nose up attitude, creating a positive angle of attack. For the latter type, the full weight of the airplane cannot be on the wheels as the airplane is facing into the wind. Airplanes with these characteristics cause pilots to work harder to keep the airplane under control.

CROSSWIND

While an airplane is moving on the ground, it is affected by the direction and velocity of the wind. When taxiing into the wind, the control effectiveness is increased by the speed of the wind. The tendency of an airplane to weathervane is the greatest while taxiing directly crosswind, which makes this maneuver difficult. When taxiing in crosswind, speed and use of brakes should be held to a minimum and all controls should be utilized to maintain directional control and balance (see Crosswind Taxi Diagram, Figure 1).

Takeoffs into strong crosswinds are normally performed with the minimum flap setting necessary for the field length. With the ailerons deflected into the wind, the airplane should be accelerated to a speed slightly higher than normal (on multi-engine airplanes, additional power may be carried on the upwind engine until the rudder becomes effective), and then the airplane should be flown off abruptly to prevent possible settling back to the runway while drifting. When clear of the ground and any obstacle, the pilot should execute a coordinated turn into the wind to correct for drift. The pilot's ability to handle a crosswind is more dependent upon pilot proficiency than airplane limitations.

A crosswind approach and landing may be performed using either the wing-low, crab, or combination drift correction technique, depending upon the training, experience, and desires of the pilot. Use of the minimum flap setting required for the field length is recommended. Whichever method is used, the pilot should hold a straight course after touchdown with the steerable nose or tailwheel and occasional differential braking, if necessary.

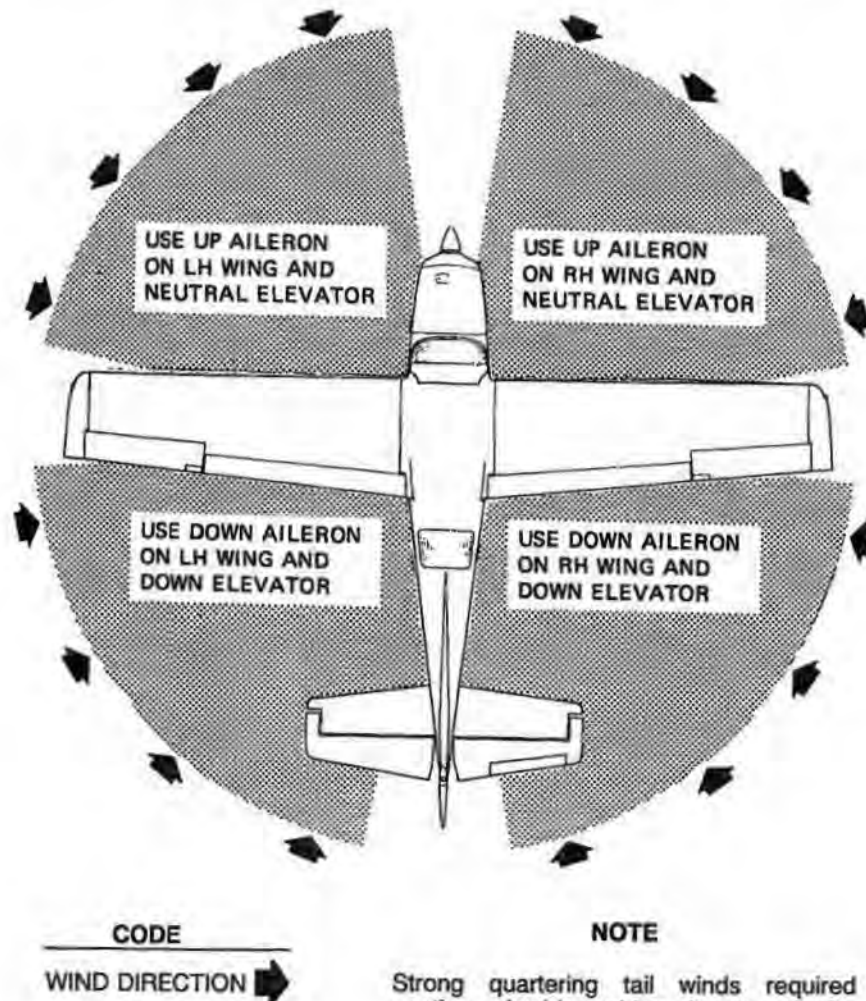


Figure 1. Crosswind Taxi Diagram

On those airplanes with a steerable tailwheel, landings may be made with the tailwheel lock (if installed) engaged or disengaged. Although the use of the lock is left to the individual pilot's preference, it should be used during strong crosswind landings on rough fields with a heavily loaded airplane. If the lock were disengaged, this condition could lead to a touchdown with a deflected tailwheel and subsequent external forces on the tailwheel that are conducive to shimmy.

LOW LEVEL WIND SHEAR

Low level wind shear is the interflow of air masses near the ground, having different speeds and directions. As an airplane passes through the narrow boundary between the two air masses, large fluctuations in airspeed may be encountered depending on the difference in speed and direction of the air masses. Low level wind shear can be experienced through both the horizontal and vertical plane. One major risk with a wind shear encounter is that a sudden loss of airspeed may render the airplane out of control near the ground. Recovery depends on altitude and the magnitude of the airspeed loss.

A wind shear encounter can be reported as either positive or negative. A positive wind shear is one in which the headwind component suddenly increases. The airplane's inertia makes it tend to maintain the same velocity through space, not through air, so the first thing a pilot is likely to notice is an increase in airspeed. The opposite case, a negative wind shear, is a sudden decrease in headwind component. The airplane will begin to sink immediately, as lift is decreased by the reduced airspeed; and as the natural aerodynamics, and/or the pilot, lowers the nose, the descent rate increases.

The effects of wind shear on smaller airplanes are sometimes less severe than on large jetliners. Smaller airplanes have less mass (and therefore less inertia), and their speed can change more quickly. Thus, a smaller airplane can return to its trimmed speed, after encountering a wind shear, more rapidly than a larger, heavier one.

TYPES OF WIND SHEAR CONDITIONS

Wind shear is encountered in several distinct weather scenarios. Within a frontal zone, as one air mass overtakes another, variations in wind speed and direction can be significant. Fast moving cold fronts, squall lines, and gust fronts pose the highest risk.

A temperature inversion can present a fast moving air mass directly above a very stable calm layer at the surface. Under these conditions an airplane on approach with a headwind aloft will experience a rapid loss of airspeed during descent through the boundary layer to the calm air beneath.

The most violent type of wind shear is that induced by convective activity and thunderstorms. Downdrafts created by local areas of descending air (roughly 5 to 20 miles diameter) can exceed 700 feet per minute. At times, very small areas of descending air (1 mile or so in diameter), called microbursts, can reach vertical speeds of 6000 feet per minute or more. Such downdrafts generate significant turbulence and exceed the climb capability of many airplanes. In addition, as the downdraft/microburst reaches the ground, the air spreads in all directions. The pilot entering the area at relatively low altitude will likely experience an increase in airspeed followed by a dramatic decrease in airspeed and altitude while exiting the area.

INDICATIONS OF WIND SHEAR

The winds near or around the base of a thunderstorm are largely unpredictable, but there are identifiable signs that may indicate that wind shear conditions exist. Small areas of rainfall, or shafts of heavy rain are clues to possible wind shear conditions. Virga, or rain shafts that evaporate before reaching the ground, may indicate cool, dense air sinking rapidly and may contain microburst winds. On the ground, such signs as trees bending in the wind, ripples on water, or a line of dust clouds should alert the pilot.

With the presence of a strong temperature inversion, if low clouds are moving rapidly but winds are calm or from a different direction on the surface, a narrow wind shear zone might exist and the pilot may elect to use a higher climb speed until crossing the zone. Conversely, while in the landing pattern or on an approach, if the reported surface winds are significantly different than that being experienced in flight, it must be taken as a warning to the potential of wind shear.

A pilot who has been holding a wind correction angle on final approach, and suddenly finds that a change has to be made - i.e., the runway (or CDI needle) starts moving off to the side - most likely encountered wind shear. The usual techniques apply, such as an appropriate heading change, but more importantly, the pilot has been alerted to the presence of a wind shear situation and should be ready to deal with a more serious headwind to tailwind shear at any time.

COPING WITH WIND SHEAR

A pilot can cope with wind shear by maintaining a somewhat higher airspeed not to exceed V_A (maneuvering speed), since the conditions conducive to wind shear are also often conducive to turbulence. Pilots should be alert for negative wind shear; if the airspeed is suddenly decreasing, the sink rate increasing, or more than usual approach power is required, a negative wind shear may well have been encountered. Also, the closer the airplane gets to the ground, the smaller the margin for sink recovery.

Be prepared to go around at the first indication of a negative wind shear. A positive wind shear may be followed immediately by a negative shear.

Some larger airports are equipped with a low-level wind shear alerting system (LLWAS). Many have ATIS, and or AWOS wind information. All elements of the weather conditions including pilot reports should be carefully considered and any pilot who experiences wind shear should warn others.

In summary, all pilots should remain alert to the possibility of low level wind shear. If wind shear is encountered on final approach, usually characterized by erratic airspeed and altimeter indications and almost always associated with uncommanded airplane attitude changes, do not hesitate to go around. If the approach profile and airspeed cannot be reestablished, it cannot be emphasized too strongly that a go-around is often the pilot's best course of action, and the earlier the decision to go around, the better the chance of recovery.

THUNDERSTORM AVOIDANCE

Much has been written about thunderstorms. They have been studied for years, and while considerable information has been learned, the studies continue because questions still remain. Knowledge and weather radar have modified our attitudes toward thunderstorms. But any storm recognizable as a thunderstorm should be considered hazardous. Never regard any thunderstorm lightly, even when radar observers report the echoes are of light intensity. Avoiding all thunderstorms is the best policy.

The following are some do's and don'ts of thunderstorm avoidance:

1. Don't land or takeoff in the face of an approaching thunderstorm. A sudden gust front of low level turbulence (wind shear) could cause loss of control.
2. Don't attempt to fly under a thunderstorm, even if you can see through to the other side. Turbulence and wind shear under the storm is likely and hazardous.
3. Don't fly near clouds containing embedded thunderstorms. Scattered thunderstorms that are not embedded usually can be visually circumnavigated.
4. Don't trust the visual appearance to be a reliable indicator of the turbulence inside a thunderstorm.
5. Do avoid, by at least 20 miles, any thunderstorm identified as severe or giving an intense radar echo. This is especially true under the anvil of a large cumulonimbus.
6. Do circumnavigate the entire area if the area has 6/10 thunderstorm coverage.
7. Do remember that vivid and frequent lightning indicates the probability of a severe thunderstorm.

8. Do regard, as extremely hazardous, any thunderstorm with tops 35,000 feet or higher, whether the top is visually sighted or determined by radar.
9. Do check the convective outlook during weather briefings.

The following are some do's and don'ts during inadvertent thunderstorm area penetration:

1. Do keep your eyes on the instruments. Looking outside the cabin can increase the danger of temporary blindness from lightning.
2. Don't change power settings; maintain settings for the recommended turbulent air penetration speed.
3. Do maintain a generally constant attitude.
4. Don't attempt to maintain altitude. Maneuvers made in attempting to maintain an exact altitude increase the stress on the airplane.
5. Exit the storm as soon as possible.

A pilot on an IFR flight plan must not deviate from an approved route or altitude without proper clearance, as this may place him in conflict with other air traffic. Strict adherence to traffic clearance is necessary to assure an adequate level of safety.

Always remember, all thunderstorms are potentially hazardous and the pilot is best advised to avoid them whenever possible.

FROM WARM WEATHER TO COLD WEATHER

Flying from warm weather to cold weather can do unusual things to airplanes. To cope with this problem, pilots must be alerted to a few preparations. If the airplane is serviced with a heavier grade of oil, such as SAE 50, the oil should be changed to a lighter grade such as SAE 30 before flying into very cold weather. If use of a multi-viscosity oil is approved, it is recommended for improved starting in cold weather. Refer to the airplane operating handbook or maintenance manual for approved oils. An engine/airplane winterization kit may be available for the airplane. It usually contains restrictive covers for the cowl nose cap and/or oil cooler and engine crankcase breather for flight in very cold weather. Proper preflight draining of the fuel system from all drains is especially important and will help eliminate any free water accumulation. The use of fuel additives, such as Prist or EGME, may also be desirable. Refer to the airplane operating handbook or maintenance manual for approved fuel additives.

In order to prevent propeller freeze-up when operating in very cold weather, it may be necessary to exercise the constant speed prop every few minutes. This can be accomplished by moving the prop controls forward or aft from their cruise position 300 RPM and back during flight.

ICE, SNOW, FROST, Etc.

For any extended time, it is always best to park an airplane in a hangar, particularly during inclement weather. When this is not possible, all ice, snow, frost, etc., must be removed from the entire airframe and engine(s) prior to starting.

The presence of ice, snow, frost, etc., on the wings, tail, control surfaces (externally and internally), etc., is hazardous. Safe operation depends upon their removal. Too often, their effects on airplane performance are not completely understood or appreciated.

WAKE TURBULENCE

Airplanes are significantly affected by the wake turbulence of any heavier aircraft or helicopter. Wake turbulence dissipation and displacement are functions of elapsed time and prevailing wind speed and direction. During calm conditions, severe turbulence generated by large aircraft can persist as long as 10 minutes. Delay takeoff to ensure dissipation and displacement of wake turbulence. When it is necessary to take off behind a heavier aircraft or helicopter, avoid wake turbulence, particularly wake vortices, by vertical or lateral spacing or an appropriate time delay.

Vertical avoidance is appropriate to longer runways where operations can be completed on portions of the runway not affected by the vortices of preceding aircraft and flying above areas where vortices will be present is possible. Become airborne well before the preceding aircraft rotation point and climb above its flight path, or lift off beyond the touchdown point of a landing aircraft. When it is necessary to land behind another aircraft, remain above its approach path and land beyond its touchdown point. Touchdown prior to the rotation point of a departing aircraft.

Lateral movement of wake vortices is only possible when a significant crosswind exists and is not detectable unless exhaust smoke or dust marks the vortices. Consider offsetting the takeoff path to the upwind side of the runway.

RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

SEAT RESTRAINTS

Records of general aviation airplane accident injuries reveal a surprising number of instances in which the occupants were not properly using the available restraint system, indicating the presence of a complacent attitude during airplane preflight briefing inspections. An unbuckled restraint system during a critical phase of flight, such as during turbulence, could cause loss of control of the airplane and/or injuries. Although the ultimate responsibility lies with the pilot-in-command, each user of a restraint system should be cognizant of the importance of proper use of the complete restraint system.

Pilots should ensure that all occupants properly use their individual restraint systems. The system should be adjusted snug across the body. A loose restraint belt will allow the wearer excessive movement and could result in serious injuries. The wearer should not allow sharp or hard items in pockets or other clothing to remain between their body and the restraint system to avoid discomfort or injury during adverse flight conditions or accidents. Each occupant must have their own restraint system. Use of a single system by more than one person could result in serious injury.

Occupants of adjustable seats should position and lock their seats before fastening their restraint system. Restraint belts can be lengthened before use by grasping the sides of the link on the link half of the belt and pulling against the belt. Then, after locking the belt link into the belt buckle, the belt can be tightened by pulling the free end. The belt is released by pulling upward on the top of the buckle. Restraint systems must be fastened anytime the airplane is in motion. Before takeoff, the pilot should brief all passengers on the proper use, including the method of unlatching the entire restraint system, in the event that emergency egress from the airplane is necessary.

Small children must be secured in an approved child restraint system as defined in FAR 91.107 "Use of safety belts, shoulder harnesses, and child restraint systems". The pilot should know and follow the instructions for installation and use provided by the seat manufacturer. The child restraint system should be installed in an aircraft seat other than a front seat. If the child restraint system is installed in a front seat, the pilot must ensure that it does not interfere with full control movement or restrict access to any aircraft controls. Also, the pilot should consider whether the child restraint system could interfere with emergency egress. Refer to AC 91-62A, "Use of Child Seats In Aircraft" for more information.

If shoulder restraints are not installed, kits are available from Cessna or from other approved sources. Cessna strongly recommends the installation of shoulder harnesses.

SEAT STOPS/LATCHES

The pilot should visually check the seat for security on the seat tracks and assure that the seat is locked in position. This can be accomplished by visually ascertaining pin engagement and physically attempting to move the seat fore and aft to verify the seat is secured in position. Failure to ensure that the seat is locked in position could result in the seat sliding aft during a critical phase of flight, such as initial climb. Mandatory Service Bulletin SEB89-32 installs secondary seat stops and is available from Cessna.

The pilot's seat should be adjusted and locked in a position to allow full rudder deflection and brake application without having to shift position in the seat. For takeoff and landing, passenger seat backs should be adjusted to the most upright position.

SECURITY IN AFT-FACING SEATS

Some aft-facing seats are adjustable fore and aft, within the limits of the seat stops. Ensure the seat stop pins are engaged with the holes in the seat tracks before takeoff and landing. The restraint system should be worn anytime the seat is occupied. Assure that the seats are installed in the correct positions. Approved seat designs differ between forward-facing and rear-facing seats and proper occupant protection is dependent upon proper seat installation.

FUEL SYSTEM CONTAMINATION

ADEQUATE PREFLIGHT OF THE FUEL SYSTEM

A full preflight inspection is recommended before each flight for general aviation airplanes. Inspection procedures for the fuel system must include checking the quantity of fuel with the airplane on level ground, checking the security of fuel filler caps and draining the fuel tank sumps, fuel reservoir(s), fuel line drain(s), fuel selector drains, and fuel strainer(s). To ensure that no unsampled fuel remains in the airplane, an adequate sample of fuel from the fuel strainer must be taken with the fuel selector valve placed in each of its positions (BOTH, LEFT, RIGHT, etc.). Some Cessna airplanes are equipped with a fuel reservoir(s). If so equipped, the pilot should be aware of the location of the fuel reservoir(s) and its drain plug or quick-drain. The fuel reservoir(s) on most single-engine airplanes is located near the fuel system low point where water will accumulate. Therefore, the fuel reservoir(s) must be drained routinely during each preflight inspection. Periodically check the condition of the fuel filler cap seals, pawls, and springs for evidence of wear and/or deterioration which indicates a need for replacement. Check fuel cap adapters and seals to insure that the sealing surfaces are clean and not rusted or pitted. Deformed pawls may affect the sealing capabilities of the seals and/or cause it to be exposed to detrimental weather elements. Precautions should be taken to prevent water entry into fuel tanks, due to damaged filler caps and every effort made to check and remove all water throughout the fuel system. Umbrella caps will assist in preventing water entry into the fuel tank through the fuel filler.

It is the pilot's responsibility to ensure that the airplane is properly serviced before each flight with the correct type of fuel. The pilot must take the time to inspect the airplane thoroughly, making sure all of the fuel filler caps are installed and secured properly after visually checking the fuel quantity with the airplane on level ground. During the check of the fuel tanks, observe the color and odor of the fuel while draining a generous sample from each sump and drain point into a transparent container. Check for the presence of water, dirt, rust, or other contaminants. Never save the fuel sample and risk the possibility of contaminating the system. Also, ensure that each fuel tank vent is clear of restrictions (i.e., dirt, insect nests, ice, snow, bent or pinched tubes, etc.). Refer to the airplanes Maintenance Manual for fuel tank vent removal and inspection if needed.

PROPER SAMPLING FROM QUICK DRAINS

The fuel system sumps and drains should always be drained and checked for contaminants after each refueling and during each preflight inspection. Drain at least a cupful of fuel into a clear container to check for solid and/or liquid contaminants, and proper fuel grade. If contamination is observed, take further samples at all fuel drain points until fuel is clear of contaminants; then, gently rock wings and, if possible, lower the tail to move any additional contaminants to the sampling points. Take repeated samples from all fuel drain points until all contamination has been removed. If excessive sampling is required, completely defuel, drain and clean the airplane fuel system, and attempt to discover where or how the contamination originated before the airplane flies again. Do not fly the airplane with contaminated or unapproved fuel. If an improper fuel type is detected, the mandatory procedure is to completely defuel and drain the fuel system.

Extra effort is needed for a proper preflight of all fuel drains on a float plane. If water is detected after rocking the wings and lowering the tail, the aircraft should not be flown until after the fuel system is completely drained and cleaned.

80 versus 100 OCTANE FUEL

When 80 octane (red) fuel began to be replaced by 100LL (blue) there was concern about the service life expectancy of low compression engines. It was claimed that some engines experienced accelerated exhaust valve erosion and valve guide wear from the use of highly leaded 100/130 (green) avgas in engines that were rated to use a minimum grade of 80 octane fuel. Engine manufacturers have provided amended operating procedures and maintenance schedules to minimize problems resulting from the use of high lead 100/130 avgas. Experience has now proven that low-compression aircraft engines can be operated safely on 100LL avgas providing they are regularly operated and serviced in accordance with the operating handbook or other officially approved document.

AVGAS versus JET FUEL

Occasionally, airplanes are inadvertently serviced with the wrong type of fuel. Piston engines may run briefly on jet fuel, but detonation and overheating will soon cause power failure. All piston-engine airplanes should have fuel filler restrictors installed to prevent jet fuel from being pumped into the fuel tanks. An engine failure caused by running a turbine engine on the wrong fuel may not be as sudden, but prolonged operation on avgas will severely damage the engine because of the lead content and differing combustion temperature of the fuel. Time limitations for use of avgas in turbine engines are listed in the operating handbook.

AUTOMOTIVE GASOLINE/FUEL

Never use automotive gasoline in an airplane unless the engine and airplane fuel system are specifically certified and approved for automotive gasoline use. The additives used in the production of automotive gasoline vary widely throughout the petroleum industry and may have deteriorating effects on airplane fuel system components. The qualities of automotive gasoline can induce vapor lock, increase the probability of carburetor icing, and can cause internal engine problems.

FUEL CAP SECURITY

The consequence of a missing or incorrectly installed fuel filler cap is inflight fuel siphoning. Inflight siphoning may distort the fuel cell on some airplanes with bladder-type fuel cells. This distortion will change the fuel cell capacity, and may interfere with the operation of the fuel quantity indicator sensing mechanism inside the cell. This condition will generally cause an erroneous and misleading fuel quantity reading and may result in incomplete filling for the next flight.

CONTAMINATION

Solid contamination may consist of rust, sand, pebbles, dirt, microbes or bacterial growth. If any solid contaminants are found in any part of the fuel system, drain and clean the airplane fuel system. Do not fly the airplane with fuel contaminated with solid material.

Liquid contamination is usually water, improper fuel type, fuel grade, or additives that are not compatible with the fuel or fuel system components. Liquid contamination should be addressed as set forth in the section entitled "Proper Sampling from Quick Drains", and as prescribed in the airplane's approved flight manual.

FUEL PUMP OPERATION

AUXILIARY FUEL PUMP OPERATION - GENERAL

The engine-driven fuel pump is designed to supply an engine with a steady, uninterrupted flow of fuel. Temperature changes, pressure changes, agitation in the fuel lines, fuel quality, and other factors can cause a release of vapor in the fuel system. Some airplanes (single and multi-engine) incorporate an auxiliary fuel pump to reduce excess fuel vapor in the fuel supply for each engine. This pump is also used to ensure that a positive supply of fuel is available in the event the engine driven fuel pump should fail.

FUEL VAPOR

Under hot, high altitude conditions, or in situations during a climb that are conducive to fuel vapor formation, it may be necessary to utilize the auxiliary fuel pump(s) to attain or stabilize the fuel flow required for proper engine operation. Use the auxiliary fuel pump(s) in all conditions where there is any possibility of excessive fuel vapor formation or temporary disruption of fuel flow in accordance with operating handbook procedures.

SINGLE ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION (CARBURETED ENGINE)

On some carbureted, high wing, single engine airplanes, the auxiliary fuel pump should be turned on anytime the indicated fuel pressure falls below the minimum. Typically this would only occur in an extreme climb attitude following failure of the engine driven fuel pump. Consult the operating handbook of the affected model for a detailed description of the procedure.

SINGLE ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION (PRECISION/BENDIX FUEL INJECTED ENGINE)

The auxiliary fuel pump is used primarily for priming the engine before starting. Priming is accomplished through the regular injection system. If the auxiliary fuel pump switch is placed in the ON position for prolonged periods with the master switch turned on, the mixture rich, and the engine stopped, the intake manifolds will become flooded.

The auxiliary fuel pump is also used for vapor suppression in hot weather. Normally, momentary use will be sufficient for vapor suppression. Turning on the auxiliary fuel pump with a normally operating engine pump will result in enrichment of the mixture. The auxiliary fuel pump should not be operated during takeoff and landing, since gravity and the engine driven fuel pump will supply adequate fuel flow to the fuel injector unit. In the event of failure of the engine driven fuel pump, use of the auxiliary fuel pump will provide sufficient fuel to maintain flight at maximum continuous power.

To ensure a prompt engine restart after running a fuel tank dry, switch the fuel selector to the opposite tank at the first indication of fuel flow fluctuation or power loss. Turn on the auxiliary fuel pump and advance the mixture control to full rich. After power and steady fuel flow are restored, turn off the auxiliary fuel pump and lean the mixture as necessary.

SINGLE ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION (TCM FUEL INJECTED ENGINE)

The auxiliary fuel pump on single engine airplanes is controlled by a split rocker type switch labeled AUX PUMP. One side of the switch is red and is labeled HI; the other side is yellow and is labeled LO.

The LO side operates the pump at low speed, and, if desired, can be used for starting or vapor suppression. The HI side operates the pump at high speed, supplying sufficient fuel flow to maintain adequate power in the event of an engine driven fuel pump failure. In addition, the HI side may be used for normal engine starts, vapor elimination in flight, and inflight engine starts.

When the engine driven fuel pump is functioning and the auxiliary fuel pump is placed in the HI position, a fuel/air ratio considerably richer than best power is produced unless the mixture is leaned. Therefore, the auxiliary fuel pump must be turned off during takeoff or landing, and during all other normal flight conditions. With the engine stopped and the battery switch on, the cylinder intake ports can become flooded if the HI or LO side of the auxiliary fuel pump switch is turned on.

In hot, high altitude conditions, or climb conditions that are conducive to fuel vapor formation, it may be necessary to utilize the auxiliary fuel pump to attain or stabilize the fuel flow required for the type of climb being performed. Select either the HI or LO position of the switch as required, and adjust the mixture to the desired fuel flow. If fluctuating fuel flow (greater than 5 lbs/hr) is observed, place the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HI or LO position as required to clear the fuel system of vapor. The auxiliary fuel pump may be operated continuously in cruise, if necessary, but should be turned off prior to descent. Each time the auxiliary fuel pump switch is turned on or off, the mixture should be readjusted.

MULTI-ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION

Cessna multi-engine, low wing airplanes utilize engine driven fuel pumps to assist the continuous flow of fuel to the engine. As a general rule, the auxiliary fuel pumps should be utilized under the following conditions:

1. Every takeoff.
2. Initial climb after takeoff (unless the operating handbook indicates that it is not necessary).
3. When switching the fuel selector(s) from one tank to another.
4. Every approach and landing.
5. Anytime the fuel pressure is fluctuating and the engine is affected by the fluctuation.
6. During hot weather, such as hot engine ground operation where fuel vapor problems cause erratic engine operation.
7. High altitude. (For auxiliary fuel pump operation at high altitude consult the operating handbook.)
8. If the engine driven fuel pump should fail.
9. On some twins when using the auxiliary fuel tanks.

If the auxiliary fuel pump is used during ground operations, such as hot day engine starts or purging fuel vapor, pilots should check the condition of the engine driven fuel pump before takeoff by turning the auxiliary fuel pump OFF briefly, and then back ON for takeoff. If the engine driven fuel pump has failed, the engine will not continue to operate.

If the battery or master switch is on while an engine is stopped on the ground or in flight, the cylinder intake ports can become flooded if the auxiliary fuel pump is turned on. If this situation occurs in excess of 60 seconds, the cylinders must be purged as follows:

1. With the auxiliary fuel pump OFF, allow the induction manifold to drain at least five minutes or until fuel ceases to flow from the drains on the bottom of the engine.
2. If natural draining has occurred, ensure that the auxiliary fuel pump is OFF, the magnetos or ignition switch is OFF, the mixture is in IDLE CUT-OFF, and the throttle is FULL OPEN, then turn the engine with the starter.
3. If natural draining has not occurred, perform maintenance as required.

A mandatory service bulletin (MEB88-3) was issued to replace the automatic fuel pressure sensing and the cockpit auxiliary fuel pump switches for each engine with three-position lever lock type toggle switches. These modifications provide direct pilot activation of the auxiliary fuel pumps.

On low wing multi-engine airplanes (except model 310, 310A, and 310B, which are not affected by this change), the switches are labeled AUX PUMP, L (left engine) and R (right engine) and switch positions are labeled LOW, OFF, and HIGH. The LOW position operates the auxiliary fuel pumps at low pressure and can be used, when required, to provide supplementary fuel pressure for all normal operations. The switches are OFF in the middle position. The HIGH position is reserved for emergency operation, and operates the pumps at high pressure. The switches are locked out of the HIGH position and the switch toggle must be pulled to clear the lock before it can be moved to the HIGH setting. The toggle need not be pulled to return the switch to OFF.

The LOW position of the auxiliary fuel pump switches should be used whenever an original manual/handbook or checklist procedure specifies either LOW (PRIME, in 310C, 310D 310F, 310G, 310H, 320, and 320A.) or ON. The LOW position is also used anytime there are indications of vapor, as evidenced by fluctuating fuel flow. Auxiliary fuel pumps, if needed, are to be operated on LOW in all conditions except when an engine driven fuel pump fails.

The HIGH position supplies sufficient fuel flow to sustain partial engine power and should be used solely to sustain the operation of an engine in the event its engine driven fuel pump fails. Failure of an engine driven fuel pump will be evidenced by a sudden reduction in the fuel flow indication immediately prior to a loss of power while operating from a fuel tank containing adequate fuel. In an emergency, where loss of an engine driven fuel pump is involved, pull the applicable auxiliary fuel pump switch to clear the lock and select the HIGH position. Then adjust the throttle and mixture controls to obtain satisfactory operation. At high manifold pressure and RPM, auxiliary fuel pump output may not be sufficient for normal engine operation. In this case, reduce manifold pressure to a level compatible with the indicated fuel flow. At low power settings, the mixture may have to be leaned for smooth engine operation. If HIGH auxiliary pump output does not restore adequate fuel flow, a fuel leak may exist. The auxiliary pump should be shut off and the engine secured.

If the auxiliary fuel pump switches are placed in the HIGH position with the engine-driven fuel pump(s) operating normally, total loss of engine power may occur due to flooding.

When performing single engine operations, the auxiliary fuel pump of the engine to be shutdown should be turned OFF prior to any intentional engine shutdown, to preclude fuel accumulation in the engine intake system.

In models 310, 310A, and 310B, which are equipped with pressure type carburetors, the electric fuel boost pumps in the tanks provide a positive fuel flow as emergency pumps in the event of failure of the engine driven fuel pumps. They also provide fuel pressure for priming and starting. The boost pumps are operated by two electric switches, and the up position is ON. Always take off and land with these pumps turned ON. Anytime the boost pumps are turned on without the engines running, mixture controls must be in the idle cut-off position to prevent flooding the intake manifolds.

CENTERLINE THRUST TWINS (FUEL PUMP OPERATION)

The auxiliary fuel pumps on the centerline thrust models (336 and 337 Skymaster) are controlled by two split rocker type switches. The switches are labeled AUX PUMPS and F ENGINE R. One side of each switch is red and is labeled HI. The other side is yellow and is labeled LO. The LO side operates the pumps at low speed, and if desired, can be used for starting or vapor suppression. The HI side operates the pumps at high speed, supplying sufficient fuel flow to maintain adequate power in the event of an engine driven fuel pump failure. In addition, the HI side may be used for normal engine starts, vapor elimination in flight, and inflight engine starts.

When the engine driven fuel pump is functioning and the auxiliary fuel pump is placed in the HI position, a fuel/air ratio considerably richer than best power is produced unless the mixture is leaned. Therefore, these switches must be turned OFF during takeoff or landing, and during all other normal flight conditions. With the engine stopped and the battery switch ON, the cylinder intake ports can become flooded if the HI or LO side of the auxiliary fuel pump switch is turned on.

In hot, high altitude conditions, or climb conditions that are conducive to fuel vapor formation, it may be necessary to utilize the auxiliary fuel pumps to attain or stabilize the fuel flow required for the type of climb being performed. Select either the HI or LO position of the switches as required, and adjust the mixtures to the desired fuel flow. If fluctuating fuel flow (greater than 5 lbs/hr) is observed, place the appropriate auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HI or LO position as required to clear the fuel system of vapor. The auxiliary fuel pump may be operated continuously in cruise, if necessary, but should be turned off prior to descent. Each time the auxiliary fuel pump switches are turned on or off, the mixtures should be readjusted.

AUXILIARY FUEL TANKS

Many twin engine Cessna airplanes incorporate auxiliary fuel tanks to increase range and endurance. These tanks are usually bladder type cells located symmetrically in the outboard wing areas and contain no internal fuel pumps. When selected, the fuel from these tanks is routed to the engine driven fuel pump.

If the auxiliary fuel tanks are to be used, the pilot must first select main tank (tip tank) fuel for at least 60 minutes of flight (with use of 40-gallon auxiliary fuel tanks) or 90 minutes of flight (with use of 63-gallon auxiliary fuel tanks). This is necessary to provide space in the main fuel tanks for vapor and fuel returned from the engine driven fuel pumps when operating on the auxiliary fuel tanks. If sufficient space is not available in the main tanks for this returned fuel, the tanks can overflow through the overboard fuel vents. Since part of the fuel from the auxiliary fuel tanks is diverted back to the main tanks instead of being consumed by the engines, the auxiliary tanks will empty sooner than may be anticipated. However, the main tank volume or quantity will be increased by the returned fuel.

The fuel supply in the auxiliary fuel tanks is intended for use during cruise flight only. The shape of the auxiliary fuel tanks is such that during certain flight maneuvers, the fuel will move away from the fuel tank outlet. If the outlet is uncovered while feeding the engine, fuel flow to the engine will be interrupted and a temporary loss of power may result. Because of this, operation from the auxiliary fuel tanks is not recommended below 1000 feet AGL.

An optional auxiliary fuel tank may be installed on some centerline thrust twins (336 and 337 Skymaster). The system consists of two tanks, each containing 18 gallons (108 pounds) usable, one located in each inboard wing panel. The tanks feed directly to the fuel selector valves. The left auxiliary tank provides fuel to the front engine only and the right auxiliary tank provides fuel to the rear engine only. Fuel quantity for the auxiliary tanks is read on the same fuel quantity indicators used for the main fuel tanks. This is accomplished when the fuel selector valve handles are turned to the AUXILIARY position. As each selector valve handle is turned to this position, it depresses a gaging button, labeled PUSH TO GAGE, located in the AUXILIARY quadrant of the fuel selector valve placard. The depressed button actuates a microswitch and electrically senses auxiliary fuel rather than main fuel quantity. Auxiliary fuel quantity can be checked without changing the selector valve handle, by depressing the PUSH TO GAGE button manually. Depressing the gaging button, either manually or by rotating the selector valve handle to the AUXILIARY position, will illuminate the amber AUX FUEL ON indicator lights mounted above the

engine instrument cluster. When fuel is being used from the auxiliary fuel tanks, any excess fuel and vapor from the engine driven pumps is returned to fuel line manifolds. The returned vapor passes through the fuel line manifolds to the vent lines and is routed overboard. The excess fuel passes into the fuel line manifold and is returned to the engine driven pumps.

On some early model Skymasters, fuel vapor from the engine driven fuel pumps is returned to the main fuel tanks. When the selector valve handles are in the AUXILIARY position, the left auxiliary tank feeds only the front engine and the right auxiliary tank feeds only the rear engine. If the auxiliary tanks are to be used, select fuel from the main tanks for 60 minutes prior to switching to auxiliary tanks. This is necessary to provide space in the main tanks for vapor and fuel returned from the engine driven fuel pumps when operating on auxiliary tanks. On some models, auxiliary fuel boost pumps are not provided for the auxiliary fuel tank. Therefore it is recommended to use the auxiliary fuel tanks only in straight and level flight. When unsure of the type of auxiliary tank installation, consult the operating handbook for the respective airplane.

A few single-engine airplanes contain an auxiliary fuel tank. The system's main components include a fuel tank installed on the baggage compartment floor and an electric fuel transfer pump. The auxiliary fuel system is plumbed into the right main fuel tank.

To use the auxiliary fuel system, select the right wing fuel tank in cruise and operate on that tank until the fuel tank has adequate room for the transfer of auxiliary fuel. After selecting the left main tank, turn on the auxiliary fuel transfer pump to refill the right main fuel tank from the auxiliary tank. Transfer will take from 45 minutes to 1 hour. Prior to transfer, ensure that adequate fuel is available in the left tank to allow time for the auxiliary tank to transfer.

Do not operate the transfer pump with the fuel selector valve turned to either the BOTH or RIGHT positions. Total or partial engine stoppage will result from air being pumped into fuel lines after fuel transfer has been completed. If this should occur the engine will restart in 3 to 5 seconds after turning off the transfer pump, as the air in the fuel line will be evacuated rapidly.

After transfer is complete and the pump has been turned off, the selector may be returned to BOTH or RIGHT. Takeoff, climb, and landing should always be conducted with the selector in the BOTH position for maximum safety.

WING LOCKER FUEL TANK USAGE

Some twins may have wing locker fuel tanks installed in the forward portion of each wing locker baggage area. These tanks are bladder type cells for storage of extra fuel to supplement the main tank fuel

quantity. The fuel in these tanks cannot be fed directly to the engines. Instead, it has to be transferred to the main tanks by wing locker fuel transfer pumps. Fuel transfer should begin as soon as adequate volume is available in the main fuel tanks to hold the wing locker fuel. Waiting until the main tanks are low before transferring wing locker fuel does not allow early recognition of possible failure to transfer.

If wing locker fuel is to be used, consult the operating handbook for the quantity of main tank fuel which must first be used in the respective main tank for the transferred wing locker fuel. This will prevent overflowing of the main tank(s) when transferring the wing locker fuel.

Wing locker fuel transfer pump switches are provided to manually control the transfer of the wing locker fuel to the main tanks. These switches should be turned ON only to transfer fuel and turned OFF when indicator lights illuminate to show that fuel has been transferred. The transfer pumps use the fuel in the wing locker tank for lubrication and cooling. Therefore, transfer pump operation after fuel transfer is complete will shorten the life of the pump. Fuel should be cross fed, as required, to maintain fuel balance.

INSTRUMENT POWER

VACUUM POWER FAILURES

Many airplanes may be equipped with some type of back-up vacuum system for operation in the event the primary vacuum system becomes inoperative in flight. The backup system may be in the form of another engine-driven vacuum pump, in parallel with the primary pump, or an electric standby vacuum pump, also in parallel with the primary pump, or both. If a back-up system is not available and the attitude and directional indicators are disabled, the pilot must rely on partial instrument panel operation. This may include using the electrically-powered turn coordinator or turn and bank indicator and the magnetic compass, altimeter, airspeed indicator, and rate of climb indicator.

A suction gage, and in some airplanes a low-vacuum warning light, provides a means of monitoring the vacuum system for proper operation in flight. Operating handbooks reflect a desired suction range during normal operation of the airplane. A suction reading outside of this range may indicate a system malfunction, and in this case, the vacuum driven instruments should not be considered reliable. Whenever operation of the airplane's vacuum system is in doubt, land when practical for repairs.

In the event of a directional indicator and attitude indicator failure due to vacuum failure, the pilot must rely on partial instrument panel operation using the remaining instruments. VFR operations can generally be conducted satisfactorily without the vacuum instruments. However, instrument meteorological conditions (IMC) can be considerably more challenging. An instrument rated pilot should stay current on partial panel flying skills but both VFR and IFR pilots should maintain VFR conditions if a vacuum failure occurs while clear of clouds. All pilots should become familiar with the following procedure for executing a 180° turn in clouds with the aid of either the turn coordinator or the turn and bank indicator.

Upon inadvertently entering clouds, maintain control of the aircraft. If it is desired to turn back out of the clouds, the following action should be employed:

1. Note the compass heading.
2. Note the time in both minutes and seconds.
3. When the seconds indicate the nearest half minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator or turn and bank indicator (if installed) symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
4. Check accuracy of turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.

5. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
6. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid over controlling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with the rudder.

If conditions dictate, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down conditions as follows:

1. Extend landing gear (if applicable).
2. Enrichen the fuel mixture.
3. Use full carburetor heat (if applicable).
4. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
5. Adjust the elevator trim and rudder trim (if installed) for a stabilized descent at 5 to 20 knots above the best glide speed for the airplane.
6. Keep hands off the control wheel.
7. Monitor turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
8. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder to stop the turn.
9. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruise flight.

ELECTRICAL POWER FAILURES

Many operating handbooks have emergency procedures for partial or total loss of electrical power in flight. These procedures should be reviewed periodically to remain knowledgeable of what to do in the event of an electrical problem. The pilot should maintain control of the airplane and land when practical if an electrical power loss is evident.

Early detection of an electrical power supply system malfunction can be accomplished by periodically monitoring the ammeter and, if equipped, low voltage warning light. The cause of these malfunctions is difficult to determine in flight. Common causes of alternator or generator failure are a broken drive belt, alternator or generator drive, a defective alternator control unit or voltage regulator or wiring. Problems of this nature constitute an electrical emergency and should be addressed immediately.

If alternator power cannot be restored, and a second or back up alternator is not available, the pilot must rely on the limited power of the

battery only. Every effort should be made to conserve electrical power for use with the most essential equipment, such as communication and navigation radios, by turning off or not using any non-essential equipment. Electric or electro-hydraulic landing gear systems should be extended manually and flaps (if electrically operated) should remain retracted during approach and landing to conserve battery power, especially in instrument conditions.

If an electrical power loss is experienced, continued flight is possible but should be terminated as soon as practical. Such things as fuel quantity and engine temperature indicators and panel lights may no longer work. Hand-held nav/comm radios and other such products are widely available and marketed for just such a scenario; otherwise navigation by pilotage and appropriate loss of communication procedures for the airspace involved should be conducted. The pilot should always have a flashlight available for night flights.

LOSS OF PITOT/STATIC SOURCES

A thorough preflight inspection should reveal any blockage of the pitot tube, drain hole, or static port on the ground to allow corrective action to be taken prior to flight. Pilots should understand the various conditions and remedies associated with a loss of pitot-static sources.

Pitot heat should be used whenever flying in visible moisture and the temperature is near freezing. If airspeed is suspected to be in error while flying in possible icing conditions with the pitot heat on, the pitot heat switch should be cycled and the circuit breaker should be checked. If proper operation cannot be restored, the airspeed indicator must be considered unreliable.

If the pitot tube ram air inlet becomes blocked, the airspeed will drop to zero. If this blockage cannot be removed in flight, the pilot must rely on pitch attitude and power settings to maintain a safe airspeed. A slightly higher than normal power setting should be used to maintain a reasonable margin of extra airspeed on final.

When flying in clear ice conditions and pitot heat is unavailable, both the ram air inlet and the pitot drain hole could become blocked. This will cause the airspeed indicator to react like an altimeter, indicating a higher airspeed at higher altitudes and a lower airspeed at lower altitudes. The airspeed indicator must be ignored. A higher power setting appropriate to the overall icing problem should be used during the landing phase.

Many light single engine airplanes equipped with pitot heat may not be equipped with static source heat. If the static source becomes blocked, the airspeed indicator will still function, but will give erroneous indications. If the airplane climbs after the blockage occurs, the airspeed indicator will indicate lower than normal. If the airplane descends after the blockage occurs, the airspeed will indicate higher

than actual. During the landing phase, this condition could deceive the pilot into thinking the airspeed is too high. The altimeter and vertical speed indicator will also be affected by a static source blockage. The altimeter will not indicate a change of altitude and the vertical speed indicator will indicate zero during climbs and descents. Neither instrument will reflect any altitude changes.

Many airplanes are equipped with an alternate static air source vented within the cabin area. If static port blockage is suspected, the alternate static source should be selected. The cabin pressure will be slightly lower than ambient air, but will provide a reasonable level of accuracy to the pitot static system. With slightly less dense air in the cabin, the airspeed indicator and altimeter will both show slightly higher than normal indications.

If the airplane is not equipped with an alternate static source, and pitot/static instruments are essential for continued flight, the glass on the vertical speed indicator may be broken to provide cabin air to the static system lines. The vertical speed indicator will no longer be reliable, but the airspeed indicator and altimeter will be functional again, with slightly higher than normal indications.

GYRO SPIN UP AND SPIN DOWN

Gyro instruments, such as attitude and directional indicators, contain a high-speed rotor assembly driven by either electric or vacuum power. These instruments normally operate at very high RPM and can take up to 10 minutes or more to spin down after power is removed. Although some gyro instruments have a "quick erect" mechanism to permit manual erection of the rotor, which effectively minimizes time required before use, some gyro instruments still require up to 5 minutes or more to spin up and stabilize after power is applied. During this spin up or spin down time, the gyro instruments should not be considered reliable. A failed gyro can be detected by first checking the suction gage and, if available, low-voltage or low-vacuum lights as applicable and, second, checking for slow or erratic indications of the gyro instruments by cross-referencing with other flight instruments for contradictory indications.

FAILED GYRO EFFECT ON AUTOPILOT

Some autopilot systems receive roll and/or yaw rate inputs from the electrically-driven turn coordinator or turn and bank indicator. Other autopilot systems depend on vacuum-driven attitude and directional indicators for horizontal and azimuth reference. If a failure should occur in any of these instruments, the autopilot should be turned off. Random signals generated by a malfunctioning gyro could cause the autopilot to position the airplane in an unusual attitude. Use of the autopilot after a gyro failure may result in an out of trim condition. Be prepared to correct for this when turning off the autopilot.

ALTERNATE AIR SYSTEM

An alternate source of air is provided to ensure satisfactory engine operation in the event the normal induction air filter or air inlet becomes obstructed. Although alternate air controls vary from one airplane to another, the types are: carburetor heat, direct manual control, automatic control, or a combination of automatic and manual controls. In most cases, the alternate air is extracted from inside the engine cowling and is, therefore, unfiltered and hotter than normal induction air. A loss of power will be caused by the hotter air. The richer mixture may require adjustment of the mixture control. Consult the applicable airplane operating handbook for details concerning the use of the alternate air system.

CARBURETOR HEAT AND INDUCTION ICING

Carburetor heat and manually operated alternate air valve(s) are controlled by the pilot. The carburetor heat system uses unfiltered air from inside the engine cowling. This air is drawn into a shroud around an exhaust riser or muffler and then ducted to the carburetor heat valve in the induction air manifold. The carburetor heat valve is controlled by the pilot and should be used during suspected or known carburetor icing conditions. Carburetor heat may also be used as an alternate air source should the induction air inlet or induction air filter become blocked for any reason.

The use of full carburetor heat at full throttle usually results in a 1 to 2 inch loss of manifold pressure or a loss of approximately 150 RPM, depending upon the airplane model. Application or removal of carburetor heat at higher power settings may require adjustment of the fuel mixture. It may be impractical to lean the mixture under low engine power conditions.

When a go-around or balked landing is initiated after use of carburetor heat during the landing approach, the pilot should usually advance the throttle first, then move the carburetor heat to off or cold. The throttle application must be smooth and positive. Rapid throttle advancement in some icing conditions could result in the engine failing to respond and the loss of power could become critical because of the low altitude and low airspeed.

When the relative humidity is more than 50 percent and the ambient air temperature is between 20°F to 90°F, it is possible for ice to form inside the carburetor, since the temperature of the air passing through the venturi may drop as much as 60°F below the ambient air temperature. If not corrected, ice accumulation may cause complete engine stoppage.

A drop in engine RPM on fixed pitch propeller airplanes and a drop in engine manifold pressure on constant speed propeller airplanes are indications of carburetor ice. If the airplane is equipped with a carburetor air temperature gage, the possibility of carburetor ice may be anticipated and prevented by maintaining the recommended amount of heat during cruise and letdown. Without the indications of a carburetor air temperature gage for reference, a pilot should use only the full heat or full cold position. An unknown amount of partial heat can cause carburetor ice. This can occur when ice that would ordinarily pass through the induction system is melted by partial carburetor heat and the water droplets then refreeze upon contact with the cold metal of the throttle plate. A carburetor air temperature gage may allow partial carburetor heat use, resulting in less power loss.

ALTERNATE AIR FOR FUEL INJECTED ENGINE ICING

Either an automatic alternate air system, a manually controlled alternate air system, or a combination automatic and manual system are incorporated on most fuel injected engines to address the potential of a blocked air induction system.

On engines equipped with automatic alternate air, ram air from the engine cowl inlet enters an air filter, which removes dust and other foreign matter that would be harmful to the engine. If the air inlet or the induction air filter should become blocked, suction created by the engine will open an alternate air door, allowing air to be admitted from either inside or outside the cowl, depending upon the airplane model. This air bypasses the filter and will result in a slight decrease in full throttle manifold pressure on non-turbocharged engines, and a notable decrease in manifold pressure from the selected cruise power setting on turbocharged engines. This manifold pressure, may be recoverable, up to a particular altitude, with throttle and/or RPM adjustment. The alternate air doors should be kept closed on the ground to prevent engine damage caused by ingesting debris through the unfiltered air ducts. For details concerning a specific model, consult the airplane operating handbook.

Most twin engine airplanes have a manually controlled alternate air door in each engine induction air system. If a decrease in manifold pressure is experienced when flying in icing conditions, the alternate air doors should be manually opened. On most twins, this manual control has two positions. When fully in, normal filtered ram air is provided; when fully out, warm unfiltered air from inside the cowl is provided. Other twins have alternate air controls with an additional intermediate or center detent to provide cool, unfiltered ram air to the induction system in the event the induction air filter is blocked by matter other than ice.

Since the higher intake air temperature of the alternate air results in a decrease in engine power and turbocharger capability, it is recommended that the alternate induction air not be utilized until indications of induction air blockage (decreased manifold pressure) are actually observed.

If additional power is required, the pilot should increase RPM as required, move the throttles forward to maintain desired manifold pressure and readjust the fuel mixture controls as required. These recommendations do not replace the procedure in the airplane operating handbook.

Although most pilots are aware of the potential of carburetor icing, many may think that a fuel injected engine is not subject to induction icing. Although a fuel injected engine will not form carburetor ice, other parts of the induction system such as bends in the system or the air filter can gather ice. Slush and/or snow can block the induction air filter. Induction air blockage can cause loss of manifold pressure or engine stoppage.

CARBON MONOXIDE

Carbon monoxide is a colorless, odorless, tasteless product of an internal combustion engine and is always present in exhaust fumes. Even minute quantities of carbon monoxide breathed over a long period of time may lead to dire consequences. Carbon monoxide has a greater ability to combine with the blood than oxygen. Once carbon monoxide is absorbed in the blood, it prevents the oxygen from being absorbed.

The symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning are difficult to detect by the person afflicted and may include blurred thinking, a feeling of uneasiness, dizziness, headache, and loss of consciousness. If any of these symptoms occur, immediately open all cabin vents and turn the cabin heater off. Land as soon as possible at the nearest airport and seek medical attention if needed.

HEATER OPERATION

Many cabin heaters in general aviation airplanes operate by allowing ambient air to flow through an exhaust shroud where it is heated before being ducted into the cabin. Therefore, if anyone in the cabin smells exhaust fumes when using the cabin heater, immediately turn off the cabin heater and open all cabin vents. Land as soon as possible at the nearest airport and seek medical attention if needed.

WINDOW VENTILATION

If carbon monoxide is suspected in the cabin at any time, it is imperative that immediate ventilation be initiated, including the opening of cabin windows. Observe the maximum speed for window opening in flight. Opening a cabin window is probably the best means of ventilating the cabin while on the ground. However, care should be taken when parked with engine(s) operating or when in the vicinity of other airplanes that have their engines running. The exhaust gases from your airplane or the other airplane could enter the cabin through the open window. Also, engine exhaust could be forced into the cabin area during taxi operations or when taxiing downwind.

PRESSURIZED AIRPLANES

Refer to the operating handbook and/or approved flight manual for appropriate ventilation procedures.

TURBOCHARGER

When operating turbocharged engines, any power increases should be accomplished by increasing the propeller RPM first, then increasing the manifold pressure. Power reductions should be accomplished by reducing the manifold pressure first, then the RPM.

During cold weather operation, care should be exercised to insure that overboost does not occur during takeoff as a result of congealed oil in the waste gate actuating system. Before takeoff engine checks should not be accomplished until oil temperature is at least 75°F (minimum approved operating limit). Takeoff should not be started until oil temperature is above 100°F and oil pressure below 100 psi to assure proper oil flow to the turbocharger and its actuating system. Monitor manifold pressure during takeoff so as not to exceed specified takeoff limits. Advance the throttle slowly, pausing momentarily at approximately 30" MP to permit turbine speed to stabilize, then gradually open the throttle to obtain takeoff manifold pressure.

Prior to engine shut down, operate the engine at idle RPM for approximately 5 minutes to allow the turbocharger to cool and slow down. This reduces the possibility of turbine bearing coking caused by oil breakdown. This 5 minutes may be calculated from landing touchdown.

During pilot training, simulated engine out operation requiring the engine be shut down by closing the mixture should be held to an absolute minimum.

TURBOCHARGER FAILURE

The turbocharger system's purpose is to elevate manifold pressure and thus engine power to a level higher than can be obtained without it. A failure of the system will cause either an overboost condition or some degree of power loss. An overboost can be determined on the manifold pressure instrument and can be controlled by a throttle reduction.

If turbocharger failure results in power loss, it may be further complicated by an overly rich mixture. This rich mixture condition may be so severe as to cause a total power failure. Leaning the mixture may restore partial power. Partial or total power loss may also be caused by an exhaust system leak. A landing should be made as soon as practical for either an overboost or partial/total power loss.

IN-FLIGHT FIRES

FIRES IN FLIGHT

A preflight checklist is provided to aid the pilot in detecting conditions which could contribute to an airplane fire. Flight should not be attempted with known fuel, oil, or exhaust leaks, since they can lead to a fire. The presence of fuel or unusual oil or exhaust stains may be an indication of system leaks and should be corrected prior to flight.

Fires in flight must be controlled as quickly as possible by identifying and shutting down the affected system(s), then extinguishing the fire. Until this process is complete, the pilot should assume the worst and initiate action for an immediate landing. A pilot must not become distracted by the fire to the point that control of the airplane is lost. The pilot must be able to complete a deductive analysis of the situation to determine the source of the fire. Complete familiarity with the airplane and its systems will prove invaluable should a fire occur.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT FIRES

An engine compartment fire is usually caused by fuel contacting a hot surface, an electrical short, bleed air leak, or exhaust leak. If an engine compartment fire occurs on a single engine airplane, the first step should be to shut off the fuel supply to the engine by placing the mixture to idle cut off and the fuel selector/shutoff valve to the OFF position. The ignition switch should be left ON in order for the engine to use up the fuel which remains in the fuel lines and components between the fuel selector/shutoff valve and the engine. The airplane should be put into a sideslip, which will tend to keep the flames away from the occupants and the fuel tanks. If this procedure is ineffective, the pilot must make the most rapid emergency descent possible and an immediate landing.

In multi-engine airplanes, **both** auxiliary fuel pumps should be turned off to reduce pressure in the total fuel system (each auxiliary fuel pump pressurizes a crossfeed line to the opposite fuel selector). If equipped, the emergency crossfeed shutoff should also be activated. The engine on the wing in which the fire exists should be shut down and its fuel selector positioned to OFF even though the fire may not have originated in the fuel system. The cabin heater draws fuel from the crossfeed system on some airplanes, and should be turned off as well. The engine compartment fire extinguisher should be discharged if the airplane is so equipped.

An open foul weather window or emergency exit may produce a low pressure in the cabin. To avoid drawing the fire into the cabin area, the foul weather window, emergency exits, or any openable windows should be kept closed. This condition is aggravated on some models, with the landing gear and wing flaps extended. Therefore, it is

recommended to lower the landing gear as late in the landing approach as possible. A no flap landing should also be attempted, if practical.

ELECTRICAL FIRES

The initial indication of an electrical fire is usually the distinct odor of burning insulation. Once an electrical fire is detected, the pilot should attempt to identify the effected circuit by checking circuit breakers, instruments, avionics, etc. If the affected circuit cannot be readily detected and flight conditions permit, the battery/master switch and alternator switch(es) should be turned OFF to remove the possible sources of the fire. If at night, ensure the availability of a flashlight before turning off electrical power. Then, close off ventilating air as much as practical to reduce the chances of a sustained fire. If an oxygen system is available in the airplane and no visible signs of flame are evident, occupants should use oxygen until smoke clears.

If electrical power is essential for the flight, an attempt may be made to identify and isolate the effected circuit by turning the Master Switch and other electrical (except magneto) switches off and checking the condition of the circuit breakers to identify the affected circuit. If the circuit can be readily identified, leave it deactivated and restore power to the other circuits. If the circuit cannot be readily identified, turn the Master Switch on, and select switches that were on before the fire indication, one at a time, permitting some time to elapse after each switch is turned on, until the short circuit is identified. Make sure the fire is completely extinguished before opening vents. Land as soon as possible for repairs.

CABIN FIRES

Fire or smoke in the cabin should be controlled by identifying and shutting down the affected system, which is most likely to be electrical in nature, and landing as soon as possible. Smoke may be removed by opening the cabin air controls. However, if the smoke increases in intensity when the air controls are opened, they should be closed as this indicates a possible fire in the heating system, nose compartment baggage area, or that the increase in airflow is aggravating this condition.

In pressurized airplanes, the pressurization air system will remove smoke from the cabin. However, if the smoke is intense, it may be necessary to either depressurize at altitude, if oxygen is available for all occupants, or execute an emergency descent to 10,000 feet, terrain permitting. "Ram Air Dump" handle may be pulled to aid the clearing of smoke from the cabin.

The pilot may choose to expel the smoke through the foul weather window(s). The foul weather window(s) should be closed immediately if the fire becomes more intense when the window(s) are opened. If smoke is severe, and there are no visible signs of flame, use oxygen masks (if installed) and begin an immediate descent.

If a fire extinguisher is used, ventilate the cabin promptly after extinguishing the fire to reduce the gases produced by thermal decomposition. If the fire cannot be extinguished immediately, land as soon as possible.

IN-FLIGHT OPENING OF DOORS

The occurrence of an inadvertent door opening is not as great of a concern to the safety of the flight, as the pilot's reaction to the opening. If the pilot is overly distracted, loss of airplane control may result even though disruption of airflow by the door is minimal. While the shock of a sudden loud noise and increase in sustained noise level may be surprising, mental preparation for this event and a plan of action can eliminate inappropriate pilot reaction.

INADVERTENT OPENING OF BAGGAGE/CARGO DOORS

The flight characteristics of an airplane will not normally be affected by an open baggage or cargo door. The aerodynamic effects on an open door can vary, depending on the location of the door on the airplane and the method used to hinge the door in relation to the slipstream. Baggage/cargo doors mounted on the side of the aft fuselage and hinged at the front will tend to stay in a nearly closed position at most airspeeds and pose no special problems as long as the airplane is not in uncoordinated flight in a direction which would permit unsecured baggage to fall out of the airplane. Because of the door location and the presence of baggage in the immediate area, the door may not be accessible for closing in flight. Passengers, especially children, should never be allowed to occupy the baggage portion of the cabin for the purpose of closing the door in flight. The pilot should slow the airplane to minimize buffeting of the door and land as soon as practical.

Top hinged baggage/cargo doors will react differently than front hinged doors if improperly latched before takeoff. Doors of this type, may pop open at rotation because of the increase in angle of attack and the slipstream pushing underneath the edge of the unsecured door. After the initial opening, a baggage door will generally tend to stay open and then may gently close as speed is reduced and the aircraft is configured for landing (the doors will probably tend to open again during flar). A top hinged door on the side of the aft fuselage of a high wing airplane can sometimes be moved to a nearly closed position by lowering the wing flaps full down (within approved airspeed limitations) so that wing downwash will act upon the door. Unlatched nose baggage doors and large cargo doors on the side of the aft fuselage cannot be closed in flight and a landing should be made as soon as practical. The pilot should avoid any abrupt airplane maneuvers in multi-engine airplanes with an open nose baggage door, as this could throw loose objects out of the baggage compartment and into the propeller.

Front hinged wing locker doors in the aft part of the engine nacelle of multi-engine airplanes will likely trail open a few inches if they become unlatched. Near stall speed just prior to landing, an unlatched door may momentarily float to a full open position.

If a door comes open on takeoff and sufficient runway remains for a safe abort, the airplane should be stopped. If the decision is made to continue the takeoff, maintain required airspeed and return for landing as soon as practical.

INADVERTENT OPENING OF CABIN/EMERGENCY EXIT DOORS (UNPRESSURIZED)

If a cabin or emergency exit door should inadvertently open during unpressurized flight, the primary concern should be directed toward maintaining control of the airplane. Then, if a determination is made to close the door in flight, establish a safe altitude, trim the airplane at a reduced airspeed, and attempt to close the door. To facilitate closing the door, slide the adjacent seat aft slightly to obtain a better grasp of the door handle. The door handle must be in the close position prior to pulling the door closed, followed by rotating the handle to the locked position. Under no circumstances should the pilot leave his/her seat, or unfasten the restraint system to secure a door.

If a cabin door reopens when latched closed, the flight should be terminated as soon as practical and repairs made.

INADVERTENT OPENING OF CABIN/EMERGENCY EXIT DOORS (PRESSURIZED)

An inadvertent opening of a cabin/emergency exit door while the cabin is pressurized and the aircraft is above 12,500 feet, will require the use of supplemental oxygen or an emergency descent to an altitude below 12,500 feet. The pilot may attempt to close the door after ensuring that all occupants are using supplemental oxygen or the cabin altitude is below 10,000 feet. However, the primary concern should be maintaining control of the airplane. The flight should be terminated as soon as practical and the cause of the door opening determined before pressurized flight is continued. Under no circumstances should the pilot leave his/her seat, or unfasten the restraint system to secure a door.

AUTOPILOTS AND ELECTRIC TRIM SYSTEMS

Because there are several different models of autopilots and electric trim systems installed in airplanes and different installations and switch positions are possible from airplane to airplane, it is essential that every pilot review the airplane operating handbook and/or the Garmin Integrated Flight Deck Cockpit Reference Guide (CRG) and Pilot's Guide (PG) if equipped with a Garmin Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS) for the specific autopilot and trim systems installed in their airplane. Each pilot prior to flight, must be fully aware of the proper procedures for operation, and particularly disengagement, for the system as installed.

In addition to ensuring compliance with the autopilot manufacturer's maintenance requirements, all pilots should thoroughly familiarize themselves with the operation, function and procedures described in the airplane operating handbook and/or the Garmin Integrated Flight Deck Cockpit Reference Guide (CRG) and Pilot's Guide. Ensure a full understanding of the methods of engagement and disengagement of the autopilot and trim systems. Compare the descriptions and procedures to the actual installation in the airplane to ensure it accurately describes the system installed. Test that all buttons, switches and circuit breakers function properly as described. If they do not function as described, have them repaired by a qualified service facility prior to using them in flight.

A preflight check as stated in all airplane operating handbooks for the autopilot and trim systems must be conducted before every flight. The preflight check assures not only that the systems and all the features are operating properly, but also that the pilot, before flight, is familiar with the proper means of engagement and disengagement of the autopilot and trim system.

Autopilot airplane operating handbooks caution against trying to override the autopilot system during flight without disengaging the autopilot because the autopilot will continue to trim the airplane and oppose the pilot's actions. This could result in a severely out of trim condition. This is a basic feature of all autopilots with electric trim follow-up.

Do not try to manually override the autopilot during flight.

WARNING

OVERRIDING AN ENGAGED AUTOPILOT SYSTEM DURING FLIGHT CAUSES THE TRIM SYSTEM TO TRIM THE AIRPLANE AND OPPOSE THE PILOT'S INPUT, RESULTING IN A SEVERELY OUT OF TRIM CONDITION.

CAUTION

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY, YOU CAN OVERPOWER THE AUTOPILOT TO CORRECT THE ATTITUDE, BUT THE AUTOPILOT AND ELECTRIC TRIM MUST THEN IMMEDIATELY BE DISENGAGED. DO NOT RE-ENGAGE THE AUTOPILOT OR USE THE ELECTRIC TRIM SYSTEM FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE FLIGHT OR ANY FUTURE FLIGHTS UNTIL THE SYSTEMS HAVE BEEN REPAIRED.

It is often difficult to distinguish an autopilot malfunction from an electric trim system malfunction. The safest course is to deactivate both. Do not re-engage either system until after you have safely landed. Then have the systems checked by a qualified service facility prior to further flight.

Depending upon the installation on your airplane, the following additional methods may be available to disengage the autopilot or electric trim in the event the autopilot or electric trim does not disengage utilizing the disengage methods specified in the Supplements and/or the Garmin CRG and PG.

CAUTION

TRANSIENT CONTROL FORCES MAY OCCUR WHEN THE AUTOPILOT IS DISENGAGED.

1. Push the autopilot or autopilot trim disconnect switch on the yoke, if installed.
2. Operate the electric trim switch on the yoke, if installed.
3. Push the autopilot (AP) switch or button on the autopilot controller (this switch or button when pushed alternately engages and disengages the autopilot), if installed.
4. Turn off the autopilot master switch, if installed.
5. Pull the autopilot and trim circuit breaker(s) or turn off the autopilot switch breaker, if installed.
6. Push the go around (GA) switch or button on throttle grip or located on the instrument panel by the throttle control.

The above ways may or may not be available on your autopilot. It is essential that you the pilot, read your airplane's AFM supplement and/

or the Garmin CRG and PG, for your autopilot system and check each function and operation on your system.

The engagement of the autopilot must be done in accordance with the instructions and procedures contained in the airplane operating handbook and/or the Garmin CRG and PG.

Particular attention must be paid to the autopilot settings prior to engagement. If the autopilot is engaged when the airplane is out of trim, a large attitude change may occur.

CAUTION

IT IS ESSENTIAL THAT THE PROCEDURES SET FORTH
IN THE APPROVED AFM SUPPLEMENTS AND/OR THE
GARMIN CRG AND PG, FOR YOUR SPECIFIC
INSTALLATION BE FOLLOWED BEFORE ENGAGING
THE AUTOPILOT.

MAINTENANCE

Airplanes require inspection and maintenance on a regular basis as outlined in the operating handbook, service/maintenance manuals, other servicing publications, and in Federal Aviation Regulations. A good visual inspection is a continuing maintenance procedure and should be performed by anyone who is involved with an airplane. This includes pilots, line personnel, and the maintenance department. When worn or damaged parts are discovered, it is essential that the defective parts be repaired or replaced to assure all systems remain operational. The source of information for proper maintenance is the airplane Service/Maintenance Manual and Service Letters or Service Bulletins. Cessna's Service/Maintenance Manuals are occasionally revised. Maintenance personnel should follow the recommendations in the latest revision. The owner/operator must ensure that all unacceptable conditions are corrected and the airplane receives repetitive and required inspections.

UNAUTHORISED REPAIRS/MODIFICATIONS

All repair facilities and personnel should follow established repair procedures. Cessna does not support modifications to Cessna airplanes, whether by Supplemental Type Certificate or otherwise, unless those modifications are approved by Cessna. Such modifications may void any and all warranties on the airplane, since Cessna may not know the full effects on the overall airplane. Cessna has not tested and approved all such modifications by other companies. Operating procedures and performance data specified in the operating handbook and maintenance procedures specified in the Service/Maintenance Manual may no longer be accurate for the modified airplane. Operating procedures, maintenance procedures and performance data that are effected by modifications not approved by Cessna should be obtained from the STC owner.

AIRWORTHINESS OF OLDER AIRPLANES

For an airplane to remain airworthy and safe to operate, it should be operated in accordance with Cessna recommendations and cared for with sound inspection and maintenance practices.

An aging airplane needs more care and attention during maintenance processes and may require more frequent inspection of structural components for damage due to the effects of wear, deterioration, fatigue, environmental exposure, and accidental damage. Typical areas requiring more frequent inspection are:

1. Wing attach points and fuselage carry-through structure.
2. Wing spar capstrips, especially the lower ones.
3. Horizontal and vertical stabilizer attach points and spar structure.
4. Control surface structure and attach points.
5. Engine mounts, beams, and cowlings.
6. Landing gear structure and attach points.
7. Structural and flooring integrity of seat and equipment attachments.
8. Pressurized structures, especially around all doors, windows, windshields and other cutouts on pressurized airplanes.
9. Exhaust and cabin heater systems.

The final responsibility for airplane care rests with the owner/operator. All airplane owners/operators should use the following steps as a minimum guideline to ensure continued airworthiness of their airplanes:

1. Always follow recommended maintenance and inspection procedures.
2. Recognize that corrosion, overloading, or damage to structure can drastically shorten fatigue life.
3. Comply with all applicable Service Bulletins, Service Letters, and FAA Airworthiness Directives.
4. Use one of Cessna's Progressive Care Inspection and maintenance programs to get the maximum utilization of your airplane at a minimum cost and downtime.

CORROSION

Corrosion can cause structural failure if left unchecked. The appearance of the corrosion varies with the metal. On aluminum and magnesium, it appears as surface pitting and etching, often combined with a grey or white powdery deposit. On copper and copper alloys the corrosion forms a greenish oxide and on steel, a reddish rust. When grey, white, green or red deposits are removed, each of the surfaces may appear etched and pitted, depending upon the length of exposure and severity of the attack. If the damage is not too deep, it may not significantly alter the strength of the metal. However, the pits may become sites for crack development. Some types of corrosion can travel beneath surface coatings and spread until the part fails.

Remove corrosion as soon as possible because it attacks and holds moisture in contact with the metal, which causes more corrosion to form. Every visible trace must be removed by some mechanical or chemical means. The surface must then be chemically treated to form a film which prevents oxygen or moisture from contacting the surface. Then, the protective surface (paint) must be restored.

There are several different types of corrosion and different ways of detecting it in its early stages. Uniform surface corrosion is the most common type of corrosion. When an area of unprotected metal is exposed to the atmosphere, there will be a uniform attack over the entire unprotected area. On a polished surface, this type of corrosion is first seen as a general dulling of the surface. If the corrosion is allowed to continue, the surface becomes rough and possibly frosted in appearance.

If surface corrosion is allowed to go untreated, it can progress into the next type of corrosion, called pitting. Pits form in localized areas and appear as white or grey powdery deposits. Metal is converted to salts, and when deposits are cleaned away, tiny pits or holes can be seen on the surface. If allowed to continue, pitting can progress completely through the metal in extreme cases.

Stress corrosion cracking is caused by the simultaneous effects of tensile stress and corrosion. Stress may be either internal or applied. Residual stress from the processes of heat treatment and forming, or sustained operating or static loads, can lead to stress corrosion.

Fretting corrosion is corrosion damage between close fitting parts which are allowed to rub together. It is the corrosive attack on one or both metals because of chafing under a load. The results of fretting are removal or pitting of the metal in the area of contact, galling, seizing, cracking or fatigue of the metal, loss of tolerance in accurately fitted parts, and loosening of bolted or clamped surfaces.

Corrosion is a universal problem that costs considerable amounts of time and money. It is essential that each airplane owner maintain his or her airplane based on the operating conditions, environment, and service experience. Corrosion can be effectively prevented and/or controlled if appropriate action is taken early.

SEAT AND RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

ADJUSTABLE SEAT ASSEMBLIES

Most Cessna manually-adjustable seats are suspended on two parallel, cabin floor mounted seat tracks by roller assemblies which allow the seat to move forward and rearward along the tracks. A series of holes are provided, usually in the forward end of either or both seat tracks, to accommodate a mechanical locking pin(s) which allows intermediate positioning and locking of the seat. To prevent the seat from disengaging from the seat tracks when reaching the ends, a mechanical seat stop is installed near both ends of the track(s).

Incidents of manually-adjustable seats slipping rearward or forward during acceleration or deceleration of the airplane have been reported. The investigations following these incidents have revealed discrepancies such as gouged lockpin holes, bent lockpins, excessive clearance between seat rollers and tracks, and missing seat stops, to name a few. Also, dust, dirt, and debris accumulations on seat tracks and in the intermediate adjustment holes have been found to contribute to the problem. A close check of each seat during daily preflight, improved cabin cleanliness, and replacement of parts when necessary will help prevent accidents involving seats. Visual checks of the airplane should always include the cabin interior.

When inspections are made, examination of the following items is recommended:

1. Check the seat assembly for structural integrity.
2. Inspect the roller assemblies for separation and wear.
3. Check the locking mechanism (actuating arm, linkage, locking pin or pins) for wear.
4. Check all seat track stops for security and proper installation.
5. Inspect seat tracks for condition and security, and the locking pin holes for wear, and dirt or debris accumulation.
6. Determine that the floor structure in the vicinity of the seat tracks is not cracked or distorted.
7. Ensure that the secondary seat stop addressed in mandatory Service Bulletin SEB89-32 is installed.

Damaged or worn parts are a potential hazard which should be immediately repaired or replaced. Cessna recommends repair and/or replacement of damaged components in accordance with the airplane's service or maintenance publications and Service Bulletins.

RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

While performing the cabin portion of the daily preflight, it is recommended that pilots check each restraint system installed in the airplane. This should include a functional check of the restraint belt locking and releasing mechanism. If new passengers or students are to be carried, it is a good practice to insist that they operate the restraint system to become familiar with the procedures.

During inspections, maintenance personnel should check each restraint system installation for serviceability in accordance with current publications applicable to the airplane. Special attention should be given to restraint attachment points and to the nylon bushing on the belt at the point where the shoulder restraint harness attaches. Undetected cracks or broken connections could cause a serious situation to develop when it is least expected. The restraint system webbing should be inspected for degradation. Repair or replace the restraint system per Cessna instructions if damage is detected.

EXHAUST AND FUEL SYSTEMS

THE ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM

The primary function of an engine exhaust system is to route exhaust gases safely overboard. Other functions of the exhaust system may include use as the driving source for a turbocharger turbine and/or use as a heat source for carburetor and/or cabin heat requirements.

Heat and carbon monoxide are the unavoidable byproducts of all reciprocating engine operations. The temperatures within the exhaust system of an engine can exceed 1750°F. Consequently, if an exhaust leak should occur, heat damage can occur to the engine mounting structure, and accessories such as hoses, belts, wire bundles, etc. In some cases, the position of the leak could lead to engine stoppage and/or an engine compartment fire.

An exhaust system leak can also lead to carbon monoxide poisoning. This colorless, odorless, tasteless combustion byproduct is always present in exhaust fumes. For this reason, special seals are provided wherever cables, hoses, wire bundles, etc. pass through the engine firewall. For even greater protection from carbon monoxide, special window, door, and fuselage seals are installed. No leakage of exhaust into the cabin should be tolerated.

Exhaust systems should be checked for stains indicative of exhaust leaks at cylinder heads or cracks in the exhaust or tailpipe. The condition and security of the exhaust system in the area of the exhaust muffler shroud should be checked. Any cracks or leaks in this area could be a source for exhaust to enter the cabin.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT TEMPERATURES

High engine compartment temperatures can degrade the operational efficiency of the engine and also accelerate the deterioration of engine components. Several conditions could cause or contribute to a higher than normal engine compartment temperature; however, improper operating techniques are found to be the most common cause. Avoid excessive operation of an engine on the ground. Prolonged ground operations should be done into the wind at rich mixture settings. If the cowling has been removed for maintenance, cooling airflow is poor and cylinder head temperature and oil temperature gages must be monitored during engine runups.

On virtually all air-cooled reciprocating engines, the engine and engine compartment are cooled by utilizing a pressure cooling baffle system with airflow as the cooling medium. The condition of these baffles and their seals is important.

Baffles should be secure and baffle seals should be positioned in a direction which would seal airflow around the engine baffles. Even a slight reduction in cooling efficiency can cause the engine to operate hotter than normal, thus increasing the potential for heat damaged components.

An inspection of the engine compartment, plus careful observation of the engine temperatures during normal flight, can be of great assistance in verifying the condition of the engine. If the pilot takes the time to record engine temperatures on a regular basis, trends within the engine can be detected early and corrected before a serious condition occurs.

HOSE AND WIRE HARNESS INTEGRITY

All fuel, oil, and hydraulic components should be checked for condition, security and any evidence of leakage. All leaks should be repaired before starting the engine.

As airplanes and engines age, there is a need to re-emphasize the inspection or replacement requirements of engine hoses or lines that carry fuel, oil, or hydraulic fluid. For newer Cessnas, a replacement requirement for hoses in the engine compartment (except teflon lined) has been established at each 5 years or at engine overhaul, whichever occurs first. This is considered to include "shelf" life. All hose manufactured for airplane use is marked indicating the quarter-year in which they were manufactured. For instance, a listing of "4Q85" means the hose was manufactured in the fourth quarter of 1985. Maintenance personnel should not use hoses with a high "shelf" life age.

Like time, heat is always a detriment to hoses. The prudent pilot realizes during the daily preflight, that an engine hose might look good, but if it is wiggled, a telltale "crackle" may be heard. This means that the hose is brittle and should be replaced. Also if he slides his hand over the back side of the hose, he may find an abrasion or wear not visible from the front side.

Ignition leads/wire harnesses and spark plugs are also affected by excessive heating in the engine compartment. Overheating of the spark plug barrels, sometimes caused by damaged cylinder baffles or missing cooling air blast tubes, may seriously deteriorate the ignition leads. Any overheating of a spark plug by a defective baffle or exhaust gas leak at the exhaust pipe mounting flange can generate temperatures sufficient to cause pre-ignition and piston distress.

RETRACTABLE LANDING GEAR

The adjustment and rigging of a retractable landing gear system should be done by trained maintenance personnel. Continued reliability of the landing gear system is only possible if it is properly maintained in the prescribed published manner. The rigging process must be performed exactly as published in the Cessna Service/Maintenance Manual and Service Bulletins. For complete emergency procedures concerning landing gear extension, refer to the airplane operating handbook.

PRESSURIZED AIRPLANES

DOOR SECURITY

The conventional and air-stair doors on pressurized airplanes have a series of pins, actuated by an overcenter locking handle, to maintain the door seal during the pressurization cycle. Some air-stair doors are sealed by pressurization air pressing against the cabin door windlace which covers the door gap. Door security can be verified by visually checking the locking indicator for the door handle safety lock, in the case of single-engine airplanes, and checking for correct locking indications provided in the door of multi-engine airplanes. It is recommended that pilots check the locking pins and door seals for cracks or damage during each preflight. Any damaged parts should be repaired prior to pressurized flight.

WINDOWS AND WINDSHIELDS

The windows in pressurized airplanes are exposed to a fatigue cycle each time the airplane is pressurized. These cycles could lead to fatigue cracks in and around the windows. Windows should be inspected frequently for condition and serviceability. Windows or windshields having replacement life limits should be replaced prior to intervals defined in applicable service/maintenance manuals.

The windows and windshields on pressurized airplanes are particularly sensitive to crazing and scratches. Any crazing, cracks, or deep scratches cannot be tolerated for pressurized flight. Consult the airplane's operating manual when in doubt about the severity of the damage. Repairs should be completed prior to pressurized flight.

THE PRESSURE VESSEL

There are significant structural differences between the fuselage of a non-pressurized airplane and one which is pressurized. The pressure vessel is the portion of the cabin area to be pressurized. Pressure differential is the difference between the atmospheric pressure at the altitude at which the airplane is flying and the pressure inside the cabin.

Any seam, joint, or hole where wire bundles or tubing pass through the pressure vessel must be sealed to maintain the selected pressurization. If any of these seals are deteriorated or missing, the normal cabin pressure differential may be impossible to attain. Maintenance personnel should inspect the pressure seals for serviceability. Any cracks in the skin of the pressure vessel could lead to sudden depressurization. Maintenance personnel should carefully inspect the pressure vessel for cracks, corrosion, and deterioration. Any damage should be corrected before pressurized flight.

If the airplane cabin is pressurized and it becomes necessary to use the heated alternate induction air on both engines, the pressurization controls must be selected OFF to prevent nacelle fumes from entering the cabin. The cabin should be depressurized and maximum ventilation provided. Therefore, if the flight altitude is above 10,000 feet, all occupants should use oxygen, if available, or descent should be initiated.

POTENTIAL HAZARDS

PROPELLERS

WARNING

ALWAYS STAND CLEAR OF PROPELLER BLADE PATHS, ESPECIALLY WHEN MOVING THE PROPELLER. PARTICULAR CAUTION SHOULD BE PRACTICED AROUND WARM ENGINES.

Review of propeller accidents indicates that most were preventable. A propeller under power, even at slow idling speed, has sufficient force to inflict fatal injuries. Pilots can be most effective in ensuring that passengers arrive and depart the vicinity of the airplane safely by stopping the engine(s) during loading and unloading.

Cessna airplanes are delivered with propellers using paint schemes to increase visibility of the blades. Owners should maintain the original paint scheme.

Pilots and Service personnel should develop the following safety habits:

1. Before moving a propeller or connecting an external power source to an airplane, be sure that the airplane is chocked, ignition switches are in the OFF position, throttle is closed, mixture is in IDLE CUT-OFF position, and all equipment and personnel are clear of the propeller. Failed diodes in airplane electrical systems have caused starters to engage when external power was applied regardless of the switch position.
2. When removing an external power source from an airplane, keep the equipment and yourself clear of the propeller.
3. Pilots should make certain that all personnel are clear of the propeller, prior to engine start.
4. Attach pull ropes to wheel chocks located close to a rotating propeller(s).
5. Before removing the wheel chocks, the pilot should hold brakes or apply the parking brake.
6. Be absolutely sure that all equipment and personnel are clear of the airplane before releasing the brakes.
7. Ground personnel should be given recurrent propeller safety training to keep them alert to the dangers of working around airplanes.

The pilot should carefully inspect the propeller during each preflight inspection. Some constant speed propellers manufactured by McCauley are subject to a requirement that they be filled with a red-dyed oil. This oil helps lubricate and prevent corrosion of internal

propeller parts and may assist in detection of cracks. If a crack is detected, the airplane should not be flown until the propeller is replaced.

AIR CONDITIONING FREON

The refrigerant R-12 (Freon) is relatively safe to handle when using proper protective safety equipment. Since at sea level the boiling point of R-12 is -21.6°F, any contact with bare skin will immediately burn (freeze) the area. If R-12 should contact your eye, it will burn and can cause permanent blindness. Treat spills or splashes on your body by washing with clean, cool, water, and seek immediate medical attention. R-12, when heated to a high temperature such as with an open flame or spillage on a hot manifold, generates phosgene gas (a colorless gas with an unpleasant odor). This gas is a severe respiratory irritant and should be considered as a **deadly poison**.

USED ENGINE OIL

Pilots and maintenance personnel who handle engine oil are advised to minimize skin contact with used oil, and promptly remove any used engine oil from their skin.

The following are some do's and don'ts concerning used engine oil:

1. Do follow work practices that minimize the amount of skin exposed, and the length of time used oil stays on the skin.
2. Do thoroughly wash used oil off skin as soon as possible.
3. Do wash oil-soaked clothing before wearing them again. Discard oil soaked shoes.
4. Do use gloves made from material that oil cannot penetrate.
5. Don't use kerosene, gasoline, thinners, or solvents to remove used engine oil. These products can cause serious toxic effects.
6. Don't put oily rags in pockets, or tuck them under a belt. This can cause continuous skin contact.
7. Don't pour used engine oil on the ground or down drains and sewers. This is a violation of Federal Law. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) encourages collection of used engine oil at collection point in compliance with appropriate state and local ordinances.

AVIATION FUEL ADDITIVE

Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether (EGME), which is a primary ingredient in aviation fuel additives, is toxic. It creates a dangerous health hazard when breathed or absorbed into the skin. When inhaled, EGME is primarily a central nervous system depressant, and acute inhalation overexposure may cause kidney injury. The primary symptoms of inhalation overexposure include headache, drowsiness,

blurred vision, weakness, lack of coordination, tremor, unconsciousness, and even death. EGME is irritating to the eyes and skin and can be readily absorbed through the skin in toxic amounts. Symptoms of overexposure due to skin absorption are essentially the same as those outlined for inhalation.

When servicing fuel with an anti-ice additive containing EGME, follow the manufacturers instructions and use appropriate personal protective equipment. These items would include chemical safety goggles or shield, respirator with organic vapor cartridges, nonabsorbing neoprene rubber gloves and an apron and long-sleeved shirt as additional skin protection from spraying or splashing anti-ice additive.

In the event EGME contact is experienced, the following emergency and first aid procedures should be used.

1. If EGME is inhaled, remove person to fresh air. If breathing is difficult, administer oxygen. If the person is not breathing give artificial respiration. Always call a physician.
2. If eye or skin contact is experienced, flush with plenty of water (use soap and water for skin) for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Call a physician. Thoroughly wash contaminated clothing and shoes before reuse.
3. If ingested, drink large quantities of water and induce vomiting by placing a finger far back in throat. Contact a physician immediately. If vomiting cannot be induced, or if victim is unconscious or in convulsions, take immediately to a hospital or physician. Do not induce vomiting or give anything by mouth to an unconscious person.

Diethylene glycol monomethyl ether (DIEGME), a fuel anti-icing additive approved for use in some airplanes, is slightly toxic if swallowed and may cause eye redness, swelling and irritation. DIEGME also is combustible. Before using DIEGME, refer to all safety information on the container.

BIRDS, INSECTS, AND RODENTS

Bird, insect, and mouse nests in airplanes are both hazardous and costly. They seem to find even the smallest opening on an airplane to make their nests. Evidence of nest building activities may include the following:

1. Any mud smears or droplets at pitot/static masts, fuel tank vents, crankcase breathers, stall warning vanes, cabin air vents, and any fluid drain holes are indications of mud dauber wasp activities.
2. Straw, string, or blades of grass extending from cowlings openings, carburetor air intakes, blast tubes, or exhaust stacks are signs of birds at work.

3. Cotton batting, shreds of fabric, and/or paper at wheel wells and empennage openings are frequently indicators that rodents such as mice have been or may still be on board. They may gnaw on any material in the airplane including wire bundles and rubber or plastic tubing.

If nests or building materials are found on the airplane, they must be removed before flight. It is strongly recommended that a qualified mechanic thoroughly inspect components such as pitot/static systems for remains of any nesting material after its removal and before flight to ensure complete removal. Even small amounts of foreign material can result in significant problems in flight.

Some precautions can be taken to prevent problems. Always use the pitot tube cover and any other external covers when the airplane is being stored. If the airplane is hangared, make sure the hangar is kept clean and neat to prevent insects and mice from lodging in the hangar in the first place. If need be, set traps for rodents and/or spray the area for insects. Models of predators that appear life-like such as owls or snakes may also be effective at preventing some birds from lodging in a hangar.

Removal of the nest of an insect, bird, or rodent does not prevent reconstruction elsewhere on the airplane or even in the same location again. Some creatures are not easily discouraged and may return to cause problems within a very short time period. Regardless of precautions used to prevent such problems, the pilot should be alert to the evidence of small animal activities during every preflight inspection.

FIRE EXTINGUISHER AGENTS

Halon, Bromochloromethane (CB), Carbon Dioxide (CO₂), and dry chemical extinguishing agents are four of the most common types of fire extinguishing agents found in and around airplanes. Prolonged exposure (5 minutes or more) to any of these agents in a confined area could cause serious injury or even death. Pilots and ground personnel should become familiar with the precautions associated with each particular agent. Adequate respiratory and eye protection from excessive exposure, including the use of oxygen when available, should be sought as soon as the primary fire emergency will permit.

The discharge of large amounts of carbon dioxide to extinguish a fire may create hazards to personnel such as oxygen deficiency and reduced visibility. The dilution of the oxygen in the air, by the carbon dioxide concentrations that will extinguish a fire, may create an atmosphere that will not sustain life. Personnel rendered unconscious under these conditions can usually be revived without any permanent ill effects when promptly removed from the adverse condition.

The discharge of large amounts of dry chemical agents may create hazards to personnel such as reduced visibility and temporary

breathing difficulty. Where there is a possibility that personnel may be exposed to dry chemical agents, suitable safeguards should be provided to ensure prompt evacuation.

OXYGEN

Before servicing any airplane with oxygen, consult the specific airplane service/maintenance manual to determine the proper type of servicing equipment to be used. Airplanes should not be serviced with oxygen during refueling, defueling, or other maintenance work which could provide fuel and a source of ignition. Also, oxygen servicing of an airplane should be accomplished outside, not in hangars.

Oxygen is a very reactive material, combining with most of the chemical elements. The union of oxygen with another substance is known as oxidation. Extremely rapid or spontaneous oxidation is known as combustion. While oxygen is non-combustible in itself, it strongly and rapidly accelerates the combustion of all flammable materials; some to an explosive degree.

The following are some do's and don'ts when handling or using oxygen:

1. Do check that only "aviators breathing oxygen" is going into the airplane system.
2. Don't confuse aviators breathing oxygen with "hospital/medical" oxygen. (The latter is pure enough for breathing, but the moisture content is usually higher which could freeze and plug the lines and valves of an airplane oxygen system).
3. Do reject any oxygen that has an abnormal odor (good oxygen is odorless).
4. Do follow the published applicable instructions regarding charging, purging, and maintenance of airplane oxygen systems.
5. Don't use oil or grease (including certain lipsticks and lip balms) around oxygen systems.
6. Don't expose oxygen containers to high temperatures.

COMPRESSED AIR

Compressed air is a mechanic's tool as versatile as electricity, and can be as deadly. The use of compressed air to blow dust or dirt from parts of the body or clothing is a dangerous practice. As little as 12 psi can dislocate an eyeball. Air can enter the navel through a layer of clothing and inflate and rupture the intestines. Compressed air has been known to strike a small wound on a person's hand and inflate the arm.

Never look into or point any compressed air apparatus toward any part of the body. Always wear prescribed personal protective equipment. Also, continuously check the condition of air tools and air hoses to

make sure they do not show signs of damage or looseness. A loose hose carrying pressure is like a bullwhip and can cause serious injury to personnel and/or cause damage to surrounding equipment. If a situation such as this should occur, do not attempt to catch the hose end; shut off the air source first.

STATIC ELECTRICITY

Static electricity, by definition, is a negative or positive charge of electricity that an object accumulates, and creates a spark when the object comes near another object. Static electricity may accumulate on an airplane during flight or while it is on the ground, as long as air is flowing over its surfaces. Unless static electricity is carried away by ground wires, an explosion may be caused during any fueling operations.

Grounding an airplane is a good safety precaution because static electricity cannot be seen until it's too late. To properly ground an airplane, attach one end of a static ground wire to an unpainted point on the airplane and the other end to an approved grounding stake. Attaching the ground wire to the airplane first will ensure that any spark of static electricity will occur at the grounding stake and not at the airplane. Do not attach a ground wire to any antenna. Antennas are poor grounding attachment points because they are insulated from the airplane structure.

On some airplanes, wick-type static dischargers are installed to improve radio communications during flight through dust or various forms of precipitation (rain, snow or ice crystals). Under these conditions, the build-up and discharge of static electricity from the trailing edges of wings, rudder, elevator, and propeller tips can result in loss of usable radio signals on all communications and navigation radio equipment. Usually the ADF is first to be affected and VHF communication equipment is the last to be affected. Installation of static dischargers reduces interference from precipitation static, but it is possible to encounter severe precipitation static conditions which might cause the loss of radio signals, even with static dischargers installed.

Static dischargers lose their effectiveness with age, and therefore should be checked at every scheduled inspection by a qualified technician. If testing equipment is not available, it is recommended that the wicks be replaced every two years, especially if the airplane is operated frequently in IFR conditions.

ELT BATTERY AND GAS SPRING/DAMPER DISPOSAL

To prevent bodily injury, do not compact (compress) or incinerate an ELT battery-pack or gas spring/damper. The ELT battery pack should be discarded in accordance with local EPA standards.

A gas spring or gas damper contains an inert gas and oil under pressure, and reacts much like an aerosol can when compressed or heated; it may explode. Therefore, all unserviceable gas springs or dampers should be depressurized, using the maintenance manual instructions.

HEARING LOSS

Hearing loss due to overexposure to loud noise levels is a real possibility while working near operating airplane engines. Continuous exposure to excessive noise diminishes hearing acuity, with high frequency response failing first. If the overexposure continues, the middle frequencies, most important in conversation, are also lost. Earmuffs, some headset types, and earplugs are very useful to avoid hearing loss. By far, the earplug has proven to be the best protection overall. Limits have been established which relate sound level (dB) to exposure time. These limits are based on daily exposures for long intervals.

Sound Level (dB)	115	110	105	100
Maximum Time (min.)	15	30	60	120

WEATHER RADAR EXPOSURE

The dangers of exposure to airborne weather radar operated on the ground include the possibility of damage to low tolerance parts of the human body and ignition of combustible materials by radiated energy. Low tolerance parts of the body include the eyes and testes. Airborne weather radar should be operated on the ground only by qualified personnel. The radar should not be operated while the airplane is in a hangar or other enclosure unless the radar transmitter is disconnected, or the energy is directed toward an absorption shield which dissipates the radio frequency (RF) energy.

Personnel should never stand near or directly in front of a radar antenna which is transmitting. When the antenna is transmitting and scanning, personnel should not be allowed within 15 feet of the area being scanned by the antenna.

Personnel should not be allowed at the end of an open waveguide (hollow duct work through which electromagnetic waves are conducted to and from the antenna) unless the radar is off and will remain off. Radar should not be operated with an open waveguide unless a "dummy load" is connected to the portion which is connected to the transmitter. Personnel should not look into a waveguide, or the open end of a coaxial connector or line connected to a radar transmitter.

Weather radar installed on any airplane should not be operated while that airplane, or an adjacent airplane is being refueled or defueled.

Spin

**CHARACTERISTICS
of
CESSNA MODELS
150, A150, 152, A152,
172, R172 & 177**

The subject of airplane spinning is a complex one, which is often over-simplified during hangar-flying sessions. There are increasing numbers of pilots, including flight instructors, who, because of the structure of present pilot certification requirements, have had little or no training in spins and spin recovery. This has resulted in some confusion and misunderstanding over the behavior of airplanes in spinning flight, and it appears that this lack of understanding may have contributed to some serious accidents. In the interest of expanding each pilot's knowledge and increasing the safety of his operations, we will discuss some factors influencing spin behavior as it pertains to the Cessna Models 150, A150, 152, A152, 172, R172 and 177 which are approved for intentional spins.

The following list summarizes important safety points relative to the performance of intentional spins.

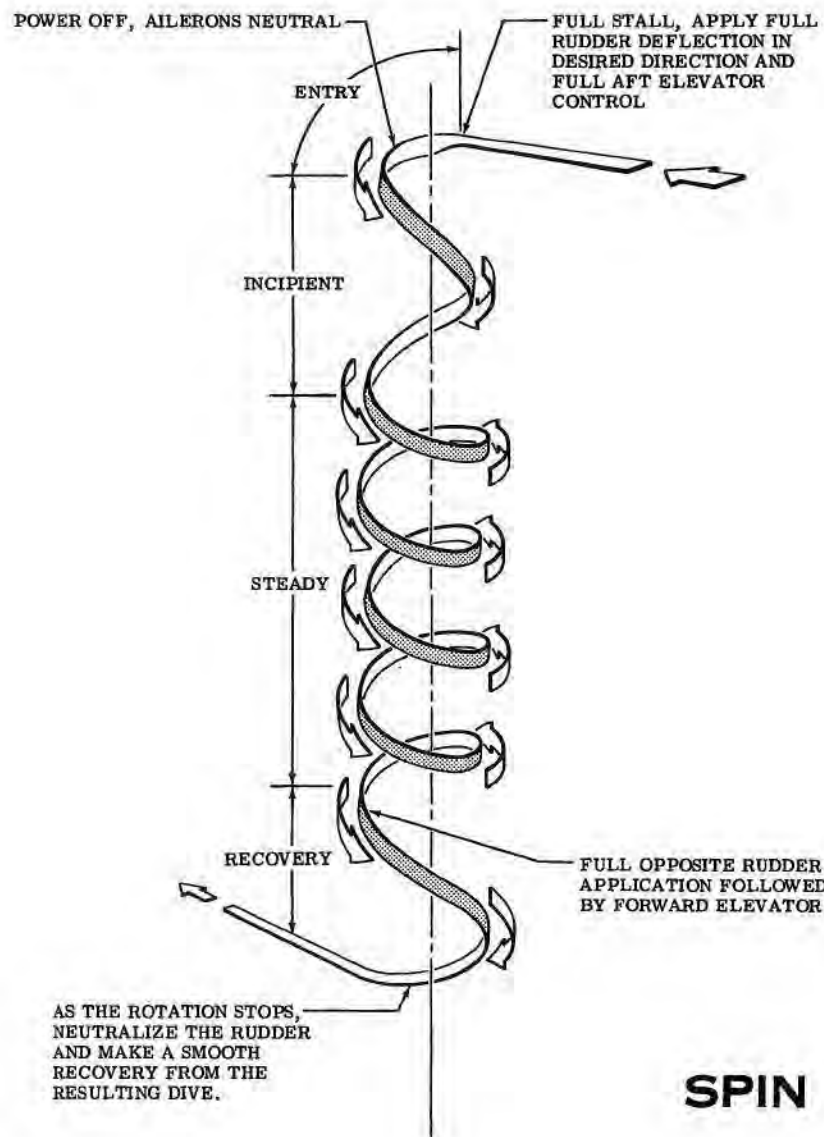
BASIC GUIDELINES FOR INTENTIONAL SPINS

- (1) KNOW YOUR AIRCRAFT THOROUGHLY.
- (2) PRIOR TO DOING SPINS IN ANY MODEL AIRCRAFT, OBTAIN THOROUGH INSTRUCTION IN SPINS FROM AN INSTRUCTOR FULLY QUALIFIED AND CURRENT IN SPINNING THAT MODEL.
- (3) BE FAMILIAR WITH THE PARACHUTE, AIRSPACE AND WEATHER REQUIREMENTS OF FAR 91.15 AND 91.71 AS THEY AFFECT YOUR FLIGHT.
- (4) CHECK THE AIRCRAFT WEIGHT AND BALANCE TO BE SURE YOU ARE WITHIN THE APPROVED ENVELOPE FOR SPINS.
- (5) SECURE OR REMOVE ALL LOOSE COCKPIT EQUIPMENT PRIOR TO TAKEOFF.
- (6) BE SURE THE AREA TO BE USED IS SUITABLE FOR SPINS AND IS CLEAR OF OTHER TRAFFIC.
- (7) ENTER EACH SPIN AT A HIGH ALTITUDE. PLAN RECOVERIES TO BE COMPLETED WELL ABOVE THE MINIMUM LEGAL ALTITUDE OF 1500 FEET ABOVE THE SURFACE.
- (8) CONDUCT ALL ENTRIES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURES RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER.

- (9) LIMIT YOURSELF TO 2-TURN SPINS UNTIL COMPLETELY FAMILIAR WITH THE CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR AIRPLANE.
- (10) USE THE FOLLOWING RECOVERY PROCEDURES FOR THE CESSNA MODELS 150, A150, 152, A152, 172, R172, AND 177:
 - (a) VERIFY THAT AILERONS ARE NEUTRAL AND THROTTLE IS IN IDLE POSITION.
 - (b) APPLY AND HOLD FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
 - (c) JUST AFTER THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL BRISKLY FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL. Full down elevator may be required at aft center of gravity loadings in some airplane models to assure optimum recoveries.
 - (d) HOLD THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS. Premature relaxation of the control inputs may extend the recovery.
 - (e) AS THE ROTATION STOPS NEUTRALIZE RUDDER AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

For the purpose of this discussion, we will divide the spin into three distinct phases. These are the entry, incipient, and steady phases. These are illustrated in the figure. The basic cause of a spin is a difference in lift and drag between the two wings with the airplane operating in essentially stalled flight. Entry to this condition is initiated, intentionally or otherwise, when the airplane is stalled in uncoordinated flight. This causes one wing to reach a higher angle of attack than the other. Beyond stall angles of attack, lift begins decreasing while drag rises rapidly. This causes a sustained autorotation to begin because of the decreased lift and increased drag of one wing half as compared to the other.

Here, in the entry phase, recovery from or prevention of the spin is as simple as normal stall recovery since, in fact, at this point that's all we are really faced with. Coordinated use of rudder and aileron to oppose any tendency to roll should be applied with emphasis on the rudder due to its generally more powerful influence at this point. This should be accompanied by relaxation of elevator back pressure to reduce the angle of attack below that of the stall. Coordinated use of all controls should then be applied to return to normal level flight. During this entry phase re-



covery of control (or prevention of loss of control) will normally be instantaneous for all practical purposes as soon as the stall is broken.

The second or incipient phase covers that period of time from the spin entry to the fully stabilized spin. During this period the yaw being produced by a deflected rudder while the airplane is stalled is supplemented by the differences in lift and drag between the two wing panels. These parameters cause the rotating motion of the airplane to begin to increase.

During this incipient phase, spin recoveries in those airplanes approved for intentional spins are usually rapid, and, in some airplanes, may occur merely by relaxing the pro-spin rudder and elevator deflections. However, positive spin recovery control inputs should be used regardless of the phase of the spin during which recovery is initiated. Briefly, these control inputs should be 1) neutral ailerons and power off, 2) full rudder opposite to the direction of rotation, 3) just after the rudder reaches the stop, elevator briskly forward to break the stall, and 4) as rotation stops, neutralize the controls and recover from the resulting dive. Using these procedures, recoveries are typically accomplished in from 1/8 to 1/2 turn during the incipient phase.

The final phase is the fully developed "steady" phase. Here, a more-or-less steady state spin results where the autorotational aerodynamic forces (yaw due to rudder deflection, lift and drag differences across stalled wing) are balanced by the centrifugal and gyroscopic forces on the airframe produced by the rotating motion. Due to the attitude of the airplane in a spin the total motion is made up of rolling and usually pitching motions as well as the predominate yawing motions. Movement of the airplane flight controls affects the rate of motion about one of the axes. Because of the strong gyroscopic influences in the spin, improper aerodynamic control inputs can have an adverse affect on the spin motion.

Aileron variations from neutral can cause a different balance between the aerodynamic, inertia and gyroscopic forces and cause some delay in recoveries. Typically even a slight inadvertent aileron deflection in the direction of the spin will speed up rotation and delay recoveries. Moving the elevator control forward while maintaining pro-spin rudder deflection may not provide a recovery with some airplanes. In fact, reversing the sequence of rudder-elevator inputs or even just slow, rather than brisk, inputs may lengthen recoveries. Finally, it is important, particularly in this steady spin phase, in addition to using the correct control application and proper sequence of control application, to **HOLD THIS APPLICATION UNTIL THE RECOVERIES OCCUR**. In extreme cases, this may require a full turn or more with full down elevator deflection.

The proper recovery control inputs to obtain optimum recovery characteristics in Cessna single engine airplanes approved for spins are repeated here and amplified somewhat from those listed under the incipient phase.

- (1) VERIFY THAT AILERONS ARE NEUTRAL AND THROTTLE IS IN IDLE POSITION.
- (2) APPLY AND HOLD FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
- (3) JUST AFTER THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL BRISKLY FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL. Full down elevator may be required at aft center of gravity loadings in some airplane models to assure optimum recoveries.
- (4) HOLD THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS. Premature relaxation of the control inputs may extend the recovery.
- (5) AS THE ROTATION STOPS NEUTRALIZE RUDDER AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

The emphasis added to these steps differentiates the steady phase from the incipient phase. The most important difference in the steady phase is an increase in the length of recoveries in this phase for some airplanes, and to a lesser extent the amount of control input needed. Up to a full turn or more to recover is not unusual in this phase. Full down elevator deflection will sometimes be needed to assure optimum recoveries at aft loadings in some airplanes. Therefore IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO APPLY THE RECOVERY CONTROLS IN THE PROPER SEQUENCE AND THEN HOLD THEM UNTIL RECOVERY OCCURS.

Some of the additional factors which have (or may have) an effect on spin behavior and spin recovery characteristics are aircraft loading (distribution, center of gravity and weight), altitude, power, and rigging.

Distribution of the weight of the airplane can have a significant effect on spin behavior. The addition of weight at any distance from the center of gravity of the airplane will increase its moment of inertia about two axes. This increased inertia independent of the center of gravity location or weight will tend to promote a less steep spin attitude and more sluggish recoveries. Forward location of the c.g. will usually make it more difficult to obtain a pure spin due to the reduced elevator effectiveness. If a spiral is encountered as evidenced by a steady increase in airspeed and

"G" loads on the airplane, recovery should be accomplished quickly by leveling the wings and recovering from the resulting dive. Conversely, extremely aft c.g. locations will tend to promote lengthened recoveries since a more complete stall can be achieved. Changes in airplane gross weight as well as its distribution can have an affect on spin behavior since increases in gross weight will increase inertia. Higher weights may extend recoveries slightly.

High altitudes will tend to lengthen recoveries since the less dense air provides less "bite" for the controls to oppose the spin. However, this does not suggest the use of low altitudes for spin practice.

Airplane rigging can have a strong influence on spin characteristics. Improper elevator and rudder deflection stops can alter the depth of entry into a spin and also can alter the amount of recovery control available. Low cable tensions can alter the amount of travel available at the control surface and may thus reduce the control power available for either entry to an intentional spin or recovery.

Power can affect the spinning attitude. If power is carried in the spin the airplane attitude may be less nose down. In addition the propeller will tend to add some gyroscopic inputs which will be reversed between left and right spins. The effect of leaving power on during a spin may lengthen recoveries on some airplanes.

The foregoing areas have been considered in the design and certification of an airplane. If the airplane is maintained and operated within manufacturers approved limitations, then spin characteristics and recoveries will be acceptable although the trends mentioned above may be evident.

The next several paragraphs will briefly describe the typical spin characteristics of recent Cessna models approved for spins.

150F through 150L
A150K through A150L

Entries at an aft c.g. will be positive from a power off unaccelerated stall. At more forward c.g. locations, a slightly higher deceleration rate may be necessary.

The incipient phase rotation will be rapid and the nose will progress to an average 60° to 70° nose down attitude in the vicinity of two turns.

150F through 150L
A150K through A150L (cont)

At aft c.g. loadings at 2 1/2 to 3 turns as the airplane enters the steady phase, there may be evident some change in character of the spin. The nose attitude may become less steep and rise to approximately 45° to 50° below the horizon. In addition some change in sideslip will be felt and rotation rates will change some. As the c.g. is moved forward this tendency to change character will disappear and spiral tendencies may appear.

Recoveries during the entry and incipient phases will vary from 1/4 to 1/2 turn typically at aft c.g. loadings to practically instantaneous at forward c.g. loadings. Recoveries from extended spins will vary from in excess of a full turn at aft c.g. to 1/2 turn typically at forward c.g. locations.

150M
A150M

Spin characteristics for this model are similar to those of the earlier models except as follows. Entries at forward c.g. loadings will be more difficult to accomplish without more rapid deceleration.

The incipient phase will be almost the same as for the older models but the character change upon entering the stable phase will be subdued but still evident at aft c.g. loadings. The nose attitude change may not be evident at all, although some variation in rotation rate and sideslip may be noted.

Recoveries will be similar to those of the earlier models from all phases although a slight reduction in recovery turns (1/8 to 1/4) may be evident.

152
A152

Positive entries can be made from all c.g. locations by leading with full rudder in the desired spin direction just prior to full up elevator application.

In incipient phase, nose attitude may cycle beyond vertical during the first turn. The rotation rate accelerates quite rapidly during the first two turns, and the nose progresses to an average 65 to 75° nose down attitude in the vicinity of two turns.

A change in turn rate may be noted in some spins beyond two turns with an approximate frequency of one cycle per turn (speeds up and slows down once each turn). The increase in turn rate is sometimes accompanied by aileron control forces in the direction of the spin (5 to 10 pounds). It is important that the pilot counteract these forces by holding the aileron control in the neutral position. Even small amounts of aileron deflection with the spin may increase the rotation rate and prolong the recovery.

Loads felt during extended spins beyond two turns are generally higher than 1 G. Typically, the "G" loads range from approximately 2.0 "G's" at forward c.g., gross weight conditions to 3.0 G's during light weight, solo occupancy conditions. Spiral tendencies may be evident at the forward c.g. loadings as noted by light elevator buffet, an increase in airspeed beyond 80 KIAS, and a steadily increasing "G" load.

Recoveries during the first two turns may take somewhat more than 1/2 turn typically at aft c.g. loadings to 1/4 turn or less at forward c.g. loadings. Recoveries from extended spins will vary from in excess of a full turn at aft c.g. to 1 turn or less at forward c.g. locations.

172H through 172L (1971)
Utility Category Only

Entries at an aft c.g. (utility aft) will be positive. At forward c.g. locations, more rapid deceleration or some power will be necessary to obtain an entry.

172H through 172L (1971)
Utility Category Only (cont)

The airplane will pass rapidly through the incipient phase into the steady phase with little change to note.

Recoveries in the entry and incipient phases will be up to $1/8$ of a turn at aft c. g. locations to almost instantaneous at forward c. g. 's. The steady phase recoveries will take up to $1/2$ turn at aft c. g. and to about $1/8$ turn at forward c. g. locations.

172L (1972) through
172P (Utility Category
Only)

Entries at all utility loadings will be difficult to obtain unless some power and a slight amount of aileron toward the desired spin direction are applied.

Throughout the incipient phase, spiral tendencies will be evident and the airplane will usually spiral out of the spin by $2-1/2$ to $3-1/2$ turns even at aft c. g. loadings (utility aft).

There is no real steady phase with this model. Recoveries initiated at any point in the spin at any loading will result in practically instantaneous recoveries.

R172K
(Utility Category Only)

Entries at all utility loadings will be difficult to obtain unless some power and a slight amount of aileron toward the desired spin direction are applied.

Throughout the incipient phase, spiral tendencies will be evident and the airplane will usually spiral out of the spin by $2-1/2$ to $3-1/2$ turns even at aft c. g. loadings (utility aft).

There is no real steady phase with this model. Recoveries initiated at any point in the spin at any loading will result in practically instantaneous recoveries.

177 through 177B
(Utility Category Only)

Entries are positive although some added deceleration or power may be necessary at forward loadings.

In incipient phase, nose attitude may cycle beyond vertical during the first 2 turns.

In the steady phase spiraling tendencies will be evident especially at forward loadings. Nose attitude will be in the area of 60° nose down.

Recoveries during the entry and incipient phases will take no more than 1/4 turn and during the steady phase up to 3/4 turn regardless of loading.

For the purpose of training in spins and spin recoveries, a one or two turn spin will normally provide all that is necessary. All of the characteristic motions and control inputs required will have been experienced. Longer spins, while acceptable as a maneuver in appropriately certified airplanes, provide little additional insight to a student in the area of spin recovery since the prime reason for conducting a spin is to learn how to avoid an inadvertent entry in the first place and then how to recover if one should develop.

It is recommended that, where feasible, entries be accomplished at altitudes high enough to complete recoveries 4000 feet or more above ground level. At least 1000 feet of altitude loss should be allowed for a 1 turn spin and recovery, while a 6 turn spin and recovery may require somewhat more than twice that amount for the Cessna Models 150, A150, 152, A152, 172, R172 and 177. For example, the recommended entry altitude for a 6 turn spin would be 6000 feet above ground level. In any case, entries should be planned so that recoveries are completed well above the minimum 1500 feet above ground level required by FAR 91.71.

Another reason for using high altitudes for practicing spins is that a greater field of view is provided which will assist in maintaining pilot orientation. However, if disorientation does occur and precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane of the turn coordinator or the needle of the turn and bank indicator (not the ball) may be referred to for this information.

Finally, a pilot planning to spin a new model for the first time or after a long absence from this type of maneuver should first fly with a qualified

instructor pilot who can point out key points in the spin and recovery process for this particular type of airplane. The weight and balance should be checked carefully to assure that the spins will be conducted at an approved loading. As previously stated, plenty of altitude should be maintained at all times. Owner's Manual procedures for the spin and spin recovery should be rigorously followed for the optimum and most repeatable characteristics.

Understanding of the information provided in this bulletin and adherence to the recommendations will assure each pilot the utmost safety of his flight.